

MIKHAIL CHIGORIN
The Creative Chess Genius

MIKHAIL CHIGORIN
The Creative Chess Genius



Edited and translated from the Russian by

Jimmy Adams

CAISSA EDITIONS
Yorklyn, DE 1987

CONTENTS

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval systems without permission in writing from the publisher.

© 1987 by Jimmy Adams

INTRODUCTION

Mikhail Ivanovich Chigorin (1850-1908) is not only recognised as being the true founder of the Russian chess school, but must also be considered one of the most important figures in the history of the development of chess knowledge.

Many of his ideas were years ahead of his time and only appreciated long after his death. However, that marvellous creative approach to chess, which Chigorin displayed to the full in his games and writings, has served as a wonderful inspiration to a long line of Russian/Soviet players, including world champions Alekhine, Botvinnik, Smyslov, Tal and Spassky, who have all spoken of the great influence of Chigorin on their own attitude to chess. Even the present world champion, Kasparov, with his love of dynamic play and precise analysis, continues the Chigorin traditions.

Particularly significant, in both variety and durability, are Chigorin's contributions to opening theory. His ideas lie at the basis of such modern opening systems as the Slav, Nimzo-Indian, Pirc and King's Indian Defences, the closed defences to the Spanish Game, and the King's Indian Attack, and sometimes find themselves applied to openings for which Chigorin had not intended them. Without doubt, under the influence of Chigorin's methods of struggle against the mobile pawn centre, were born such popular systems as the Alekhine Defence, Grunfeld Defence, and the Cambridge Springs Defence, while even the outlines of the so-called Marshall Attack were drawn by Chigorin several years before its application in the famous game, Capablanca-Marshall. The Chigorin Defence to the Queen's Gambit was in itself a whole and original chapter of opening theory, while Chigorin's imaginative innovations in the romantic Kings and Evans Gambits and the Two Knights Defence have become legendary. If, as White, Chigorin employed lively opening systems with a view to obtaining an enduring initiative, whilst avoiding dull drawing variations, then with the Black pieces he strove not for mere equalisation but the ensurance of equal chances of counterplay for the second player.



Chigorin also contributed many valuable ideas to the middle game. Dynamic manoeuvering, sacrifice of a pawn for the initiative, blockade of a pawn centre, exploitation of weak squares, strangulation play, centralisation, the latent power of cramped positions, energetic methods of attack and counterattack, a concrete approach to making a decision in a position - all these are seen clearly in Chigorin's games. Amongst his games are both those in which he convincingly demonstrated the strength of the two bishops, and, no less convincing, where the knight triumphed. In each position he tried to understand precisely its particular, distinctive features.

Also, in the endgame, when there were still hardly any reference books or fundamental analyses, Chigorin was, to a large extent, a pioneer, creating standards of intricate work to convert to victory an advantage which might have seemed insignificant to his contemporaries. Chigorin was especially strong in endings where rooks were left on the board, whether a pure rook ending or one complicated by the presence of minor pieces on the board.

Striking traces of the creative work of Chigorin remain in all three stages of the game, as the reader may see for himself in the extracts from his inexhaustible creative legacy which are featured in the pages of this book, which consists of translations from the following excellent Russian publications: "Selected Games of Chigorin" (1926) by E.Bogoljubov, "M.I.Chigorin: The Great Russian Chessplayer" (two editions 1939 and 1949) by N.Grekov, "120 Selected Games of M.I.Chigorin" (1952) by N.Grekov, and "Mikhail Chigorin" (1972) by E.Vasyukov, A.Narkevich and A.Nikitin. The introductory article on Chigorin by P.Romanovsky has been taken from I.Romanov's "The Creative Legacy of M.I.Chigorin" (1960).

Jimmy Adams
London 1987

GRANDMASTERS ON CHIGORIN

"The most worthy challenger in the struggle for the world championship." (Steinitz)

"Chigorin's creative work in the area of the openings can serve as a model for chess masters....In the Soviet Union, the Chigorin traditions are being maintained." (Lasker)

"A naturally-gifted genius - he was the first Russian to work at the creation of public chess life in Russia." (Winawer)

"Though ruined by ill-health, he, at the same time, contributed so much that was new to the theory of the openings, like nobody else." (Rubinstein)

"There was nobody in chess who was more artistic and creative than Chigorin." (Mieses)

"There was never a master who combined the art of attack and defence to such an extent as Chigorin." (Pillsbury)

"Combinations, such as Chigorin's, can be created only by a great master." (Gunsberg)

"An outstanding master of the endgame." (Schlechter)

"For Chigorin, in principle, the word "draw" did not exist. What could a half, a one and a zero mean for him when he was looking for a fight, for discovery, for truth?" (Spielmann)

"No master was closer to the great Morphy than Chigorin." (Maroczy)

"My best teacher." (Charousek)

"There was no master, against whom a defeat would be less annoying, than a defeat in an encounter with Chigorin." (Salve)

"There was nobody who was so little favoured by tournament luck as Chigorin, but also nobody who needed so little luck in a tournament as Chigorin." (Tarrasch)

"Rememberance of the great Chigorin lives on in my memory as lives and will live his glory in the history of chess art for as long as people play chess." (Duras)

"Chigorin is the founder of the Russian chess school. No one has done so much for the development and popularisation of chess in Russia as Chigorin. We, Soviet chess players follow his creative behests, revere his memory, and are profoundly grateful to him for his selfless service to the game." (Smyslov)

"Chigorin was one of the greatest Russian players, an artist of chess thought, and perhaps the first player in the world to treat the game as it deserves. He did a great deal for the development of chess in Russia and had a very powerful influence on world chess thought. He was many years ahead of his time, and his work will always be an inexhaustible source for the development and perfection of chess ideas." (Botvinnik)

CHIGORIN'S TOURNAMENT AND MATCH RECORD

		Pl.	+	-	=	Pts	Place
1874/75	Petersburg. Handicap.					3	
1875	Petersburg. Match v Petrovsky.						Won
1875	Petersburg. (1st Winawer)						
1876	Petersburg. (1st Asharin)	3	2	0	1	2½	2
1876	Petersburg. (1st Schumov)						
1877	Petersburg	7				4½	1
1878	Petersburg. Match v Schiffers.	10	7	3	0	7	Won
1878	Petersburg. Match v Schiffers.	14	6	7	1	6½	Lost
1878/79	Petersburg-Moscow. Corres.Match.	2	0	2	0	0	Lost
1878/81	Corres.Match v Kharkov.	4	4	0	0	4	Won
1878/79	Petersburg. All Russian.	8	6	1	1	6½	1=
1879	Petersburg. Play off v Alapin.	1	1	0	0	1	Won
1879	Petersburg. Match v Schiffers.	13	7	4	2	8	Won
1879	Petersburg. Match v Schmidt.	8	6	0	2	7	Won
1879	Petersburg. Match v Schmidt.	6	4	2	0	4	Won
1879	Petersburg. Match v Schmidt.	4	3	0	1	3½	Won
1879	Petersburg. Match v Schmidt.	6	2	2	2	3	Draw
1880	Petersburg. Handicap.					21	2
1880	Petersburg. Merchants Club.						1=
1880	Petersburg. Play off v Schiffers	3	1	2	0	1	Lost
1880	Petersburg. Match v Schiffers.	11	7	1	3	8½	Won
1880	Petersburg. Match v Alapin.	10	7	3	0	7	Won
1880/81	Petersburg. Strongest Players.					11½	1=
1881	Petersburg. Play off v Alapin.	3	2	1	0	2	Won
1881	Berlin.	16	10	5	1	10½	3-4
1881	Petersburg. Handicap.	9				2	
1882	Vienna.	34	13	19	2	14	12-13
1883	London.	26	16	10	0*	16	4
1883	Paris. Match v de Riviere	10	5	4	1	5½	Won
1883	Petersburg. Match v Nolde	12	5	4	3	6½	Won
	(Odds of pawn and move)						
1884	Kharkov.	12	12	0	0	12	1

*If drawn, the first two games of each match did not count, a third game was played, which counted.

		Pl.	+	-	=	Pts	Place
1884	Kharkov. Match v Beklemishev. (Odds of pawn and two moves)					Won	
1884	Kharkov. Consultation Games.	4	4	0	0	4	Won
1884	Moscow. Match v Solovtsov.	2	1	1	0	1	Won*
1884	Petersburg. Handicap (25 players)					3	
1884/86	Corres. "Universal Illustrated"	22	20	0	2	21	1
1885	Petersburg. Handicap (24 players)					1	
1885/86	Petersburg. Handicap.	26				16	3
1886	Petersburg. Match v Nolde (Odds of pawn and move)	9	5	2	2	6	Won
1887	Petersburg. Handicap.	18				7½	7
1886/87	Petersburg-London. Telegraph.	2	1			1***	Won
1889	Havana. Match v Steinitz.	17	6	10	1	6½	Lost
1889	Havana. Consultation Games with Ponce, Gavilan, and Steinitz.	3	1	1	1	1½	Draw
1889	New York.	38	27	7	4**	29	1=
1889	New York. Play off v Weiss.	4	0	0	4	2	Draw
1890	Havana. Match v Gunsberg.	23	9	9	5	11½	Draw
1890	Corres. Match v Markov.	4	2	1	1	2½	Won
1891	Petersburg. Handicap.	28				23	1
1891	Petersburg. Handicap.	30				27	1
1891/92	Havana. Training Games v Vasquez and Golmayo.						
1891/92	Havana. Consultation Games with Cuban masters v Steinitz.						
1892	Havana. Match v Steinitz.	23	8	10	5	10½	Lost
1892	Riga. Match v Asharin.	3	3	0	0	3	Won
1892	Petersburg. Handicap. (Chigorin did not qualify for winners group.)						
1892	Petersburg. Match v Belin (Odds of pawn and move)	7	5	2	0	5	Won
1892/93	Moscow. Match v Solovtsov.	4	4	0	0	4	Won
1893	Petersburg. Consultation tourn. v 1st category players.	4	3	0	1	3½	Won

* Solovtsov did not continue the match.

** The 1st game in the second half did not count, if drawn, and a second game was played which did count.

*** One game remained unfinished, but in a won position for Petersburg.

		Pl.	+	-	=	Pts	Place
1893	Petersburg. Handicap.	24				19½	1
1893	Petersburg. Match v Tarrasch.	22	9	9	4	11	Drawn
1894	Petersburg. Match v Zibin, Otto and Lizel in consultation.	10	5	4	1	5½	Won
1894/95	Petersburg. Handicap.	32				25	3
1894/95	Petersburg-Paris. Telegraph.	2	1	1	0	1	Drawn
1895	Petersburg. Handicap.	40				34½	1
1895	Petersburg. Match v Schiffers.	13	7	3	3	8½	Won
1895	Hastings.	21	14	3	4	16	2
1895/96	Petersburg Match-Tournament.	18	5	9	4	7	4
1896	Nurnberg	18	8	7	3	9½	9-10
1896	Prague. Games v Kotrch.						
1896	Budapest.	12	7	2	3	8½	1
1896	Budapest. Play off v Charousek.	4	3	1	0	3	Won
1896	Petersburg. Handicap.	42				38	1
1897	Petersburg. Match v Schiffers.	14	7	1	6	10	Won
1897	Berlin.	19	8**	6	5	10½	10
1898	Vienna.	36	17	13	6	20	6-7
1898	Cologne.	15	9	3	3	10½	2-4
1898	Petersburg. Handicap.					1	
1898	Petersburg. Handicap.					1	
1898	Petersburg. Handicap.					1-2	
1899	London.	28	13	10	4	15	7
1899	Moscow. 1st All Russian Champ.	13	12**	1	0	12	1
1899/1905	Corres. tournaments. "New Times"						
1900	Petersburg. Strongest Players.	18	14	3	1	14½	1-2
1900	Petersburg. Consultation Games.	10	7	1	2	8	
1900	Paris.	16	9	4	3	10½	6
1900	Moscow. Exhibition Games v Janowski	2	2	0	0	2	Won
1900/01	Moscow. 2nd All Russian Champ.	17	16	0	1	16½	1
1901	Monte Carlo.	13	8	6	3	9*	3-4
1902	Monte Carlo.	19	11	7	4	11½*	8

* Game totals and points totals do not correspond. Initial games, if a draw, counted ½ and were replayed. If the replayed game was drawn, both players won another ½. The winner of a replayed game got ½, the loser 0.

** 2 games by default.

MIKHAIL IVANOVICH CHIGORIN

		Pl.	+	-	=	Pts	Place
1902	Hannover	17	6	5	6	9	7
1902	Petersburg. Strongest Players.	14	12	2	0	12	1-2
1902	Moscow. Exhibition Game with Pillsbury	1	1	0	0	1	Won
1903	Vienna. Gambit Tournament.	18	12	4	2	13	1
1903	Brighton. Match v Lasker with Rice Gambit	6	2	1	3	3½	Won
1903	Kiev. 3rd All Russian Champ.	18	14*	2	2	15	1
1904	Cambridge Springs.	15	6	6	3	7½	6
1904	Petersburg. Strongest Players.	11	9	1	1	9½	1
1905	Petersburg. Strongest Players. Rice Gambit.	14	12*	2	0	12	1
1905	Ostende.	26	3	16	7	6½	13
1905	Barmen.	15	4	5	6	7	7-8
1906	Petersburg. 4th All Russian Ch.	4	1	3	0	1	15**
1906	Lodz. Match v Salve for Russian Champ.	15	7	5	3	8½	Won
1906	Lodz. Match-Tournament.	9	5	3	1	5½	2
1906	Ostende.***	15	4	6	5	6½	21-22
1906	Nurnberg.	16	8	4	4	10	5
1906	Petersburg. Match-Tournament.	12	6	3	3	7½	2
1907	Moscow	8	6	2	0	6	1
1907	Ostende. Championship-Tourney.	20	1	12	7	4½	6
1907	Carlsbad.	20	6	11	3	7½	16-18

* 1 game by default.

** Chigorin withdrew after the 5th round due to a disputed loss on time.

*** This event was played in five qualifying stages. Chigorin did not get beyond the 2nd stage.

Chess life has in the last few decades made important progress in its development.

place in this brilliant constellation of talent. And yet there was a chessplayer who managed to do this - and it was Chigorin.

However, even this stormy period of development of chess thought, which we have experienced, cannot in any way dim Soviet chessplayers' memory of the creative outlook of the founder and organiser of the Russian chess school, Mikhail Ivanovich Chigorin.

And what is more, with the years further and further removing us from the time of life and creative work of this great Russian master, we are giving him even more attention, we sense the need to retain unbroken contact with the inexhaustible well of Chigorin's creative work.

The name of Chigorin stands by itself in the history of the development of chess thought of his day.

Chigorin lived in a period, when, in the arena of chess art, shone such leading lights as Zukertort, Steinitz, Lasker, Tarrasch, Pillsbury, Schlechter, Janowski, Teichmann, Maroczy, Blackburne. It would seem to have been impossible to take up a special

At first, the chess world regarded Chigorin as a talented individual, almost a new Morphy, this time appearing from the East.

Shortly afterwards, however, Western critics, following the example of Steinitz, declared Chigorin an adherent of the "old" combinational school, which, in Europe, was represented at that time, in the opinion of these same critics, by Anderssen, Blackburne, up to a certain point Zukertort, and several other mas-

ters.

It would be difficult to find a greater lack of understanding of the creative outlook of Chigorin. How would it be possible to explain their "old", that is archaic, backward, belonging to the past, when Chigorin saw each game as a step forward in the progressive process of the development of chess thought? Not very much in accord with this characteristic is also the fact that Chigorin, supposedly representing the old views, after administering a series of shattering defeats both to Steinitz and his associates, was himself declared by them as being a purveyor of the ideas of the heralded by them "modern school".

Chigorin, indeed, did enter international chess life as a lone man. But passionate adherents and followers already soon began to appear amongst masters of the West, not to mention Russia.

The famous Czechoslovakian grandmaster, Oldrich Duras, wrote: "It is difficult for me to explain to the wide audience of the modern generation what the name of Chigorin meant and to this day means to Czechoslovakian players....On the Chigorin traditions which dominated Czech chess art, I also

grew up. Remembrance of the great Chigorin lives on in my memory even now, as lives and will live his glory in the history of chess art for as long as people play chess."

Declaring themselves disciples of Chigorin were the very talented but unfortunately prematurely deceased, Rudolph Charousek, the Austrian Rudolph Spielmann, and many others.

Through his creative work, Chigorin actively influenced the attitudes of many foreign chessplayers, who were attracted by his innovations and the scope of his ideas, the artistic value of his style, and finally his whole-hearted love of chess.

"It was characteristic of Chigorin - wrote Spielmann - that the main thing in chess for him was not the numerical result, but the search for truth, and through truth - the thirst for knowledge. Immediately after the end of a game he would sit down to analyse it. An endless melody of irrationality, not yielding to calculation, the unexplored, the inexhaustible, he lived through all this during the game, but after the game he worked tirelessly so that the irrational was made rational and intelligible, the in-

calculable - worked out precisely, the unexplored - explored; this is how he fought for truth in chess art."

If we try to find the main thing that separated and distinguished the figure of Chigorin in the history of chess thought, then it is this understanding of chess as a full-blooded art and the resulting from this principal view that his creative searching should take a truly artistic line.

Yes, Chigorin was a great chess artist and hardly any of his contemporaries could compare with him in the quality and quantity of artistic chess productions created by him.

And so Chigorin was neither a follower of the ideas of the "old" Italian school, nor a champion of the positional teachings of Steinitz. Chigorin was the founder and organiser of a new progressive chess tendency, which gave life to the Russian chess school.

However, this school consisted not only of creative work, but also organisational collaboration.

When we speak about Chigorin as

the founder of the Russian chess school, we have in mind not only his creative work, due to which, in itself, Russian chessplayers rallied around him, but also work in the public and literary-propaganda field, to which he devoted many years of his life.

Chigorin was the first real public chess worker, organiser of the chess press and enthusiast-propagandist in our country.

There were many strong masters before Chigorin, for example A. Petroff and S. Winawer, but for them chess was a side-line and therefore they could not fully appreciate its immense cultural-educational role. The significance of Chigorin's active work for the development of Russian chess culture was immeasurably greater.

Even in his first years of service to Russian chess, Chigorin organised the magazine "Chess Sheet". Though he had a very modest income, Chigorin had to put his own money into the business of bringing out his first-born magazine, since the subscriptions (there were not even 250 subscribers in the whole of Russia!) covered only part of the expenses involved in its publication. In the end, the magazine ceased due

to lack of resources. The same fate befell another publication, rising out of its ashes and again conducted by Chigorin - "Chess Herald". Nevertheless the literary and public propaganda activities of Chigorin expanded from year to year. He conducted extensive correspondence with chessplayers and chess circles of different towns in Russia, played many games by correspondence, and from time to time visited the provinces, where he strived to support chess enterprises through simultaneous exhibitions and talks, to heighten interest in chess.

The organisational and public activity of Chigorin bore its fruit. The ranks of Russian chessplayers increased. Chigorin's distinctive and beautiful style of play as well as his numerous victories over foreign masters, attracted the sympathy of broad circles of Russian chessplayers, especially the young.

The well-known chessplayer, Rosenkrantz, wrote: "Chigorin was in the full sense of the word "a ruler of men's minds" when it came to Russian chess youth.... All the young players found themselves under the spell of Chigorin's elegant play and the beauty of his combinations."

Another young contemporary of Chigorin, E. Znosko-Borovsky, defined his role and place in Russian chess life in the following lively way: "Chigorin....you know he represents the best in Russian chess life, you know he is the whole of our chess life. To speak about him - means to speak about chess in general in Russia, about the most beautiful in it, about the greatest successes, about the best of its time, about the supreme efforts and manifestations of Russian chess creative work....Chigorin has not only elevated the name of Russian chess to an unprecedented height, hitherto unattained by any other Russian, but also justified his own life, as it were, by actually sanctifying chess itself in Russia."

"His exceptional talent - remarked the prominent Soviet writer and strong chessplayer, professor A.Smirnov, about Chigorin - was expressed in his own individual style of play, which he created and which was successively passed on directly and indirectly to a whole galaxy of disciples, colouring all our most recent chess creative work and leading to the establishment of a Russian chess school."

And so, the result of the many-

sided activities of Chigorin was the creation of a native chess school. A tireless organiser, a public-spirited person, a writer, a great and original talent in chess art, a passionate and self-

less chess enthusiast, Chigorin not only laid the foundations, but also erected the main construction of the building, where Russian and Soviet chessplayers later grew and were nurtured.

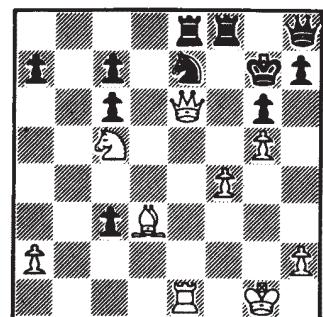
Mikhail Ivanovich Chigorin was born 31 October 1850 in Petersburg. His father worked in the Okhtensk gunpowder works, his mother came from peasant stock. Chigorin's parents died young and already at ten years of age little Mischa became an orphan. Soon after, thanks to the efforts of his aunt, in whose care he was left, Mischa entered the Gatchinsk Orphans' Institute.

Chigorin began to play chess only at 16 years, not long before he was expelled from the Institute for taking part in "disturbances" which had been provoked by the brutality that had been directed against the pupils.

However, Chigorin's appearances on the horizons of Petersburg relate to an even later period - 1873-1875. He encountered E. Schiffers, I.Schumov, S.Winawer - Russian chess celebrities of this time. In the very first small tournaments and matches, Chigorin performed with great success.

The year 1876 should be mentioned as the beginning of Chigorin's literary activity. In September of this year came out the first number of his magazine "Chess Sheet".

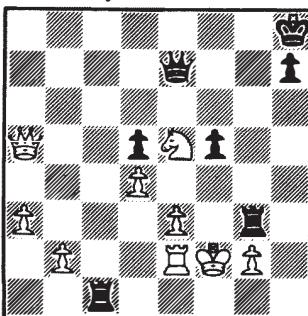
In 1873-1880 Chigorin gained the reputation of being the best Russian chessplayer, defeating Schiffers, Alapin, Schmidt, Asharin, etc. in matches and tournaments. Beautiful combinations with sacrifices wound up many of Chigorin's attacks and made a strong impression on his contemporaries. Here are two examples.



The diagram depicts a position

from a match game, Chigorin-Schiffers, 1880:
 24 $\mathbb{W}xe7+$! $\mathbb{B}xe7$ 25 $\mathbb{B}xe7+$ $\mathbb{B}f7$
 (No less beautiful is the other variation: 25... $\mathbb{B}g8$ 26 $\mathbb{A}c4+$ $\mathbb{B}f7$
 27 $\mathbb{B}e8+$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 28 $\mathbb{B}e6$ mate.)
 26 $\mathbb{B}e6+$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 27 $\mathbb{B}e8+$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 28 $\mathbb{B}xf8$
 mate.

And here is the conclusion of the last encounter of the match, Alapin-Chigorin, which took place in the same year.



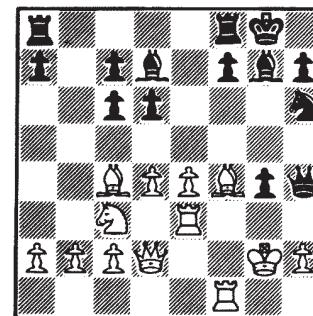
30... $\mathbb{B}xg2+$! 31 $\mathbb{B}xg2$ $\mathbb{B}g5+$ 32 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}h5+$ 33 $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{B}h6+$ 34 $\mathbb{B}f3!$ $\mathbb{B}h1+$ 35 $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{B}h3+$ 36 $\mathbb{B}f4!$ $\mathbb{B}f1+$ 37 $\mathbb{B}f3$
 (Up to the present move, Alapin has defended excellently, but now it would be better to continue 37 $\mathbb{B}g5!$ $\mathbb{B}xg2+$ 38 $\mathbb{B}f6$.)
 37... $\mathbb{B}xf3+$ 38 $\mathbb{B}e5$ $\mathbb{B}xe3+$ 39 $\mathbb{B}d6$ $\mathbb{B}xg2$, and Black won.

Chigorin's name also became known in foreign chess circles. His international debut - participation in the Berlin international tournament of 1881 - was met with great interest and ended in an

important success: the sharing of 3rd and 4th prizes (amongst 17 competitors) with Winawer - one of the winners of the international tournament in Paris 1878. Above him were only Blackburne and Zukertort. Chigorin's victories over L.Paulsen, Winawer, Schmidt, Riemann, displaying beautiful creative ideas, attracted universal attention.

In 1882 at the international tournament in Vienna, occurred Chigorin's first encounter with Wilhelm Steinitz, considered at that time, due to his numerous brilliant victories, the best chessplayer in the world. The tournament was double-round and therefore the opponents met twice. We present these highly interesting and stormy games.

Steinitz-Chigorin: King's Gambit
 1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 $\mathbb{B}f3$ g5 4 $\mathbb{A}c4$ g4 5 $\mathbb{B}e5$ $\mathbb{B}h4+$ 6 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ 7 d4 f3 8 $\mathbb{B}c3$ $\mathbb{B}c6$
 (The opening reference books recommend 8...d6 9 $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}xg2+$ 10 $\mathbb{B}xg2$ $\mathbb{B}g7$.)
 9 $\mathbb{B}f4$ d6 10 $\mathbb{B}xc6$ $\mathbb{B}xg2+$ 11 $\mathbb{B}xg2$ $\mathbb{B}xc6$ 12 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{B}d7$
 (Interestingly played! Black does not fear 13 $\mathbb{B}xh6$ $\mathbb{B}xh6$ 14 $\mathbb{B}xf7+$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ and Black threatens a counterattack after ... $\mathbb{B}f8$.)
 13 $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 14 $\mathbb{B}ael$ 0-0 15 $\mathbb{B}e3$



15... $\mathbb{B}h8$ 16 $\mathbb{B}e2$ d5!
 (A surprising sacrifice of a pawn which leaves White no choice.)
 17 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ $\mathbb{B}f5$ 18 $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}h5$ 19 $\mathbb{B}gl$ $\mathbb{B}h4$ 20 $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ 21 $\mathbb{B}a5$ $\mathbb{B}f3+$ 22 $\mathbb{B}h1$ h5
 (Black has a counterattack! Steinitz finds the only antidote.)
 23 d6!
 (Threatening $\mathbb{B}xh5+$.)
 23...f5 24 $\mathbb{B}xc7$ $\mathbb{B}ad8$ 25 $\mathbb{B}e3$ h4 26 $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{B}xd4$
 (It was impossible to calculate the consequences of the move 26... $\mathbb{B}d2$. Probably Chigorin decided not to go in for a position where he would have to defend without any sort of counterplay. Unpleasant is the variation 26... $\mathbb{B}d2$ 27 $\mathbb{B}e7$ $\mathbb{B}xf1$ 28 $\mathbb{B}xg7!$ $\mathbb{B}xg7$ 29 $\mathbb{B}e5+$ $\mathbb{B}h7$ 30 $\mathbb{B}f4$ and, despite the loss of two "exchanges", White has a dangerous initiative. All the same, it was necessary for Chigorin to go in for this, since after the move chosen by him White's initiative proves decisive.)
 27 $\mathbb{B}e7$ $\mathbb{B}xe2$ 28 $\mathbb{B}xe2$ g3

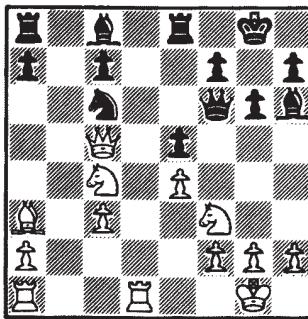
(28... $\mathbb{B}e6$ is slightly better.)
 29 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 30 $\mathbb{B}xg3$ $\mathbb{B}xg3$ 31 $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ 32 $\mathbb{B}e5+$ Black resigned.

In the second half, Chigorin took full revenge.

Chigorin-Steinitz: Evans Gambit
 1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{A}c4$ $\mathbb{A}c5$ 4 b4
 (The first time Chigorin employed the Evans Gambit in international practice was at the international tournament in Berlin. Before the Berlin tournament, Chigorin chose this opening in several games played by correspondence in Russia. It is highly interesting that, after losing his first game to Steinitz, he decided to employ the gambit of the British captain in an important encounter. Incidentally, in the first half of the competition, Chigorin had to defend with Black in an Evans Gambit against Zukertort: he declined the gambit with the move 4... $\mathbb{B}b6$.)
 4... $\mathbb{A}xb4$ 5 c3 $\mathbb{A}f8$
 (Probably reckoning on avoiding theoretical analysis. Chigorin later expressed the opinion that even on this method of defence it is not easy for White to create an attack.)
 6 d4 $\mathbb{B}e7$ 7 0-0 d6 8 $\mathbb{B}b3$ g6 9 $\mathbb{B}xe5$ $\mathbb{B}xe5$ 10 $\mathbb{B}dl$
 (Already having in mind the combination: 10... $\mathbb{B}f6$ 11 $\mathbb{B}g5$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 12 $\mathbb{B}xf7$.)

10... $\mathbb{A}h6$ 11 $\mathbb{B}bd2$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 12 $\mathbb{A}a3$ $\mathbb{W}ge7$ 13 $\mathbb{A}d5$ 0-0 14 $\mathbb{A}xc6$ $\mathbb{B}xc6$ 15 $\mathbb{W}b4$ c5 (Forced, if Black wants to defend the e5 pawn. If 15... $\mathbb{E}e8$, then 16 $\mathbb{A}a5$ $\mathbb{A}g4$ 17 h3 $\mathbb{A}xf3$ 18 $\mathbb{B}xf3$ $\mathbb{A}f4$ 19 $\mathbb{B}xc7$.)

16 $\mathbb{B}xc5$ $\mathbb{A}c6$ 17 $\mathbb{A}c4$ $\mathbb{E}e8$
(On 17... $\mathbb{A}g4$ would follow 18 $\mathbb{B}xe5$ $\mathbb{A}xe5$ 19 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 20 $\mathbb{A}xe5$ $\mathbb{B}xd1$ 21 $\mathbb{A}xf8$.)



18 $\mathbb{A}d6$!

(Obviously a combination which was seen beforehand.)

18... $\mathbb{C}xd6$ 19 $\mathbb{W}xc6$ $\mathbb{A}g4$ 20 $\mathbb{B}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}g7$

21 $\mathbb{B}dl$

(Now White threatens a new combination - 22 $\mathbb{W}xa8$! If 21... $\mathbb{B}ac8$, then 22 $\mathbb{W}xc8$ $\mathbb{A}xc8$ 23 $\mathbb{A}d8$. Black gives up two bishops for the rook, but this only postpones defeat.)

21... $\mathbb{A}g5$ 22 $\mathbb{A}xg5$ $\mathbb{B}dl$ 23 $\mathbb{B}xd1$ $\mathbb{B}ac8$ 24 $\mathbb{A}a4$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 25 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 26 $\mathbb{A}d5$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 27 $\mathbb{A}b4$ $\mathbb{E}e6$ 28 $\mathbb{A}xe5$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 29 $\mathbb{A}d6$! $\mathbb{W}b8$ 30 $\mathbb{A}d7$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 31 e5

(Chigorin himself pointed out 31 $\mathbb{A}f6+$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 32 $\mathbb{W}e8+$, which he did not notice during the game.)

31...a5 32 $\mathbb{A}a3$ $\mathbb{B}xd6$ 33 $\mathbb{A}xd6$ $\mathbb{E}e6$ 34 h3 $\mathbb{A}g5$ 35 f4 $\mathbb{W}g3$ 36 $\mathbb{A}c5$ $\mathbb{B}xd6$ 37 $\mathbb{B}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}e3+$ 38 $\mathbb{A}h2$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 39 $\mathbb{W}e8+$ Black resigned.

Despite the fact that Chigorin managed to gain several victories over serious opponents, his overall result proved to be a failure. Out of 34 games, he scored a total of 14 points and shared 12th and 13th places with Schwarz.

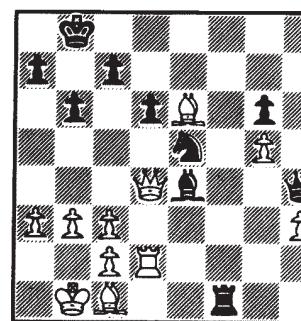
In the following year, 1883, Chigorin took part in the great international tournament in London (14 competitors, double round), where were gathered practically all the best chessplayers in the world, amongst whom were numbered Steinitz, Zukertort, Blackburne, Mason, Englisch, Winawer and Mackenzie.

In this tournament, Chigorin compensated fully for his failure in Vienna. He gained 4th prize, won both games against Steinitz and exchanged victories with Blackburne, against whom he had already lost three times in previous competitions. However it was not just sporting success, but above all the style of Chigorin's victories which once again attracted universal attention.

His deeply ideological and pur-

poseful play, pouring out with brilliant, elegant combinations, far from stereotyped, genuinely innovative, aroused true admiration in chess circles.

We give the concluding part of the game, Chigorin-Blackburne, played at the London tournament.



White is a pawn ahead, but Black's pieces are very active. Now he threatens to decide the game with the move $\mathbb{W}el$ or $\mathbb{A}f3$. The defence $\mathbb{B}dl$ would lead, after $\mathbb{B}f2$, to a position which had already occurred in the game (Black's last move was $\mathbb{B}f1$). Chigorin solved the complicated creative problem in the following way:

33 $\mathbb{W}a4$!

(White threatens mate in three moves by $\mathbb{W}e8+$ etc. Blackburne, a very sharp and ingenious chessplayer, undoubtedly foresaw this attack, but reckoned that, having in reserve a sacrifice of the exchange on c1, he would be able to

repulse the onslaught of the opponent.)

33...a5 34 $\mathbb{A}d5!$ $\mathbb{B}cl+$

(The only continuation, but seeming to be sufficient to save him.)

35 $\mathbb{B}cl$ $\mathbb{W}el+$ 36 $\mathbb{A}b2$!

(Black counted on 36 $\mathbb{B}dl$, which would have allowed him to carry out a beautiful combination: 36... $\mathbb{A}d3+$! 37 $\mathbb{C}xd3$ $\mathbb{W}xc3+$ 38 $\mathbb{B}bl$ $\mathbb{A}xd3+$ 39 $\mathbb{B}xd3$ $\mathbb{W}xd3+$ securing a draw.)

36... $\mathbb{A}a7$ 37 $\mathbb{B}d4!$ $\mathbb{A}f5$

(If now 37... $\mathbb{A}d3+$, then 38 $\mathbb{B}xd3$ $\mathbb{A}xd3$ 39 $\mathbb{B}c6$.)

38 b4 c5 39 $\mathbb{B}xc5$ $\mathbb{D}xc5$ 40 $\mathbb{B}h4$ $\mathbb{W}d2$ 41 $\mathbb{B}h7+$ $\mathbb{A}a6$ 42 $\mathbb{B}b7+$ $\mathbb{A}a7$ 43 $\mathbb{A}d5+$ $\mathbb{A}a6$ 44 $\mathbb{B}b7+$ $\mathbb{A}a7$ 45 $\mathbb{A}g2+$ $\mathbb{A}a6$ 46 $\mathbb{A}f1+$ c4

(Or 46... $\mathbb{A}d3$ 47 $\mathbb{B}d7$!)

47 $\mathbb{A}xc4+$ and mate in two moves.

"Organisation and activity! - this is the password and slogan of those who work for the future of chess in our land - exclaimed Chigorin in the pages of "Chess Herald". It is not enough to love and study chess, all chess enthusiasts must unite in order to achieve common aims. It is not enough to unite in societies, these societies must live a full life, work, propel themselves and others forward."

Chigorin advanced the idea of creating an All-Russian chess

union with annual congresses and tournaments in different towns. This idea, it is true, was not destined to be fulfilled in the conditions of the autocratic regime which prevailed at the time. But, all the same, Chigorin's activity bore its fruit. Chess societies were formed in many towns. In Petersburg and Moscow, chess movements began

amongst students.

"Tireless energy, passionate love and selfless work - all of his strength, all of his life, all of himself, Chigorin gave to chess art" - this is how the well-known Chigorinophile, N.Grekov, characterised the public, literary and organisational activity of the great Russian chessplayer.

From 1889 began a new and very important period in the creative life of Chigorin. He once again travelled abroad, in order to defend the colours of Russian chess art in a struggle against the world champion, Steinitz.

This struggle was not a usual sporting duel, but a clash of two creative trends, which, starting with the decade 1880-1890, became a pivot for the development of world chess art.

Steinitz, the creator and leader of the positional school, which he termed "modern", duly recognised the talent of Chigorin, but came forward with statements about the principal erroneousness of his views.

The significance of combinations, which for Chigorin served as

beacons for his artistic purposefulness, Steinitz reduced almost to the level of simple tactical motives, considering that, upon a good and correct defence, combinations ought not to have a place in the course of a chess struggle.

The whole of his theory of positional struggle, Steinitz laid down in a series of laws and principles, creating a very basis for solving creative problems by means of evaluation and understanding of general characteristics.

With such an approach to chess (by which, incidentally, Steinitz himself was far from always guided and which his "blind" admirers very quickly made so much of), the living creative process was, to a certain extent, inevitably

substituted by worship of dryish principles and theoretical canons, while the creative individuality of a chessplayer was levelled and even erased. And though, in the positional teachings of Steinitz there was much new, fresh and progressive, on such ground inevitably had to develop, and later actually did develop, the roots of dogmatism.

For Chigorin, as we have already mentioned, chess was a continually developing art.

The distinguishing feature of Chigorin's method of play consisted of bringing to a high level of perfection, the concrete definition of a position, that is deciding it not on the basis of general positional considerations, but by means of the calculation of concrete variations. Of course, not all positions lent themselves to calculations of this sort, and Chigorin did not always have to depend upon the calculation of variations for his decisions. But when calculation was possible, Chigorin usually carried this out to maximum depth and in this way revealed heavily veiled features of a position, which for many of his opponents remained unfathomable secrets.

Another feature (and in addition

particularly near and dear to us) of the creative work of Chigorin was his striving to avoid, as far as possible, well-trodden paths. Chigorin was a fierce enemy of stereotype. His experimental play in the opening time and again gave rise to stormy criticism by his contemporaries, who stuck strictly to the way of Steinitz' positional teachings.

It should be emphasised that Chigorin's creative searchings, his thirst for the new, the unknown, were not anarchic attempts to protest against the principles of the "modern school". He not only recognised the right of many of these principles to exist, but also he himself was at times prepared to be guided by them. It was not the actual laws and principles which Chigorin condemned, as many thought; not at all. He was protesting only against the excessive limitation of the creative process by these laws and principles. He maintained that they were not the beginning and end of the creative line of chess thought, that this line was far broader than the existing positional dogma, and warned that orientation only on these principles paralysed the flight of creative imagination of a chessplayer and, as it were, deprived him of the possibility of becoming

ing a real artist, an active participant in the process of the development of chess thought.

"In general, the game of chess - wrote Chigorin in his famous article "The opening and its logical development" - is far richer than is to be gathered from the existing theory which endeavours to compress it within definite narrow bounds."

Seeing Chigorin as a talented and principal opponent of his views, Steinitz himself announced his name as the most worthy pretender to the world champion's title. He wanted, of course, to take revenge for the three defeats which he had suffered in the tournaments at Vienna and London.

And so, Chigorin entered into a duel with the world champion. The match took place in Havana in January–February 1889. In this contest, the creative dispute of the two great chessplayers revolved mainly around the Evans Gambit, which Chigorin offered in all the games (except one), where he played White. Steinitz gladly accepted the gambit, considering it, in accordance with the principles which he had enunciated, as being incorrect.

The beginning of the match was

marked by serious mistakes on both sides. Thus, in the first game, on an already comparatively empty board, Steinitz suddenly overlooked the loss of a piece. An outright "blunder" of a piece was made also by Chigorin in the fifth game. Gross errors likewise marred the course of the second and third encounters. This can apparently be explained by the lack of training of the contestants, particularly Chigorin, who, from 1883 to 1889, was not able to play one official game. It was also not easy to get acclimatised to the tropical climate of Havana.

After eight encounters, the score was 4-4, while the games played with the Evans Gambit gave Chigorin a 2-1 advantage.

One of the most brilliant of Chigorin's efforts in this contest was in the seventh game.

Chigorin-Steinitz: Evans Gambit
1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{N}f3$ $\mathbb{N}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{N}c4$ $\mathbb{N}c5$ 4 b4
 $\mathbb{N}xb4$ 5 c3 $\mathbb{N}a5$ 6 0-0 $\mathbb{N}f6$
(Steinitz' own invention, with which he intended to inflict a shattering blow upon Chigorin. However, the weapon rebounded against its author.)

7 d4 $\mathbb{N}ge7$ 8 $\mathbb{N}g5$
(In the 15th and 17th games, Chigorin stuck to a different

move-order 8 d5 $\mathbb{N}d8$ 9 $\mathbb{N}a4$ $\mathbb{N}b6$ [in the 11th game, 9...b6 was tried, but this proved unsatisfactory] 10 $\mathbb{N}g5$, which is probably the most convincing refutation of Steinitz' defence.)

8... $\mathbb{N}d6$ 9 d5 $\mathbb{N}d8$ 10 $\mathbb{N}a4$ $\mathbb{N}b6$
(In the 13th game, Steinitz replied 10...f6 and obtained a quite satisfactory position. That is why Chigorin came to play d5 and $\mathbb{N}a4$ with the Black queen on f6.)

11 $\mathbb{N}a3$ $\mathbb{N}g6$ 12 $\mathbb{N}xe7$ $\mathbb{N}xe7$ 13 $\mathbb{N}xe5$
 $\mathbb{N}f6$ 14 $\mathbb{N}f3$ $\mathbb{N}xc3$ 15 e5 c6 16 d6+
 $\mathbb{N}f8$ 17 $\mathbb{N}b3$ h6 18 $\mathbb{N}h4$ g5 19 $\mathbb{N}h5$
 $\mathbb{N}d3$ 20 $\mathbb{N}ad1$

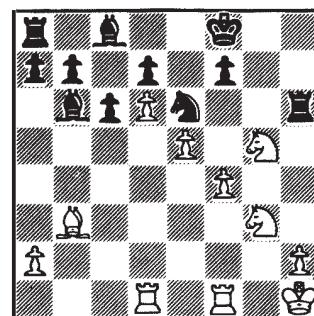
(20 $\mathbb{N}xg5$ $\mathbb{N}g6$ would not be so energetic. Now, however, on 20... $\mathbb{N}g6$ would follow 21 $\mathbb{N}xg6$ $\mathbb{N}fxg6$ 22 e6 $\mathbb{N}g7$ 23 $\mathbb{N}xf6!$ with the win of a piece.)

20... $\mathbb{N}h7$ 21 $\mathbb{N}c2$
(In Steinitz' opinion, 21 e6 $\mathbb{N}xe6$ 22 $\mathbb{N}xe6$ $\mathbb{N}fxe6$ 23 $\mathbb{N}e5$ followed by $\mathbb{N}d3$ led at once to victory. The move 21 e6 is striking and Chigorin could hardly have missed the possibility pointed out by Steinitz. Did not Chigorin notice the fact that, after 23 $\mathbb{N}e5$ $\mathbb{N}g8$ 24 $\mathbb{N}d3$ g4!, with the threat ... $\mathbb{N}g5$, White's attack comes up against obstacles? The quiet bringing up of reserves, chosen by Chigorin, does not leave Black even the faintest chance to save the game.)

21... $\mathbb{N}g7$ 22 $\mathbb{N}cd4$ $\mathbb{N}g6$ 23 $\mathbb{N}g4$ h5 24

$\mathbb{N}f5+$ $\mathbb{N}f8$ 25 $\mathbb{N}xg5$ $\mathbb{N}xg5$ 26 $\mathbb{N}xg5$
(The pieces on Black's queen's flank find themselves paralysed and, to all intents and purposes, in the forthcoming battle White has a rook and bishop advantage. Instead of attempting to mobilise the forces on the queen's flank, say by means of $\mathbb{N}a5$ and b6 or a5-a4, Steinitz makes two insipid moves, which allows Chigorin to conclude the attack in brilliant style.)

26...h4 27 $\mathbb{N}h1$ $\mathbb{N}h5$ 28 f4 $\mathbb{N}e6$ 29
g4 $\mathbb{N}hxg3$ 30 $\mathbb{N}xg3$ $\mathbb{N}h6$



31 $\mathbb{N}xf7!$ $\mathbb{N}xf7$ 32 f5 $\mathbb{N}e8$ 33 $\mathbb{N}xe6$
 $\mathbb{N}dx6$ 32 $\mathbb{N}e4$ Black resigned.

But, all the same, the creative discussion revolving around the Evans Gambit, remained unresolved in the first match. Despite the unsatisfactory nature of the defence 6... $\mathbb{N}f6$, Chigorin obtained only a minimal advantage of one point (+4 -3 =1).

Meanwhile, the games in which

Chigorin played Black revealed his lack of preparation for defending positions arising from the Queen's Gambit. Out of eight of these encounters, Chigorin lost seven, in several putting up only weak resistance. Particularly characteristic in this respect is the 4th game.

Steinitz-Chigorin: Queen's Gambit
1 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d5 2 d4 $\mathbb{A}g4$

(This move received its international baptism in a game of the telegraph match between London and Petersburg, which took place in 1886-1887. In his annotations to it, Chigorin wrote: "The reason, which prompted us to choose this move was above all the desire to avoid the usual way of development in the present opening. In the variation 1 d4 d5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 e3, the move 3... $\mathbb{A}g4$ is not considered good for Black, though practice does not provide confirmation of this opinion. In five or six games known to us, appearing in the press, with these opening moves - above all in games in which Winawer was playing Black - we did not notice any negative side to the position of the bishop on g4.")

3 c4 $\mathbb{A}xf3$

(In making this exchange, Chigorin reckoned, in the event of 4 $\mathbb{exf}3$, on making the d4 pawn an object of attack, while after 4

$\mathbb{gxf}3$ it is difficult for White to castle - two concrete calculations! Steinitz, however, considered the exchange favourable for White in view of the "advantage of the two bishops" which he obtains. And so we have a difference of ideas and evaluations from the very first moves! Later, Chigorin also exchanged on f3 in a Hastings game against Lasker.)

4 $\mathbb{gxf}3$ e6 5 $\mathbb{cxd}5$ $\mathbb{Wxd}5$

(It would have been better for Chigorin to play $\mathbb{xc}6$ on the 4th move, as he continued in the above-mentioned game against Lasker; now 5... $\mathbb{exd}5$ is not good because of 6 $\mathbb{Ab}3$.)

6 e4 $\mathbb{Ab}4+$ 7 $\mathbb{Qc}3$ $\mathbb{Wa}5$ 8 $\mathbb{Ad}2$ $\mathbb{Qc}6?$

(But after this error Black is faced with insuperable difficulties.)

9 d5 $\mathbb{exd}5$ 10 a3!

(Material loss for Black is inevitable.)

10... $\mathbb{Qd}4$ 11 $\mathbb{Ad}3$

(Not 11 $\mathbb{axb}4?$ at once, in view of 11... \mathbb{Wxal} . Black cannot retreat the bishop, upon which would follow $\mathbb{Qxd}5$.)

11...0-0-0 12 $\mathbb{axb}4$ $\mathbb{Qxf}3+$ 13 $\mathbb{Wxf}3$

$\mathbb{Wxal+}$ 14 $\mathbb{Qe}2$ $\mathbb{Wxb}2$ 15 $\mathbb{Bb}1$ $\mathbb{Wa}3$ 16

$\mathbb{Qb}5$ $\mathbb{Wa}6$ 17 $\mathbb{Wxf}7$ $\mathbb{Wb}6$ 18 \mathbb{Ecl} $\mathbb{Qh}6$

(Or 18...c6 19 $\mathbb{Af}4$ with the threat $\mathbb{Qxc}6+$.)

19 $\mathbb{Wxg}7$ $\mathbb{dxe}4$ 20 $\mathbb{Wxc}7+$ $\mathbb{Wxc}7$ 21

$\mathbb{Bxc}7+$ $\mathbb{Qb}8$ 22 $\mathbb{Axe}4$ Black resigned.

The match was played to the best

of 20 games, but already after the 17th encounter, Steinitz, by scoring 10½ points (+10 -6 =1) was able to defend his title of the strongest chessplayer of the globe.

It was, in all, a month after the end of the match with Steinitz when Chigorin once again entered the field of battle, by taking part in the great international tournament in New York. 20 contestants, double-round, 38 games (in fact more, since, in the second half, draws were replayed), only a passionate, wholehearted love of chess could have induced Chigorin to accept this new load, virtually without a rest after the tiring match against Steinitz.

The backbone of the participants of the New York tournament consisted of American masters, headed by Delmar, Lipschutz, Hanham and Showalter. English chess was very strongly represented in the personage of the venerable Blackburne and Mason, while also the international debutants Burn and Gunsberg had appeared in tournaments with great success in their country. Finally, great interest was aroused by the participation of the Austro-Hungarian champion, Weiss, who had performed very successfully in several

international tournaments in Europe.

The tournament lasted about two months. Chigorin conducted the struggle enterprisingly, sharply, combinatively, at times riskily. His play earned him the general sympathy of spectators and high praise from Steinitz. Chigorin shared 1st and 2nd prizes with Weiss.

World public opinion unanimously recognised the need for a second match between Chigorin and Steinitz for the chess crown.

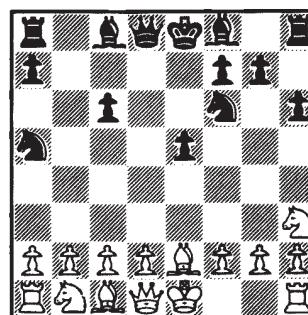
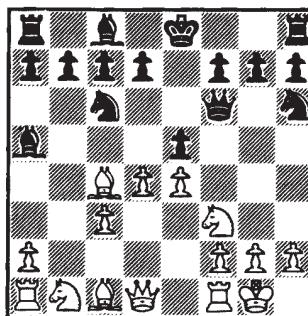
Such a duel soon did take place, but before this there occurred several important events.

Firstly, the match between Chigorin and Gunsberg, which was held in Havana again, at the end of 1889 - beginning of 1890. The struggle, surprisingly for many, assumed a stubborn character and ended with a level score - +9 -9 =5. Of course, this result did not reflect the actual relative strengths, but it opened the way for Gunsberg to a match with Steinitz, which, as is well known, brought a new victory for the world champion.

Secondly, the telegraph match between Chigorin and Steinitz

(1890-1891), which was one of the central episodes of the creative discussion which was developing between them.

As far back as 1889, a dispute arose between the two chessplayers over these two positions:



The first is reached in the Evans Gambit after 1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 4 b4 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 5 c3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 6 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 7 d4 $\mathbb{Q}h6$, the other - in the Two Knights Defence, after 1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ d5 exd5 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ c6 7 dx c 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ h6 9 $\mathbb{Q}h3$

In both cases, Steinitz considered that the side having the extra pawn should win. Chigorin could not agree with such an assessment. It is necessary, however, to state that in respect of the second position, he by no means held a diametrically opposite view, as is depicted by N.Grekov in his book "M.I.Chigorin".

Time and again, Chigorin pointed out that it required a great deal of practice in order to draw any kind of definite conclusions about the positions at issue in the Two Knights Defence, and that he did not even draw them after his victory in the match by telegraph. Chigorin also said later that 9 $\mathbb{Q}h3$, instead of 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, was worthy of attention. With regard to the position from the Evans Gambit, Chigorin expressed himself more categorically, considering already that Black's 6th move $\mathbb{Q}f6$ was unsatisfactory.

It was not Chigorin, but Steinitz, who endeavoured to give the match a principal character, by portraying it as a clash of the "modern" and "old" schools.

In one of his annotations relating to the first game, after 8 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 9 d5 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ c6 12 $\mathbb{Q}e2$, Steinitz, after reference to his move 12... $\mathbb{Q}c7$,

noted "In general I may remark that my antagonist's attack is of the same description as in most of the games which we have played together and it is representative of the old school. He believes in advancing the pawns and sacrificing one or more of them in order to create difficulties on the king's side, or for the purpose of blocking his opponent's pieces, whereas I maintain that the king is a strong piece that can usually take care of itself, and that in his style of attack Chigorin has to employ powerful pieces in order to block inferior ones. In the end, I opine that as usual, my minor pieces will thoroughly develop, while his far advanced pawns, which cannot retrace their steps, will form weak marks for my own ultimate counter attack. For the present I am a pawn ahead, but I am likely to lose it, as on previous occasions, in order to rectify my position. Or in other words, if the sacrificing tactics hold good, I have one pawn to spare for the purpose."

Upon this self-confident tirade Chigorin gave the following reproof, which is an unusually vivid reflection of his creative outlook:

"I do not consider myself belong-

ing to this or that "school", I am guided not by abstract theoretical considerations on the comparative strength of pieces etc., but only the data as it appears to me in this or that position of the game, which serves as an object of detailed and possibly precise analysis. Each of my moves presents itself as a feasible inference from a series of variations in which theoretical "principles of play" can have only a very limited significance."

At the end of the match, in which, as is well-known, Steinitz suffered cruel defeats in both games, he nevertheless tried to save the reputation of the "modern school." "It remains, therefore, a fair question, which I trust will be put to another test either over the board or by correspondence, whether or not I have overshot the mark in the two innovations which have been the bone of contention. But so far from the play in the cable match being a proof contrary to the doctrines of the modern school, I think that impartial experts will have to recognise that the Russian master's tactics seem to show a conversion to the new ideas or at any rate that the modern principles have made their impression on his style (just like on that

of most players of the new generation)But I feel sure that the match will not affect the modern school, which is accepted in theory and practice amongst first class masters. Nor can I admit that my own views about the two openings in dispute have been completely disproved."

In another article, Steinitz quoted a letter which he had received from Chigorin, where, incidentally, the Russian master wrote: "True friends of chess must be thankful to you for the interest which you constantly awake with your innovations and for your aversion to routine-like play. As known to you, I do not share your theory and principles completely, which, however, does not prevent me from appreciating them. But you are doing me an injustice, dear Mr. Steinitz, when you ascribe to me a one-sided view about the treatment of the king's flank. After all, we are probably both right in our views about the conduct of the game. In some of your own best games you have also not denied to yourself the attack on the royal flank."

This interesting letter, as it were, finding a way to bring together both points of view, did not meet with a due response from Steinitz. "I may answer - he

wrote - that some critics who have systematically claimed Chigorin as belonging exclusively to the old school are more responsible for his being charged with one-sided views than I am. However his letter on the subject of the late cable match will no doubt confirm in the main my comments on his style of play."

We see that Chigorin had great respect not only for Steinitz personally, but also, to a large extent, for his ideas about positional principles. Even if he did not agree with Steinitz, Chigorin was capable of making an objective assessment of his views.

The chess world heaped great praise upon Chigorin's victory. The Parisien magazine "La Strategie" wrote: "This mighty battle is over: the "old" school has gained a victory over the "modern". We are cheered by this result, because we prefer brilliant combinations, though they do not represent strictly theoretical play, to skilful and correct play, the main basis of which is to not lose sight of the draw."

This interesting appraisal of the match is, of course, primitive. The two trends of chess thought which came up against each other,

were depicted as correct play according to theory (Steinitz) and brilliant combinations (Chigorin), while the outcome of the struggle - as a victory of the "old" over the "modern". Unfortunately a similar interpretation was made by many people, amongst whom were also numbered Russian chessplayers. Chigorin was highly grieved by this; such a vulgarisation of chess sickened him.

And so the question of a second match for the world championship between Chigorin and Steinitz came to be on the agenda. Steinitz refused an offer to play the match in Petersburg, and Chigorin had to travel once again to hot Havana.

The match was played to ten won games.

"The first move in the first game of the great chess contest between the two strongest players of our time was made by Chigorin on 2 January at 2.30 p.m. In the first game, Chigorin drew the White pieces; as everybody expected, he offered the Evans Gambit. But this time Steinitz refrained from his previous defence with the queen and preferred to go back to the old variations, analysed even by Anderssen....On the 19th move, Chigorin, after 15

minutes reflection, sacrificed a knight."

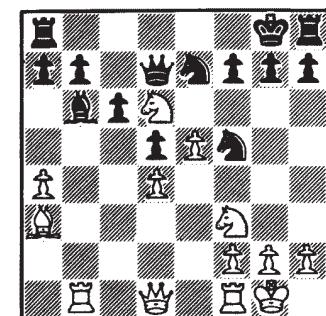
This is how the first report ran on the match (1892) from Havana. Here is this game.

Chigorin-Steinitz: Evans Gambit
1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 4 b4
 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 5 c3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 6 0-0 d6

(Concerning this move, Chigorin remarked: "For some reason Steinitz varies from his defence 6... $\mathbb{Q}f6$.)

7 d4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ exd4 9 cxd4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 10
 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}ce7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$
13 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 14 a4 c6 15 e5

("The following continuation is also possible: 15 d5 0-0 16 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$
 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ f6 18 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ cxd5 19
 $\mathbb{Q}exd5$ [19... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ etc.], but with the recovery of the pawn, White's attack is weakened.")
15...d5 16 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 18
 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}hf5$



19 $\mathbb{Q}xf7!!$
(How many exclamation marks were bestowed upon this move in the

press! Chigorin himself also accompanied it with this mark. And only Emanuel Lasker expressed the opinion that 19 a5 would have led more rapidly to the goal. Chigorin intended to play this in reply to 18... $\mathbb{A}c8$; but when he saw a beautiful way to victory with the sacrifice of a knight, after 18... $\mathbb{B}hf5$, then he chose this possibility. Later analysis showed that the move 19 a5 also ought to have led to a win, but in no way can this take anything away from Chigorin's brilliant combinative idea.)

19... $\mathbb{B}xf7$ 20 e6+ $\mathbb{B}xe6$ 21 $\mathbb{B}e5$ $\mathbb{B}c8$
(Emanuel Lasker considered that 21... $\mathbb{B}e8$ was better here, but, after 22 $\mathbb{B}el$ $\mathbb{B}f6$, for some reason continued 23 g4, whereas simply 23 $\mathbb{B}xe7$ would decide the game at once.)

22 $\mathbb{B}el$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 23 $\mathbb{B}h5$ g6 24 $\mathbb{B}xe7+$ $\mathbb{B}xe7$ 25 $\mathbb{B}xg6+$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 26 $\mathbb{B}xh8$ $\mathbb{B}xd4$ 27 $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 28 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}xh8$ 29 g4 $\mathbb{B}g8$ 30 $\mathbb{B}h6+$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ 31 $\mathbb{B}xf5+$

(An attack carried out in irreproachable style! Black resigned.)

In other games played with the Evans Gambit, Steinitz also decided not to fall back on his defence 6... $\mathbb{B}f6$. The overall score of these proved to be more favourable for Chigorin than in the first match (+4 -1 =3).

With White, Steinitz at first stuck to the move 1 e4. In the Spanish Game he achieved an overwhelming advantage +3 -1. However the struggle bore the character of a principal discussion on the Two Knights Defence, where Steinitz tried to defend the "telegraph" retreat $\mathbb{B}h3$ on the 9th move. The 6th game ended in a success for him, but in the three following even numbered encounters he was crushed and so then refrained from his experiment. We present the 12th game.

Steinitz-Chigorin: Two Knights
1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{B}c4$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 4 $\mathbb{B}g5$
d5 5 exd5 $\mathbb{B}a5$ 6 $\mathbb{B}b5+$ c6 7 dxc6
 $\mathbb{B}xc6$ 8 $\mathbb{B}e2$ h6 9 $\mathbb{B}h3$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 10 0-0
(In the game by telegraph, play went 10 d3 0-0 11 $\mathbb{B}c3$ $\mathbb{B}d5$ 12 $\mathbb{B}a4$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ 13 $\mathbb{B}gl$ f5, and Black obtained an attack. In the 8th and 10th games, Steinitz retreated the bishop on the eighth move to f1, but he was not able to guarantee the security of his king. In the present game he tries to shield his king from attack by means of king's side castling. However, with the position of the knight on h3 [instead of f3], this standard method of defence does not achieve its aim.)

10...0-0 11 c3 $\mathbb{B}b7$ 12 $\mathbb{B}a4$
(In Chigorin's opinion, Steinitz, even in domestic analysis, in-

tended this manoeuvre, the idea of which is to bring the queen over to the defence of the king's flank. But, as is seen from the game, this plan proves to be a failure; therefore some people considered that the best continuation here would be 12 d3. One can object to this since the d3 pawn would be doomed after 12... $\mathbb{A}f5$, followed by $\mathbb{B}d7$ and $\mathbb{B}d8$. In our opinion, Steinitz had to play 12 d4! exd4 13 $\mathbb{B}f4$ and White has quite a few resources in the struggle. It was not in the spirit of the world champion, however, to give back a gambit pawn without compulsion - this would be a violation of one of the principles proclaimed by him.)

12... $\mathbb{B}xh3$ 13 $\mathbb{B}gh3$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ 14 d3 $\mathbb{B}d5$
15 $\mathbb{B}f3$

(Steinitz considered that this move was weak, but White hardly has a sufficient defence against the attack by ...f5. His king is insecure and the pieces on the queen's flank are not developed.)

15... $\mathbb{B}b6$ 16 $\mathbb{B}h4$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ 17 $\mathbb{B}d1$ f5 18 $\mathbb{B}xd5+$

(The only defence against ...e4.)

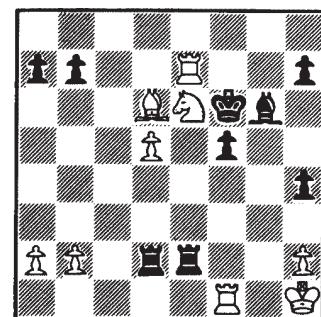
18... $\mathbb{B}xd5$ 19 $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 20 $\mathbb{B}fl$ e4 21 d4 $\mathbb{B}g6$ 22 $\mathbb{B}h5$ $\mathbb{B}g5$ 23 $\mathbb{B}h4$

(It turns out that 23 $\mathbb{B}e2$ is impossible because of mate in 3 moves - $\mathbb{B}gl+$ etc.)

23... $\mathbb{B}a6+$ 24 c4 dxc4 25 f4 c3+ 26 $\mathbb{B}f2$ e3+ White resigned.

(A convincing game, which summed up the creative discussion about the pawn sacrifice which lies at the base of the Two Knights defence.)

The threat of defeat hang over Steinitz. After the 19th game, the score was +8 -7 =4 in favour of Chigorin. Then Steinitz switched to the platform of the Queen's Gambit. Before the 23rd game, which was destined to be the last, the world champion already had a point advantage. The denouement came about surprisingly, in the position depicted in the diagram.



Chigorin has an extra piece and, of course, he ought to win. In that case, with the score 9-9, the match was due to be continued to three won games. However there followed 32 $\mathbb{B}b4??$ and after 32... $\mathbb{B}xh2+$ White is mated.

The match with Steinitz ended the first stage of Chigorin's creat-

ive activity, in which he encountered mainly masters of the old generation, who began their chess life in the 50's and 60's of the 19th century: Blackburne, Mackenzie, Englisch, Rosenthal, Zukertort, L.Paulsen, Winawer, Schumov, and, finally, the first world champion, Steinitz. Chigorin failed to do battle only

with the famous Adolph Anderssen, who passed away in 1879, before Chigorin's entry into the international arena. Anderssen, however, was one of the beacons, which lit up the whole length of Chigorin's creative path, as is witnessed by the great deal of material published in the pages of this book.

The year 1893 opened a new stage in Chigorin's creative activity. He had encounters in prospect with the mighty cohort of masters of the new generation, which developed in the 80's-90's and at once took up a leading position in world chess life. Already gaining world fame was the strict "lawyer" Tarrasch, the most talented followers of Steinitz - Pillsbury and Lasker, the successors of Weiss - the Austro-Hungarian masters, Marco and Schlechter, then later Maroczy, Teichmann, Janowski. It was with these that Chigorin was about to cross swords in the last decade of the 19th century.

From 1893 to 1900, Chigorin took part in nine great tournaments. He had a preceding (in 1893) important match with Tarrasch. The German champion, not without foundation, was at that time con-

sidered the main rival of Steinitz in the struggle for the chess "throne". The unofficial match was seen as a contest for the chess championship of Europe. Tarrasch had to his credit three first prizes in international tournaments at Breslau 1889, Manchester 1890 and Dresden 1892, and out of 53 games played here he lost only one! Possessing fine positional intuition, Tarrasch, at the same time, conducted the struggle very actively, attacked magnificently, combined excellently, hardly ever made a serious oversight, let alone a "blunder", and was an outstanding expert on opening theory and the endgame. Tarrasch's chess technique was at a high level, but a particularly important place in his creative work was taken by the planning of a game. In other words, there was a serious test in prospect for the creative views and style of

Chigorin.

The experience of the struggle with Steinitz, of course, did not pass without leaving its mark on Chigorin. He understood the need to work out more diligently an opening platform for Black against the Spanish Game and the Queen's Gambit, while, when playing White - to deviate from the boundaries of theoretical routine in those cases when the opponent, on 1 e4, refrained from the reply 1...e5. In the creative work of Chigorin was finally put together and reinforced that realistic style which was to bring him a great number of victories in future battles. A deeper and more comprehensive penetration into the secrets of positions, rejection of unjustified risk, mastery of the creation of combinative situations in sharp middlegames, raising of the technique of active defence and endgames - all these realistic features of his style Chigorin brought to the arena of the struggle against the mighty German champion.

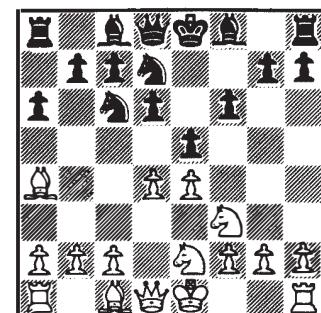
And though, as also in his match with Steinitz, Chigorin did not always succeed in overcoming his "rebellious" inclinations, the match ended in a draw - 9-9 (not counting draws). This score show-

ed that Chigorin could boldly enter into battle with European chess youth and, in the struggle with them, defend the creative views and methods of the Russian chess school.

Chigorin's theoretical innovating manifested itself in the move 2 $\mathbb{W}e2$ in the French Defence and $\mathbb{Q}d7$ in the Spanish Game. Both opening "discoveries" brought good results.

The reader will find statements about the move 2 $\mathbb{W}e2$, taken from the above mentioned article "The opening and its logical development", amongst the game annotations.

Interesting polemics developed between Chigorin and his opponents regarding the plan with $\mathbb{Q}d7$. Thus, in the 17th match game with Tarrasch, after 1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 3 $\mathbb{A}b5$ a6 4 $\mathbb{A}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d6 6 d4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 7 $\mathbb{W}e2$, he played 7...f6.



This move was roundly condemned by many commentators, who declared, in particular, that the weakness of the move was so obvious that a theoretician such as Dr. Tarrasch would exploit it without difficulty.

Assessing Chigorin's idea from the point of view of modern opening principles, it is not difficult to see that, with his 7th move, he in fact anticipates the formation of a defensive system in the Spanish Game, which is not infrequently seen in our day - 1 e4 e5 2 $\mathfrak{d}f3$ $\mathfrak{d}c6$ 3 $\mathfrak{d}b5$ a6 4 $\mathfrak{d}a4$ d6 5 $\mathfrak{d}xc6+$ bxc6 6 d4 f6. It is true that the triangle of pawns, d6-e5-f6, is today formed in a somewhat different way, but the prototype of such a formation belongs, without doubt, to Chigorin.

"I do not see the weakness of the move f7-f6 - retorted Chigorin to his critics - Not having the possibility of foreseeing all the perturbations which could occur in actual play, I naturally wanted to test in practice what would come out of all this."

Chigorin appears here as a bold experimenter, who was ready to take risks in an important match with a dangerous opponent in order to test in practice the new

idea, which went far beyond the boundaries of the opening routine of this time.

Nearly two years passed between the match with Tarrasch and the next international tournament in which Chigorin took part. This time Chigorin devoted mainly to literary and analytical work. He organised his third, perhaps best, magazine under the name "Chess", which unfortunately did not exist very long - in all for half a year.

And so Chigorin's chess views finally took shape, his understanding of positions became wiser and more sober, and he considerably enriched his knowledge of opening theory, not only due to a great deal of analysis, but also on the basis of his bold struggle against routine and the search for the new.

Filled with great creative hopes, Chigorin travelled to England in summer 1895 to take part in the Hastings international tournament where the pick of world chess thought was gathered. Here were the new world champion, Emanuel Lasker, who had won a match against Steinitz in 1894, Steinitz himself, Tarrasch, Burn, Blackburne, Schlechter, Teichmann, Gunsberg, and finally the

exceptionally talented representative of the New World, Pillsbury.

Chigorin showed in Hastings that he was an all-round master, who had reached the peak of chess art. He defeated his opponents both in strict positional style (Lasker, Teichmann, Bardeleben) and in fierce attacks (Pillsbury, Gunsberg, Tinsley, Tarrasch), and delicate endgames (Blackburne, Schlechter), and in many other situations. All of these games went into the history of chess as artistic productions, the life of which will last for ever.

Not one of the participants of the tournament created even half of those masterpieces through which the ideas and thoughts of Chigorin adorned the days at Hastings. And yet Chigorin did not come first, but onlysecond. In the end, Pillsbury outdistanced him by half a point.

Two rounds before the end, Chigorin was in first place, having 15 points out of 19. Lasker and Pillsbury were $\frac{1}{2}$ point behind. In the 20th round, however, occurred a creative catastrophe, roughly of the same order as that of the last game of the second Chigorin-Steinitz match. In his game with

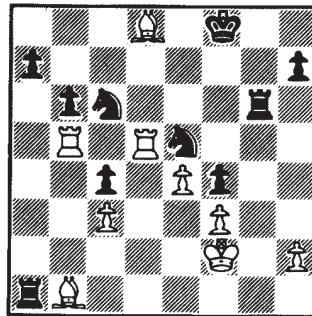
the young Janowski, who was placed somewhere in the second half of the tournament table, Chigorin, already on the 17th move, had to resign because of unavoidable mate. It is difficult to even annotate this game, since it is clear by Chigorin's moves that on this day he was in no condition to play chess. Chigorin also put it in his chess column without notes, subjecting his own play to only silent criticism by means of question marks, which he placed on 8 of his 16 moves! Pillsbury's opponent in this round was Vergani, who was hopelessly placed in bottom position with 3 points. The struggle was over quickly and Pillsbury went up to first place. In the last round, Chigorin and Pillsbury both won their games.

The international tournament at Hastings represented the culmination of the development of Chigorin's creative thought. The wise realism of his play, hand in hand with his brilliantly coloured combinative creations, won him general admiration.

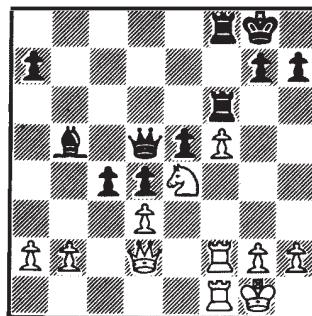
Here are two endings of his games with Lasker and Tarrasch.

diagram

Lasker-Chigorin:



53... $\mathbb{Q}d3+$! 54 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$
(If 54 $\mathbb{Q}f1$, then 54... $\mathbb{Q}cb4$.)
54... $\mathbb{C}xd3$ 55 $\mathbb{E}xd3$ $\mathbb{E}ag1$ 56 $\mathbb{B}f5+$
 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}g5$
(In the event of 57 $\mathbb{E}xf4$, Chigorin had planned a charming mate by 57... $\mathbb{E}6g2+$ 58 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{E}el$ mate.)
57... $\mathbb{E}6xg5$ White resigned.



Tarrasch-Chigorin:
28... $\mathbb{C}xd3$! 29 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{E}xf6$ 30 $\mathbb{E}cl$
 $\mathbb{h}6!$ 31 $\mathbb{E}c8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ 33
 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ $\mathbb{E}xf5$!
(How refined, elegant and deeply realistic all this is; an appreciation of all the nuances of the sharp positions, sated with combinations!)
34 $\mathbb{E}h8+$

(The depth and fineness of Chigorin's calculation is characterised by the variation 34 $\mathbb{E}d8$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 35 $\mathbb{E}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h5!$ 37 $\mathbb{E}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ d2 39 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 40 h3+ $\mathbb{Q}g3$.)
34... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 35 $\mathbb{E}f8$ $\mathbb{E}g5!$ 36 $\mathbb{E}8f3$ d2
White resigned.

In 1895/96, at Petersburg, was held a match-tournament of leading players, in which, besides Chigorin, took part Lasker, Pillsbury and Steinitz. Tarrasch declined an invitation. Great organisational responsibilities fell upon Chigorin and, indeed, also certain social conditions prevailing at the time in Petersburg, which were particularly unfavourable for him, did not provide the necessary climate for creative inspiration. This resulted in Chigorin playing throughout the first half of the tournament extremely badly: out of 9 games he won only one, suffered seven defeats, and made one draw. In the second half, Chigorin played convincingly, but by this time it was impossible to lift himself out of last place. His result against Lasker (-4 =2) was totally unsatisfactory; he also lost his match to Pillsbury (-3 +2 =1) though all three defeats occurred in the first half of the contest; in return, he won against Steinitz (+3 -2 =1).

In 1896, Chigorin took part in the international tournament at Nurnberg, where there was assembled an even stronger line-up than at the Hastings tournament. To the "Hastingers" were added Maroczy and Charousek - the most prominent representatives of Hungarian chess. By this time, Janowski was not the novice that he had been in Hastings. Also appearing were the talented American Showalter - Pillsbury's main rival in the struggle for the title of champion of the New World, Porges - the second prize-winner in the Dresden tournament of 1892, and finally Winawer.

Chigorin began the tournament very well. After seven rounds he was at the head of the tournament table, with Lasker. In the eighth round took place their personal encounter. After a tense struggle Chigorin won a pawn, but firstly missed a win, then twice a draw, and in the end suffered a defeat. This apparently shook him so much that in the following 11 rounds he scored, in all, 4½ points and, for the first time in his international practice, was left without a prize.

In the same year, Chigorin compensated for this failure by gaining first prize in the tournament at Budapest. Here he creat-

ed a series of magnificent productions of chess thought (we mention the brilliant rook ending against Tarrasch and the beautiful combinational attack in his game with Walbrodt), but, on the whole, starting from this time, age (46 years!) and nervous fatigue began to tell more and more on Chigorin's play.

In the Berlin tournament of 1897, Chigorin had, after the 15th round, 10½ points, but then lost all his remaining games and once again remained without a prize. He put his queen en prise against Blackburne. Such blunders haunted Chigorin in nearly every competition.

In the great double-round tournament at Vienna 1898, his shared 6th-7th place with Burn was a success. Nevertheless, Chigorin was dying to take part in every contest. A month after Vienna he was already in Cologne for the next of the regular congresses of the German Chess Federation. Amongst the competitors, there was neither Lasker, nor Tarrasch, nor Pillsbury, nor Maroczy. The line-up was by no means top class. A possible winner was reckoned to be Janowski, Charousek or Chigorin, but it turned out to be Burn. Chigorin shared 2nd-3rd-4th places with V.Cohn

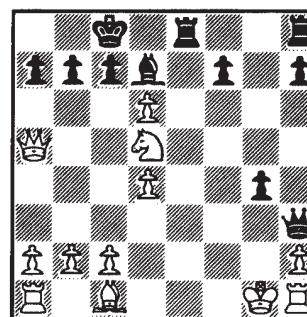
and Charousek. In London 1899, Chigorin came 7th. With his participation in the Paris tournament

of 1900 (result - 6th prize), Chigorin concluded the second stage of his creative activity.

Chigorin was a true artist of chess, to which he gave, without a break, his whole life. A big book would be necessary, in order to give a comprehensive account of the characteristics of Chigorin's artistic ideas. Laying no claim to completeness, we nevertheless present a few illustrative combinations, through which Chigorin endeavoured to express his chess ideas. For Chigorin, combinations were like beacons lighting up the creative path. Dearest of all to Chigorin, however, was truth. In particular, therefore, his combinations were not tinsel, not a chase after outward show, not adventurous dash, but a valuable form, combining brilliant, beautiful sacrifices with deep idea-content and correctness of artistic expression.

Winawer, making use of his world fame, rendered valuable assistance to Chigorin in securing his compatriot's first appearance abroad. In their personal encounter, Chigorin, as White, chose the King's Gambit and the following position was reached

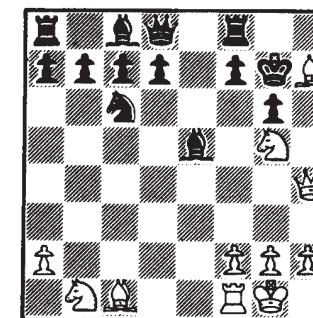
after 17 $\mathbb{W}a5$:



On the previous move, Black had sacrificed a piece and in fact this idea would not be bad (the White king is exposed, and over him hangs the dangerous threat of g4-g3 and Ee2) if he could manage to avoid mate. Meanwhile, on 17...b6, follows simply 18 $\mathbb{W}a6+$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 19 dxc7+ $\mathbb{W}a8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ mate. After 17... $\mathbb{B}b8$, Chigorin intended to conclude the struggle in spectacular style by 18 $\mathbb{A}f4$ $\mathbb{A}c6$ (18...c6 19 $\mathbb{A}f6$!) 19 $\mathbb{W}xc7+$ $\mathbb{W}a8$ 20 $\mathbb{W}b8+$! (But not 20 d7?, with the threat of $\mathbb{W}b8+$, because of 20... $\mathbb{A}xd5$.) 20... $\mathbb{W}xb8$ 21 d7+ $\mathbb{W}a8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}c7+$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 23 $\mathbb{W}xe8+$ $\mathbb{W}a8$ 24 d8(\mathbb{W}) mate. Unfortunately, in reply to 17 $\mathbb{W}a5$, Winawer resigned, and the brilliant combinational idea remained as a

variation.

In 1884, in one of the Petersburg tournaments, Chigorin (White) met Alapin. In a sharp variation of the Evans Gambit, Chigorin, after sacrificing the exchange and two pawns, obtained a threatening attack.



15 $\mathbb{A}e6+!!$ fxe6

(Of course, 15...dxe6 is insufficient because of 16 $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 17 $\mathbb{A}g5+.$)

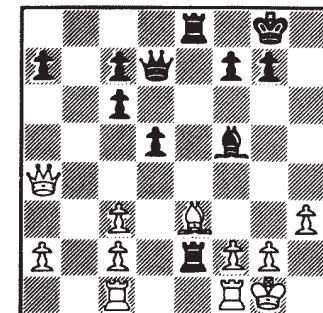
16 $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{A}f7$ 17 $\mathbb{A}xg6+$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 18 $\mathbb{W}h4+!$ $\mathbb{A}f6$

(He cannot save himself from mate by 18... $\mathbb{A}d6$ or 18... $\mathbb{A}f6$, in view of 19 $\mathbb{A}a3+.$)

19 $\mathbb{A}a3+!$ d6 20 $\mathbb{W}h7+$ $\mathbb{A}f8$ 21 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 22 $\mathbb{W}g7+$ $\mathbb{A}f7$ 23 $\mathbb{W}xf7$ mate.

Chigorin decided his encounter with Pollock, New York 1889, with an uncomplicated, but nevertheless elegant combination.

diagram



It seems that the Black rook on e2 is caught in a trap, but

20... $\mathbb{A}xh3$! 21 $\mathbb{G}xh3$

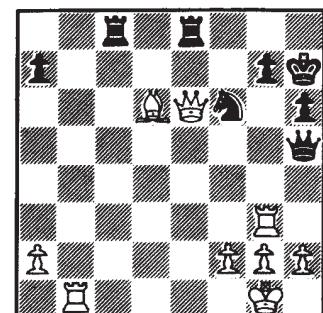
(21 $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{A}xg2$)

21... $\mathbb{B}8xe3$ 22 $\mathbb{E}c1$

(Clearly, 22 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{W}xg4+$ 22 $\mathbb{h}xg4$ $\mathbb{B}xc3$ does not save him.)

22... $\mathbb{W}xh3$ 23 $\mathbb{E}xe2$ $\mathbb{W}xe2$ 24 $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{E}e4$ and Pollock resigned.

At the same tournament, in his game with Bird, Chigorin (White), with a surprising sacrifice of a rook, forces a ten move combination ending in mate. Bird's king goes on an intricate march-route h7-g7-g6-f5-e4-e3-e2-d3-e2-e3-d4-c4.



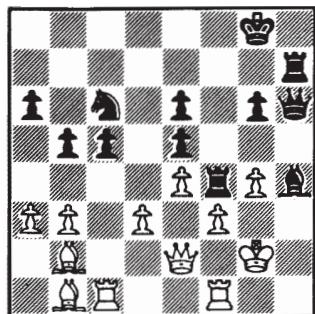
With his last move, 33... $\mathbb{B}he8$, Black finally introduces (with tempo!) into battle his king's rook. After a retreat of the queen, he reckoned on obtaining chances of counterattack by $\mathbb{Q}e4$. However something quite different happens.

34 $\mathbb{B}xg7+$! $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 35 $\mathbb{B}b7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 36 $\mathbb{B}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 37 $\mathbb{B}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$

(This combination, which Steinitz called splendid, required from Chigorin deep and accurate calculation, since it is carried out against a background of mating threats against also the White king.)

38 $f3+$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 39 $\mathbb{B}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 40 $\mathbb{B}b2+$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 41 $\mathbb{B}b1+$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 42 $\mathbb{B}b2+$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}el+$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}d2+$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 45 $\mathbb{B}b4$ mate.

The pearl of the match between Chigorin and Gunsberg is rightfully considered to be the second game, where Chigorin concluded a consistent and finely conducted attack with a deeply calculated and, above all, irresistible combination, which also involved the sacrifice of a rook.



Chigorin's last move, 34... $\mathbb{B}fh7$, creates the threat of $\mathbb{Q}el$.

35 $\mathbb{B}hl$

(On 35 $\mathbb{B}gl$ would follow the same reply as in the game.)

35... $\mathbb{B}xf3!!$ 36 $\mathbb{W}f3$

(If 36 $\mathbb{B}xf3$, then 36... $\mathbb{W}f4+$ and mate in three moves. In the event of 36 $\mathbb{B}xh4$, however, Chigorin had in mind 36... $\mathbb{B}g3+!$ 37 $\mathbb{B}xg3$ $\mathbb{W}xh4+$ 38 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{W}h3+$ 39 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}f7+$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{W}g3+$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{B}f2$ and Black must, in order to avoid worse, give up queen for rook.)

36... $\mathbb{W}d2+$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{Q}f2+!$

(In this beautiful check and also the following knight move, lies the basis of the whole combination.)

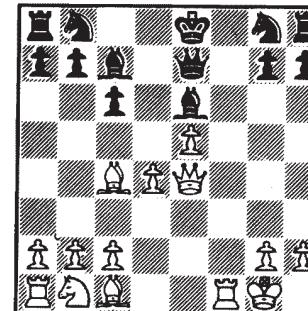
38 $\mathbb{Q}f1$

(The only move. On 38 $\mathbb{Q}g2$, mate is forced by 38... $\mathbb{Q}e3+$, while 38 $\mathbb{W}xf2$ loses in view of 38... $\mathbb{B}xh1+$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{B}h2+.$)

38... $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xc1+$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}xh1$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{W}xb1$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}f1+$ and Gunsberg resigned.

Amongst the brilliant ideas demonstrated by Chigorin at the Budapest tournament of 1896, particular attention is attracted by the combinational attack in his game with Walbrodt (Black). Already in the opening, Chigorin sacrificed a bishop for two central pawns.

diagram



There follows a 15 move attack by Chigorin, full of combinational brilliance:

11 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$

(More tenacious, probably, would be 11... $\mathbb{Q}d7.$)

12 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$

(On 12... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, White could play simply $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$, but, all the same, this continuation would have given more chances of defence.)

13 $\mathbb{Q}c8!$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$

$\mathbb{B}af8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{B}xf1+$ 17 $\mathbb{B}xf1$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 18

$\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

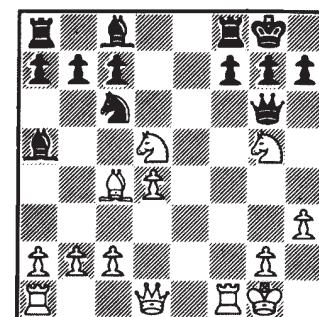
21 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$

24 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}b7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$

mate.

One difficult partner for Chigorin was Schlechter. After meeting him first at Hastings 1895 and gaining victory in a long ending, Chigorin lost to him later in Nurnberg, Budapest, Berlin and, after three draws, once again in the first half of the London tournament of 1899. In the second half, Chigorin played

with White and, after 1 $e4$ $e5$, offered the King's Gambit. Schlechter, who usually declined such "Greek gifts", this time surprisingly accepted the gambit, possibly inspired by his past victories. The game, however, lasted in all17 moves and was concluded with the following combination.



14 $\mathbb{Q}xf7!$ $\mathbb{B}xf7$

(If 14... $\mathbb{Q}h3$, then 15 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e5+.$)

15 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{W}xf7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$

(And it turns out that, after 17... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ and $\mathbb{W}xa5$, Black would have only two minor pieces for the queen. Therefore Schlechter resigned.)

In the tournament at Paris 1900, Chigorin received a special prize for brilliant play, in his game against Mortimer. Chigorin, as White, chose the very sharp Steinitz Gambit, in which the

king, already on the 5th move, begins a journey via e2.

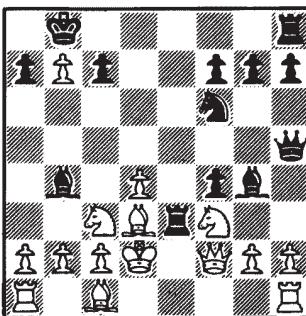
Chigorin-Mortimer: King's Gambit
1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 f4 exf4 4 d4
 $\mathbb{W}h4+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ d5 6 exd5 $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$
0-0-0

(Mortimer plays rather riskily. However, the theoretical manuals also recommend this sacrifice of a piece. The White king, indeed, finds itself in a dangerous position.)

8 dx6 $\mathbb{Q}f6$
(Better is 8... $\mathbb{Q}c5$.)

9 $\mathbb{Q}el!$ $\mathbb{B}e8+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ 11 $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$
12 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{B}e3$
(Unpleasant for White would be 12... $\mathbb{Q}d5$, preventing 13 cxb7+ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e5$, because of 14... $\mathbb{B}xe5!$ 15 dx5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$. The obvious continuation, chosen by Mortimer, is energetically refuted by Chigorin.)

13 cxb7+ $\mathbb{Q}b8$



14 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$

(A move which seems to be impossible in view of the following reply on Mortimer's part. Chig-

orin's combinational conception contains within itself the seed of a dangerous counterattack. The position is beautiful and unusual.)

14... $\mathbb{B}e2+$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$

(In Chigorin's opinion, stronger than 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}el$, but also this is in White's favour.)

15... $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}d3!$
 $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{W}h6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ c5 20

$\mathbb{Q}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xf4+!$ $\mathbb{W}xf4$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$

$\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ 24 dx5 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 25

b4 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 26 $\mathbb{B}d1+$

(The first and last move of the rook in this beautiful game.)

26... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ and Mortimer resigned.

(On 27... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ would follow 28 $\mathbb{Q}d8+$.)

In the creative work of Chigorin, one cannot find many games in which combinations were not present or were not concealed in the form of a threat. Therefore, for this reason, both his contemporaries and historians of chess regarded Chigorin's creative work and his style combinational.

But nevertheless it is necessary to firmly oppose the attempt - and there were such attempts - to portray Chigorin as a one-sided master of combination, of attack.

Chigorin played the endgame finely and with inspiration. His rook

endings against Tarrasch (18th game of their match and the tournament encounter at Budapest 1896), Schlechter (Hastings 1895), Marshall (Barmer 1905) and many others, have gone into the history of chess as classic examples of their kind.

The main thing, however, is the fact that Chigorin was an outstanding positional chessplayer, who produced scores of examples of logically conducted positional games. Here is one of these:

Chigorin-Teichmann: French Defence
1 e4 e6 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e5 4 c3
 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 d3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6 g3 d5 7 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ dx4 8
 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

(Black obtains a good, if not better game. White has a passive king's bishop, he lags behind in development. However, there are also weaknesses in Black's position. They are imperceptible, but, with deep insight, Chigorin soon begins to sound these out.)

8... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ 0-0 10 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 11
0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e8$

(Intending to stabilise the position in the centre with the move f7-f6, and, in the event of 12 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$, to take knight with knight. However, the retreat of the knight restricts Black's pieces. A more purposeful plan would be $\mathbb{Q}e7$ and then $\mathbb{Q}fd8$.)

12 b4! a6 13 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 14 a4 f6 15

$\mathbb{Q}a3$ b5

(This move, played to prevent the breakthrough b4-b5, creates new positional weaknesses in Black's position.)

16 axb5 axb5 17 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}c1$
 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 19 $\mathbb{B}a7$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 20 $\mathbb{B}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}d5$

(So as, in the event of 21... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 22 exd5, to prevent the move c7-c6, and afterwards begin an attack on the b5 pawn.)

21... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}el$

(White strives to exploit the weakness of the c5 square.)

22...c6 23 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 24 $\mathbb{B}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 25
 $\mathbb{Q}f5$

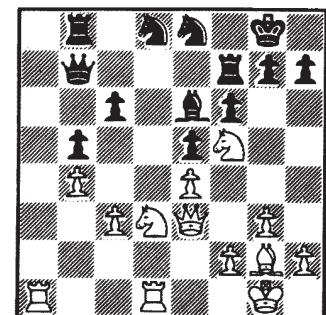
(Not a single piece on the board has been exchanged, while the positional manoeuvring has already led to the White pieces taking up dominating positions.)

25... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$

(The exchange of bishops leads to an even further weakened c5 square, which the knight now heads for.)

27... $\mathbb{B}f7$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}d3$

(White threatens the combination 29 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ and $\mathbb{Q}xd8$.)



28... $\mathbb{A}c8$

(Overlooking another little combination, but Black already could hardly put up a satisfactory defence. For example, 28... $\mathbb{E}a8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{B}xal$ 30 $\mathbb{B}xal$ $\mathbb{W}c8$ 31 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 33 $\mathbb{A}h3$ etc.) 29 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{fxe}5$ 30 $\mathbb{B}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ Black resigned.

"The whole game is an excellent example of play in the spirit of the modern school" - remarked Tarrasch. We would say that this game is characteristic of Chigorin's realistic style of play. The brightest reflection of this style is to be found in the games of his match with Tarrasch and in international tournaments of the years 1895-1900.

Chigorin's realistic play consisted of directing his thoughts to a comprehensive penetration into the secrets of every position. With this thinking process it would be impossible to entice even a real weakness on one part of the board, while a concrete, in the broad sense, examination of all other possibilities had not been made, and primarily the prospects of creating an attack on the king's flank. Chigorin strived for this in every game, it was the main stimulus of his creative aspirations, and therefore he had exceptional skill in

being able to detect even very latent chances of such attacks. But then again, when there was no possibility of organising an attack on the king, Chigorin, with no less zeal and profundity, directed the spearhead of his thoughts to any weak point in the opponent's position, while, if it proved necessary - even to the defence of his own weaknesses. For Chigorin, the position was a complicated mechanism, into the workings of which he endeavoured to penetrate, as a skilled mechanic does in his working hours.

In addition to this, his thoughts often took an experimental course. Chigorin could not stand stereotype and was at times prepared to dare and risk, in order to reveal parts of the work mechanism, previously not investigated. And if in five cases out of ten his experiment proved to be justified, then this gave his creative daring new strength.

Chigorin expressed his realistic approach to a position very well in the following words: "The ability to combine skilfully, the capacity to find in each given position the most purposeful move, soon leading to the execution of a well-conceived plan, is higher than any principle, or more correct to say, is the only

principle in the game of chess which lends itself to precise definition."

Chigorin left a noticeable track on the theory of the openings. Indeed, he had a great dislike for the very word "theory". "Not infrequently - said Chigorin - theoretical is a synonym for the stereotyped. For this "theoretical" in chess is nothing more than that which can be found in the manuals and to which players try to conform, because they cannot think up anything better or equal, anything original." But none the less, Chigorin enriched the theory of the openings with many interesting ideas, which even to the present day are included in the weapons of the best chessplayers.

There was a great deal of analysis in the area of the King's Gambit and the Evans Gambit, which was deep in content and broad in its scale and deservedly won him fame as a peerless master of these favourite openings of his.

But the need to work out a worthy method of struggle against the Spanish Game and the Queen's Gambit, induced him also here to open with a system of play which entered into opening theory under

his name.

In the Queen's Gambit, after 1 $d4$ $d5$ 2 $c4$, the systems with 2... $\mathbb{A}c6$ and 2... $\mathbb{A}g4$ are Chigorin's ideas. However the system which had the richest development was that connected with the moves $c7-c6$, $e7-e6$, $\mathbb{Q}f6$ and $\mathbb{A}d6$, and a subsequent counterattack in the centre by means of $c6-c5$ or $e6-e5$.

The very broad and successful practical application of this method of play, including his classic victories over Janowski (Budapest 1896) and Maroczy (London 1899), naturally linked it with Chigorin's name.

And, as regards the Spanish Game, then it was enriched by the untarnished Chigorin pawn-chain " $a6-b5-c5-d6-e5$ " and the elastic knight retreat, $\mathbb{A}d7$, in the Steinitz Defence.

About the move 2 $\mathbb{W}e2$ in the French Defence we have already spoken.

In his last few tournaments, Chigorin repeatedly employed as Black an opening set-up, which, in contemporary opening theory is called the King's Indian Defence, and which is now perhaps the most popular method of play against 1

d4.

It is interesting that not one of Chigorin's opening ideas has been

refuted by the theory of the 20th century. They are all alive today.

Entering already into the 20th century, the last eight years of life for Chigorin were likewise a way of crusade. To him was not given the joy of summing up the results of his selfless life's work. He was grieved by the early onset of old age, sickness, and failing strength. Time and again, Chigorin was overcome by anxious feelings, the prospect of an eternal parting with his beloved art pained him. Under conditions of autocratic social stagnation, where even in chess any public activity was stifled and killed off, for Chigorin, as also for many prematurely deceased people, there could not but arise the oppressive question: for what had he spent his life, in the name of what had he squandered his best dreams and given without a break all his strength? But Chigorin did not give way to sorrow and, with all his passion and energy, to his last days propagandised chess art, attracting new followers under its banner and uniting the not numerous, but nevertheless growing chess forces. "Under such conditions - said Chigorin

not long before his death - it is difficult to do anything for our art. Though I personally may not have been able to actually achieve what I have been striving for, if I have succeeded in leaving after myself ten others, truly captivated by our art - from these might arise hundreds and thousands." Hundreds of thousands and millions - we might have corrected Chigorin today.

Amongst Russian chessplayers, Chigorin was able to remain undefeated. In the All-Russian championships, he invariably occupied first place (I - 1899; II - 1900/1901; III - 1903), while in 1906 he won a match for the championship of Russia against Salve, winner of the IV Championship (Chigorin felt obliged to withdraw from participation in this competition after four rounds, because of an unfair loss on time to Izbinsky, against which even Izbinsky himself and other competitors protested.). In the V Championship of the land, which took place in the last months of his life, Chigorin was

already unable to appear.

From 1901 to 1907, Chigorin took part in 11 international tournaments, out of which a great celebration for him proved to be the Gambit Tournament in Vienna 1903 (all games in it were played with the King's Gambit Accepted). Here Chigorin was in his element, and neither Teichmann, nor Maroczy, nor Pillsbury, nor Schlechter, nor Marshall, could deny him his "right" to take first prize. But this was the last international success for Mikhail Ivanovich.

In a few tournaments (Cambridge

Springs 1904, Nurnberg 1906), he still managed to hold his ground in the middle of the table. However, in Ostende 1905, he was second to last, while in the Ostende match tournament 1907, even last. The swan song of Chigorin's creative work was the Carlsbad tournament of 1907. The mortally ill Chigorin could not expect success. But also here, even in lost games, his thoughts time and again were illuminated with beautiful ideas.

Chigorin passed away on 12th January 1908. He died in Lublin in the circle of his family.

The best Chigorin traditions even today inspire chessplayers of our country. The understanding of chess as a craft with rich artistic content, the tireless striving for the new, boldness and experimentation in creative decisions, a deep realistic approach to the evaluation of a

position - these are the basic features which constitute Chigorin's legacy to Soviet chess-players.

The memory of the great organiser of the Russian chess school, Mikhail Ivanovich Chigorin, will live for ever.

P.A. Romanovski
Moscow 1960

1 Chigorin - Davidov

(Petersburg 1874)

King's Gambit Accepted

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ g5 4 $\mathbb{Q}c4$

g4 5 0-0

(Now we have the famous Muzio Gambit, which over the course of a century captured the hearts of contemporary players with its beautiful and complicated variations. Though Black lags seriously behind in development after the win of the piece, he has rich defensive resources. It is not at all simple for White to develop an attack: to achieve victory he must display enterprise, daring and even real genius - as is shown for example in this game by the brilliant performance of the young unknown Chigorin.)

5...gxf3 6 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}f6$

(At first sight this move seems weak, since the queen serves as a convenient object of attack; however, at the same time, it is quite well-founded. The key to the position is the f4 pawn; if White is allowed to gallop along, he develops a decisive attack on the f7 square, and that is why the struggle revolves around the f4 pawn. After the move ... $\mathbb{W}f6$, White, of course, cannot take this pawn since this would involve an exchange of queens in a position where he has sacrificed a piece.)

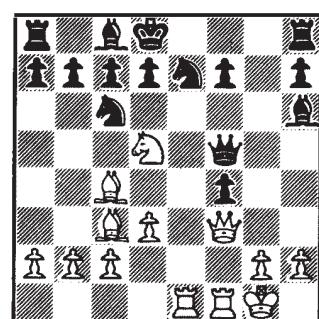
7 e5 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 8 d3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 10

$\mathbb{Q}d2$

(The whole of this variation, the entire system of attack and defence, would in those days have been fashionable and studied as in our time has been the Orthodox Variation of the Queen's Gambit. It is appropriate to mention that lively analysis of this variation continued for a long time, even up to the beginning of the 20th century.)

10... $\mathbb{Q}bc6$ 11 $\mathbb{B}ae1$ $\mathbb{W}f5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$
(A complicated position. How should White proceed with the attack? For the present, Black is managing to defend the position and, after ...d6, $\mathbb{A}e6$, $\mathbb{Q}d7$ and $\mathbb{B}ae8$, threatens to obtain a winning position. If 13 $\mathbb{W}e2$, then 13... $\mathbb{W}e6$! [bad is 13... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ because of 15 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ etc.] and White must move his queen away. If 13 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$, then 13... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ d6 etc. As a consequence of this, Chigorin works out a complicated plan involving a positional bind.)

13 $\mathbb{Q}c3$!



13... $\mathbb{B}e8$

(A very natural move, but not the best. Of course, 13... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ cannot be played because of 14 $\mathbb{W}d5$. Also poor would be 13... $\mathbb{B}g8$, e.g. 14 $\mathbb{B}xe7$! $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ [if 15... $\mathbb{Q}g5$, then 16 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 18 h4! $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 19 $\mathbb{W}xf4$ with a win for White] 16 g4 $\mathbb{W}g6$ 17 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ [if 17... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ then 18 $\mathbb{W}e5$! and wins] 18 g5 [18 $\mathbb{B}el$ does not work because of 18...f3! 19 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xg4+$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}g2$] d6 19 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ [19 $\mathbb{B}el$ f3 20 $\mathbb{W}e3$ f2+ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$] $\mathbb{W}f5$ 20 h3 h6 21 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}xh3$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{W}g3+$ 24 $\mathbb{W}g2$ and White wins back the rook, whilst retaining the attack.

However 13... $\mathbb{B}f8$ gives Black good chances of defence since it is difficult for White to avoid exchanges. The attempt to decide the game by a combinative attack does not work, e.g. 13... $\mathbb{B}f8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 15 $\mathbb{B}e5$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 16 $\mathbb{B}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 17 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 18 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$, and the quiet move 19...d6!! decides the game in Black's favour. Therefore, on 13... $\mathbb{B}f8$, the best continuation for White in general is 14 g4 $\mathbb{W}g6$ 15 h4 [if at once 15 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ then 15... $\mathbb{Q}g5$], creating an extremely complicated position, rich in tactical chances for White, since it is very difficult for Black to develop his queen's flank. If, for example, 15... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ f6 [preventing 17 g5 and defending the e8 square] then 17

$\mathbb{W}e2$ d6 [17... $\mathbb{W}g7$ 18 g5, or 17... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 18 g5 d6 19 d4] 18 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}xg4+$ 19 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ with an excellent game for White. Or 15...d6 16 g5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ [after 17... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 18 $\mathbb{W}xg5$ $\mathbb{W}xg5+$ 19 $\mathbb{W}g2$ $\mathbb{W}xg2+$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$, Black quickly loses the pawns on the queen's flank] 18 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 19 h5 $\mathbb{W}g8$ [19... $\mathbb{W}f5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 21 $\mathbb{W}f2$] 20 $\mathbb{W}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}h2$! with a crushing position for White in return for the sacrificed piece.)

14 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$

(If 14... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ then 15 g4 $\mathbb{W}g6$ 16 g5 with $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ or $\mathbb{W}xf4$ to follow.)

15 g4! $\mathbb{W}g6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 17 h4! $\mathbb{W}xh4$

(17... $\mathbb{W}g7$ offered more chances of defence.)

18 $\mathbb{W}xf4$

(Now the defects of Black's 13th move are revealed. If the rook was on f8, Black could now take the $\mathbb{Q}d5$, simplifying the defence. Now, however, on this would follow mate in three moves.)

18...d6 19 $\mathbb{Q}f6$! $\mathbb{Q}e5$?

(The decisive mistake. He should play 19... $\mathbb{B}f8$, after which White could continue the attack by means of 20 d4 with a subsequent doubling of rooks on the e-file. Now follows one of Chigorin's ingenious combinations.)

20 $\mathbb{B}xe5$!! $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 21 $\mathbb{W}xe5$

(Threatening 22 $\mathbb{Q}d4+$.)

21... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$

(Or 21... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$)

fxe6 24 Bd7+ Bb8 25 Bxe8+ Bc8 26 Bd7 mate!)

22 Bd4+ Bc8 23 Be6+!!

(A brilliant final blow.)

23... Bb8

(If 23... fxe6 , then mate in 3 moves with the B on d7.)

24 Bd7+ Bc8 25 Bc5+ Bb8 26 Ba6+ bxg6 27 Bb4 mate.

[Notes by Panov.]

2 Schmidt-Chigorin

(Petersburg 1878)

Spanish

1 e4 e5 2 Bf3 Bc6 3 Bb5 Bf6 4 0-0 Bxe4

(An old defence which of late has virtually gone out of fashion. Despite its apparent harmlessness, there are quite a few submerged reefs which an expert navigator, as was Chigorin, can skilfully exploit to destroy an opponent in a sea of endless sharp conflicts.)

5 d4 Be7 6 Bc2

(Considered the best continuation of the attack. The drawback of the move is that it results in an exchange of the king's bishop and this weakens White on the light squares. The present game graphically illustrates the disadvantage of this exchange.)

6... Bd6 7 Bxc6 Bxc6 8 dx5 Bb7 9 Bd4 0-0 10 Bc3 Bc5 11 Bf5?

(As is well known, the best move in the present position has proved to be 11 Bcl! in order,

after the obligatory 11... Be6 12 Bc3 Bxd4 13 Bxd4 c5 14 Bc3 d5 15 exd6 , to force Black to take on d6, not with the pawn but the bishop [the so called Rio de Janeiro variation]. The hasty White attack is, of course, easily refuted by Chigorin.)

11... d5!

(Of course not 11... Bd6 12 Bg4!)

12 Bxe7+ Bxe7 13 Bcl Be6 14 f4 f5!

(A masterly move! Thanks to the knight blockade, the e5 pawn is not to be feared; however, the f5 pawn is extraordinarily strong, since it strengthens Black's command of the white squares in the centre of the board.)

15 Bf2 d4! 16 Bc2 c5

(Little by little, Black has opened the strong a8-h1 diagonal, which will soon be completely in his possession.)

17 Bd2 Bb7 18 Bb4 Bd8 19 Bxc5

(With his last two moves, White has only increased the range of action of the Black pieces.)

19... Bxc5 20 c3

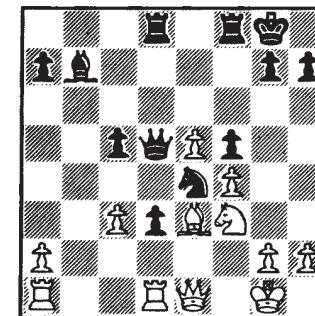
(This attempt to develop activity only hastens the inevitable end for White.)

20... d3! 21 Bc3

(The exchange of queens is also hopeless for White, despite the opposite coloured bishops.)

21... Bc4 22 Bd4 Bc5 23 Bcl Bd4

24 Bcl c5 25 Bf3 Bd5 26 Bd1



26... g5!

(Chigorin carries out the attack masterfully and with his customary energy and precision. Characteristic for Chigorin is the timing of the attacking blow. Thus, for example, many masters, in the present position, would have occupied themselves with the preparation of the move ... g5 , by moving away the king to h8, placing the rook on g8 etc; however, the text move typifies Chigorin's energy and dash.)

27 fxg5 f4 28 c4 Bc6 29 Bd2 Bxg5

30 Bh4 Bd4!

(Rapidly introducing the last piece into the attack.)

31 Bc3 Bc4 32 Bf1 f3 33 Bxf3

(Also 33 g3 f2+ loses instantly.)

33... Bxf3+ 34 gxf3 Bg4+ 35 Bh1 Bxf3+ 36 Bxf3 Bxf3 mate.

(The attack was conducted very powerfully by Chigorin.)

[Notes by Bogatirchuk.]

3 Chigorin - Yakubovich
(Correspondence Game 1879)

Evans Gambit

1 e4 e5 2 Bf3 Bc6 3 Bc4 Bc5 4 b4 Bxb4 5 c3 Bc5 6 0-0 d6 7 d4 Bxd4 8 cxd4 Bb6 9 Bc3 Bb5

(A continuation which was very popular at the time. Black tries to drive away the White pieces from the a2-g8 diagonal, even at the cost of a delay in development.)

10 Bg5!

(White does his utmost to increase his advantage.)

10... f6 11 Bh4

(Only the retreat to f4 gives White the possibility of fighting for the initiative. Later on, Chigorin himself recognised 11 Bf4 as being the best move. It is difficult for Black to play ... c6 since the d6 pawn becomes weak and its advance would lead to an exposed position.)

11... Bxc4 12 Bd7+ 13 Bxc4 Bf7 14 Bd5

(For the sacrificed pawn, White has obtained a strong centre, the better development and the initiative. Black must not only prevent the breakthrough e4-e5, but also repulse the positional pressure on his queen's flank. To do this is not altogether simple. Thus, on 14... Bd6 , strong is 15 Bd4+ Bd7 16 Bc3! Bc8 17 Bxb6 axb6

18 e5!, and on 14...c6 could follow 15 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ [15 $\mathbb{Q}a4 \mathbb{Qd}8!$] $axb6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}b4 \mathbb{Qe}7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 0-0 18 $\mathbb{Qg}3$, and again White has the advantage.)

14... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 15 $\mathbb{Ead}1$

(Also 15 a4 deserves attention.)

15... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 16 $\mathbb{Qcl}!$ $\mathbb{Qxf}3$ 17 $\mathbb{gx}f3$ 0-0!

(Black succeeds in completing his development. Now Chigorin could win a pawn by 18 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{gx}f6$ 19 $\mathbb{Qx}h6$, but after 19... $\mathbb{Qg}6+$ 20 $\mathbb{Qx}g6+$ $\mathbb{hx}g6$, the game is completely equal.)

18 $\mathbb{Qh}1 \mathbb{Qh}5$

(White threatened 19 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$.)

19 $\mathbb{Qf}4!$

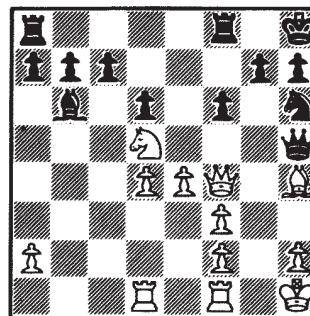
(White makes a heroic effort to sharpen the game and hold on to the initiative, which is slipping away. For this, he provokes the move 19...g5, intending the attack 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Qxf}6$ 21 $\mathbb{Qx}f6$ $\mathbb{Qx}h4$ 22 \mathbb{Egl} $\mathbb{Qf}7$ 23 $\mathbb{Eg}4$ $\mathbb{Qh}6$ [23... $\mathbb{Qh}5$ 24 $\mathbb{Ed}1$ h6 25 f4 and White wins] 24 $\mathbb{Qx}g5+$ $\mathbb{Qx}g5$ 25 \mathbb{Egl} . Also quite acceptable for White are the complications following 19...c6 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Qxf}6!$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{gx}f6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Qf}7$. However, Black makes a quiet move which will underline the solidity of his position.)

19... $\mathbb{Qh}8$

diagram

20 $\mathbb{Q}xf6?$

(The only, though also a risky



continuation of the attack. However, White has no choice since ...g5 is threatened, for example 20 \mathbb{Egl} g5 21 $\mathbb{Qx}g5$ $\mathbb{fx}g5$ 22 $\mathbb{Qx}g5$ $\mathbb{Qx}f3+$)

20... $\mathbb{Qf}7$

(Not a very successful square for the retreat of the queen, since the $\mathbb{Qh}6$ is left undefended. The retreat of the queen to g6 seems dangerous because of the open g-file, but it is precisely the move 20... $\mathbb{Qf}7$ which could place under doubt the correctness of White's attack, e.g. 21 \mathbb{Egl} $\mathbb{Qxf}6!$ or 21 e5 $\mathbb{gx}f6$ [also possible is 21... $\mathbb{Qxd}4$] 22 \mathbb{Egl} $\mathbb{fx}e5!$ 23 $\mathbb{Qx}g6$ $\mathbb{Qxf}4$ 24 $\mathbb{Qx}h6$ $\mathbb{Qg}7$ 25 $\mathbb{Qh}5$ $\mathbb{Qxd}4!$)

21 e5! $\mathbb{dx}e5$

(Black safely avoids the trap: 21... $\mathbb{Qxd}4$ 22 $\mathbb{Qxd}4!$ $\mathbb{dx}e5$ 23 $\mathbb{Qe}3!$ $\mathbb{Qf}5$ 24 $\mathbb{Qe}4!$ and White is left with an extra piece, since on 24... $\mathbb{Qe}6$ follows 25 $\mathbb{Qd}7$. But none the less his move is a serious inaccuracy since the d-file is opened for the White rooks. Quite acceptable is the defence 21... $\mathbb{Qg}8!$ 22 \mathbb{Egl} $\mathbb{Qxf}6!$ 23 $\mathbb{ex}f6$ $\mathbb{gx}f6$ 24 $\mathbb{Eg}2$ f5!)

22 $\mathbb{dx}e5$ $\mathbb{Qg}8$

(After 22... $\mathbb{Ead}8$, White would reply with 23 $\mathbb{Qe}4$, saving the knight.)

23 $\mathbb{Egl}!$ $\mathbb{gx}f6$

(If 23... $\mathbb{Qxf}6$, then 24 $\mathbb{ex}f6$ $\mathbb{gx}f6$ 25 $\mathbb{Ead}7!$ $\mathbb{Qe}6$ 26 $\mathbb{Qh}6$ and White wins.)

24 $\mathbb{Eg}8+$! $\mathbb{Qx}g8$

(It is necessary for Black to go in for the dangerous, although apparently defensible position, after 24... $\mathbb{Qx}g8$ 25 $\mathbb{Egl}!$ $\mathbb{Qe}6$ 26 $\mathbb{Qh}6$ $\mathbb{Qe}7!$ The point is that, after 27 $\mathbb{ex}f6$ $\mathbb{Qd}7$ 28 $\mathbb{Eg}7$, there is the sole retort 28... $\mathbb{Qf}5!$, while the variation 28 $\mathbb{Qg}7+$ $\mathbb{Qx}g7$ 29 $\mathbb{fx}g7+$ $\mathbb{Qg}8$ 30 $\mathbb{gx}f8(\mathbb{Q})+$ $\mathbb{Qxf}8$ 31 \mathbb{Edl} brings about a game with an approximately equal ending.)

25 $\mathbb{Qx}f6+$ $\mathbb{Qg}7$ 26 \mathbb{Egl} $\mathbb{Qag}8$ 27 $\mathbb{Qh}6!$ $\mathbb{Qc}5?$

(Up to now it has been thought that, in this position, Black can no longer be saved, but the following analysis places this judgement under doubt: 27... $\mathbb{Qxf}2$ 28 $\mathbb{Eg}7$ $\mathbb{Qx}g7$ 29 e6 $\mathbb{Qf}8$ 30 e7 $\mathbb{Qxe}7!$ or 28 $\mathbb{Eg}4$ $\mathbb{Qc}5$ 29 e6 [29 $\mathbb{Qh}4$ $\mathbb{Qxf}6!$ 30 $\mathbb{Qxf}6$ $\mathbb{Qe}7]$ 29... $\mathbb{Qf}8$, and it is not easy for White to carry out the attack.)

28 e6 $\mathbb{Qf}8$ 29 f4!

(Now White weaves a mating net around the Black king, while Black can do nothing.)

29... $\mathbb{Qe}7$ 30 $\mathbb{Qal}!$ b5

(With the faint hope of 31... $\mathbb{Qa}8+$ and 32... $\mathbb{Qf}8$, but...)

31 f3! c5 32 f5! b4 33 $\mathbb{Eg}3$ c4
(Black lacks the one saving tempo. After 34 $\mathbb{Qx}h7+!$ $\mathbb{Qx}h7$ 35 $\mathbb{Qh}3+$ $\mathbb{Qh}4$ 36 $\mathbb{Ex}h4$ he is mated.)

1-0

(A game which is remarkable, not only for the extraordinary position, with its cluster of pinned Black pieces, but also for Chigorin's skill in exploiting every possibility to preserve a dying flame of attack.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

4 Vigiliansky and Miasnikov - Chigorin

(Petersburg 1880)

Queen's Indian Defence

1 c4 $\mathbb{Qf}6$ 2 d4 e6 3 e3 d5 4 $\mathbb{Qf}3$ b6 5 a3

(As is shown by the further course of the game, White does not play the move a3 in connection with a definite plan, but only to be sure to prevent the move ... $\mathbb{Qb}4$. A similar scheme of development was revived in our times by ex-world champion, Petrosian. He played it with the move order 1 c4 $\mathbb{Qf}6$ 2 d4 e6 3 $\mathbb{Qf}3$ b6 4 a3 $\mathbb{Qb}7$ 5 $\mathbb{Qc}3$, and after 5...d5, exchanged 6 $\mathbb{cx}d5$, so as after 6... $\mathbb{ex}d5$ to play 7 $\mathbb{Qg}5$ and only then e3.)

5... $\mathbb{Qb}7$ 6 $\mathbb{Qc}3$ $\mathbb{Qd}6$ 7 $\mathbb{Qd}3$

(Again rather casual. 7 $\mathbb{cx}d5$ was necessary. Chigorin also considered that "better was 7 $\mathbb{cx}d5$ $\mathbb{ex}d5$ 8 $\mathbb{Qd}3$, though in this case, after

8...0-0 9 0-0 c5, Black obtains a somewhat freer game." Also nothing is changed by 8 $\mathbb{A}b5+$ c6 9 $\mathbb{A}d3$, since after 9...0-0 10 0-0 $\mathbb{A}bd7$ 11 b4 a5, Black again stands well. It is interesting that the first five moves were repeated in the 11th game of the 1969 World Championship Match, Spassky v Petrosian. Playing White, Spassky chose 6 $\mathbb{A}c3$, but after 6... $\mathbb{A}bd7$ 7 cxd5 exd5 8 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{A}d6$ 9 b4 0-0 10 0-0 a6 11 $\mathbb{A}b3$ $\mathbb{A}e7!$ Black obtained the better prospects in the centre.)

7...0-0 8 0-0 $\mathbb{A}e4$

("Black's game is better since the $\mathbb{A}c1$ is badly placed." Chigorin.)

9 $\mathbb{A}xe4?$

(White, prematurely and without any necessity, determines the pawn structure in the centre. Since playing to undermine the e4 pawn involves great risk, then White, deprived of any kind of active play, ought now to endeavour to strengthen his position in anticipation of the attack. Instead of 9 $\mathbb{A}xe4$, he should play 9 $\mathbb{A}c2$ f5 10 cxd5 exd5 11 $\mathbb{A}e5$ and then f4.)

9...dxe4 10 $\mathbb{A}d2$ f5 11 f4

(And so White begins to build a fortress. On 11 f3 would have followed 11... $\mathbb{A}h4$, and 12 g3? is not possible because of 12... $\mathbb{A}xg3$ 13 hxg3 $\mathbb{A}xg3+$ 14 $\mathbb{A}h1$ $\mathbb{A}f6$.)

11... $\mathbb{A}d7$ 12 b3

(12 b4 would have been considerably more active.)

12...c5 13 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 14 $\mathbb{A}el$ $\mathbb{A}g4$ 15 $\mathbb{A}f1$ $\mathbb{A}h4$ 16 g3 $\mathbb{A}h3$ 17 $\mathbb{A}a2$ $\mathbb{A}f6$

(Black is captivated by the creation of direct threats on the king and does not want to lose time on the move 17... $\mathbb{A}ad8$.)

18 $\mathbb{A}c3?$

(Now Black's attack develops without hindrance, whereas, after the unexpected 18 dxc5 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ 19 $\mathbb{A}d7$, White might keep pace with the coming threats and even perhaps seize the initiative, for example, 19... $\mathbb{A}f7$ 20 $\mathbb{A}xe6$ $\mathbb{A}d8$ 21 b4 $\mathbb{A}f8$ 22 bxc5 $\mathbb{A}f6$ 23 $\mathbb{A}d4!$ $\mathbb{A}xd4$ 24 $\mathbb{A}xf6+$ $\mathbb{A}xf6$ 25 exd4.)

18...cxd4 19 exd4

(On 19 $\mathbb{A}xd4$ or 19 $\mathbb{A}b5$, equally strong is 19...e5!)

19... $\mathbb{A}g6$ 20 $\mathbb{A}e2$

(Realising all the dangers from the threat ...h5-h4, White hastens to exchange queens and strives to transfer the queen to g2.)

20...e3!

(A brilliant pawn sacrifice to open the diagonal for the $\mathbb{A}b7$.)

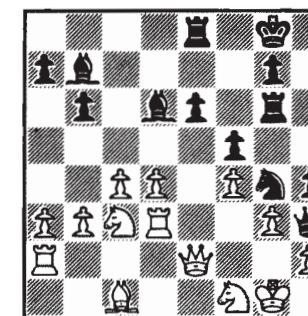
21 $\mathbb{A}xe3$

(On 21 $\mathbb{A}xe3$, the simplest of all is 21... $\mathbb{A}xh2$ 22 $\mathbb{A}xh2$ $\mathbb{A}xg3+$ 23 $\mathbb{A}g2$ $\mathbb{A}xh2+$ 24 $\mathbb{A}xh2$ $\mathbb{A}xc3$ 25 $\mathbb{A}xe6$ $\mathbb{A}d8$.)

21... $\mathbb{A}e8$ 22 $\mathbb{A}dl$ h5 23 $\mathbb{A}d3$ h4 24 $\mathbb{A}cl$

(Black's pieces are extremely active and White's extra pawn is of no account. Before going over

to a decisive action, Black, taking advantage of the opponent's helplessness, could transfer the rook to the h-file by playing ... $\mathbb{A}f7$. Another good continuation of the attack would be 24... $\mathbb{A}f6$. Chigorin chooses the spectacular, but less strong...)



24...e5!?

(It seems that White cannot take the brave pawn. Chigorin gives the variation, 25 $\mathbb{A}xe5$ $\mathbb{A}xe5$ 26 dxe5 $\mathbb{A}xe5$ 27 $\mathbb{A}h5$ [27 $\mathbb{A}e3$ f4! or 27 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{A}c5$ followed by ...f4] $\mathbb{A}c5+$ 28 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{A}xe3!$ 29 $\mathbb{A}xe3$ $\mathbb{A}xg3+$ 30 hxg3 $\mathbb{A}h1+$ winning the queen. Black's initiative looks very threatening, with all his pieces aimed at the king, but White nevertheless has sufficient defensive resources, and, if he covers the a8-h1 diagonal by 25 $\mathbb{A}d5!$, then the success of Black's attack would be very conjectural, e.g. 25...e4 26 $\mathbb{A}c3$ $\mathbb{A}xg3$ 27 hxg3 e3! 28 $\mathbb{A}xe3$ $\mathbb{A}f4$ [28... $\mathbb{A}ge6$ 29 $\mathbb{A}f3!$] 29 $\mathbb{A}xf4!$ $\mathbb{A}xe2$ 30 $\mathbb{A}xe2$.)

25 b4 e4 26 $\mathbb{A}dl$ e3!

(Now already nothing is impossible for this pawn and White's defence quickly falls apart.)

27 d5

(If 27 $\mathbb{A}xe3$, then 27... $\mathbb{A}xe3$ 28 $\mathbb{A}xe3$ hxg3 and Black wins.)

27...hxg3 28 $\mathbb{A}xg3$

(On 28 hxg3, decisive is 28... $\mathbb{A}f2$.)

28... $\mathbb{A}xh2$ 29 $\mathbb{A}xh2$ $\mathbb{A}xg3+$ 30 $\mathbb{A}g2$ e2! 31 $\mathbb{A}el$ $\mathbb{A}xg2+$ 32 $\mathbb{A}xg2$ $\mathbb{A}xc3$ 0-1

(Of course, White did not put up a very tenacious defence, but the breakthrough of Black's pawn on the e-file not only makes a striking impression but is also highly instructive.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

5 Chigorin - Schiffers

(6th Match Game, 4th Match 1880) Scotch Game

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{A}c6$ 3 d4 exd4 4 $\mathbb{A}xd4$ $\mathbb{A}c5$ 5 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 6 c3 $\mathbb{A}ge7$ 7 $\mathbb{A}c4$ d6

(7... $\mathbb{A}e5$ 8 $\mathbb{A}e2!$ d5 9 f4 [or 9 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{A}g6$] $\mathbb{A}c4$ is, in our opinion, the best defence here, for if 10 e5 $\mathbb{A}h4+$ [not 10... $\mathbb{A}xe3$ 11 $\mathbb{A}xf6$ $\mathbb{A}xd1$ 12 $\mathbb{A}fxg7$] 11 g3 $\mathbb{A}xe3$ 12 $\mathbb{A}a4+$ $\mathbb{A}d7$.)

8 f4 $\mathbb{A}g6$ 9 0-0 $\mathbb{A}xe4$

(The capture of this pawn was at least hazardous at this juncture.)

10 $\mathbb{A}el$ $\mathbb{A}g6$

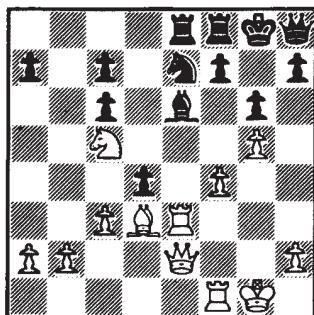
("Necessary; if 10...0-0, then 11 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{A}d5$ 12 c4 and wins." Chigorin.)

11 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{A}xe3+$ 12 $\mathbb{B}xe3$ $bxc6$ 13 $\mathbb{W}e2$
 $\mathbb{W}f6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $d5$ 15 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{A}e6$ 16 $\mathbb{B}f1!$
(An excellent move which obviously prevents Black's castling at once, as he threatens to win a piece by f5.)

16...g6 17 $\mathbb{A}b3$ 0-0 18 g4!
(White might have also recovered the pawn with the better game by $\mathbb{Q}c5$, but, as will be seen, this is much stronger. He threatens again f5 etc.)

18... $\mathbb{B}ae8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ d4
(Weak. 19... $\mathbb{W}h4$ was his best play.)

20 g5 $\mathbb{W}h8$
(Foreseeing the sacrifice of the exchange, which White would recover with a pawn plus after 20 ... $\mathbb{W}g7$ 21 $\mathbb{B}xe6$ $fxe6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 24 cxd4, and should Black attempt 24... $\mathbb{W}xa2$, the reply 25 f5!, opening the f-file, would win for White. But, no doubt, he would have chosen this line of play as the lesser evil had he perceived the fine combination which White winds up with.)



21 $\mathbb{B}xe6!$ $fxe6$ 22 $\mathbb{W}xe6+$ $\mathbb{B}g7$
(Of course, if 22... $\mathbb{B}f7$, White wins by 25 $\mathbb{A}c4$.)

23 $\mathbb{B}el!$
(A masterly move which leaves no escape for the opponent.)

23... $\mathbb{d}xc3$
(Of course overlooking the opponent's deep design. But he could not save the game, for if the knight removed White would win by 24 $\mathbb{W}d7+$.)

24 $\mathbb{W}xe7+!!$
(A highly ingenious and brilliant termination.)

24... $\mathbb{B}xe7$ 25 $\mathbb{B}xe7+$ $\mathbb{B}f7$
(On 25... $\mathbb{B}g8$ follows 26 $\mathbb{A}c4+$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 27 $\mathbb{B}e8+$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ mate.)
26 $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 27 $\mathbb{B}e8+$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 28 $\mathbb{B}xf8$
mate. 1-0
[Notes by Steinitz.]

6 Alapin - Chigorin
(10th Match Game 1880)
Queen's Gambit Declined

1 $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 $c4$ $e6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $d5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$
 $\mathbb{A}e7$ 5 $e3$ 0-0 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ b6
(The defence chosen by Chigorin began to be popular at the end of the last century. Later on it also included the move ...h6, which was frequently played by Capablanca and Tartakower. Credit for the modern treatment of this variation belongs to the Soviet grandmaster, Bondarevsky, and master Makogonov.)

7 cxd5 exd5 8 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{A}b7$ 9 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$
10 $\mathbb{B}cl$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 11 $\mathbb{A}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$

[It is interesting that this position also occurred, after a slight transposition of moves, in the game Botvinnik-Stoltz, played in 1926!] 12 $\mathbb{W}b3$ c6 13 a3?
[A useless move.]

13... $\mathbb{B}h8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ f5 15 $\mathbb{W}a4$
(We do not understand the point of this move. Possibly White wanted to follow up with $\mathbb{A}a6$, in order to weaken the defence of the c6 pawn? This would have been all very well if Black did not have an attack on the king's flank.)

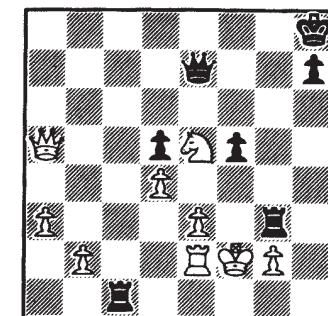
15...g5 16 $\mathbb{B}fd1$ g4 17 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}df6$ 18
 $\mathbb{B}f4$ g3! 19 $\mathbb{B}xg3$
(It is obvious that after 19 $\mathbb{B}xg3$ would have followed 19... $\mathbb{A}xd2$ 20 $\mathbb{B}xd2$ $\mathbb{W}xe3+$ and Black wins.)

19... $\mathbb{A}xf2!!$ 20 $\mathbb{B}el$
(If 20 $\mathbb{B}xf2$, then 20... $\mathbb{B}g4+$ 21
 $\mathbb{B}gl!$ $\mathbb{W}xe3+$ 22 $\mathbb{B}hl$ $\mathbb{W}xg3!$ 23 $\mathbb{B}fl$
 $\mathbb{W}xf4$ etc.)

20... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 22 $\mathbb{B}fl$ $\mathbb{B}g8$
23 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{B}xg3$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{B}xg3$ 25 $\mathbb{B}e2$
(On 25 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$, Black would have replied 25... $\mathbb{B}g5$ or 25... $\mathbb{W}h4$ threatening ... $\mathbb{B}xg2+$.)

25...a5 26 $\mathbb{B}xc6$
(Thanks to this sacrifice of the exchange, White wins three pawns and obtains two passed pawns for himself: however, this is not to his advantage.)

26... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xc6$ $\mathbb{B}d8!$ 28 $\mathbb{W}xb6$
 $\mathbb{B}c8$ 29 $\mathbb{W}xa5$ $\mathbb{B}cl+$ 30 $\mathbb{B}f2$



30... $\mathbb{B}xg2+!!$
(30... $\mathbb{W}h4$ would be a mistake in view of 31 $\mathbb{W}d8+!$ $\mathbb{W}xd8$ 32 $\mathbb{B}f7+$.
30... $\mathbb{B}g8$ 31 g3 $\mathbb{W}g7$ 32 g4! was not decisive.)

31 $\mathbb{B}xg2$ $\mathbb{W}g5+$ 32 $\mathbb{B}f3!$ $\mathbb{W}h5+$ 33 $\mathbb{B}f4$
 $\mathbb{W}h6+$
(After the win of the rook by 33... $\mathbb{B}f1+$ 34 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{W}xf3+$ 35 $\mathbb{W}e5$ $\mathbb{W}xe2$, White gives perpetual check by $\mathbb{W}d8+$ and $\mathbb{W}f6+$.)

34 $\mathbb{B}f3!$
(Obviously after 34 $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{B}gl+$ Black mates easily.)

34... $\mathbb{B}hl+$ 35 $\mathbb{B}g2$
(If now White places his king on f4, then Black can choose a continuation such as 35 $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{W}h6+$ 36 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}f1+$ 37 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{W}h5+$ 38 $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{B}gl+$ 39 $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{W}g5+$ 40 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}g3+$ 41 $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{W}xe3+$ 42 $\mathbb{B}f1!$ $\mathbb{B}cl+$ 43 $\mathbb{B}el$ $\mathbb{B}gl+$ 44 $\mathbb{B}xgl$ $\mathbb{W}xel+$ 45 $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{W}e4+$ 46 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ and Black should win with the help of his f and h-pawns.)

35... $\mathbb{B}h3+$ 36 $\mathbb{B}f4!$ $\mathbb{B}fl+$ 37 $\mathbb{B}f3?$
(White could prolong the game by 37 $\mathbb{B}g5$ $\mathbb{W}xg2+$ 38 $\mathbb{B}f6$ $\mathbb{W}g7+$ 39 $\mathbb{B}e6$,

but it is difficult to say whether he could save the game after 39... $\mathbb{W}g8+$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{W}f8+$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}h1.$)

37... $\mathbb{B}xf3+$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{B}xe3+$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{W}xg2$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 41 b4 $\mathbb{W}g6+$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ 0-1

[Notes by Chigorin.]

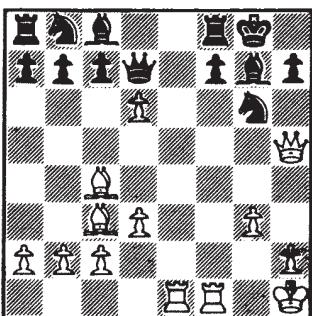
7 Chigorin [odds of $\mathbb{Q}b1$] - Otto (Petersburg 1881)

King's Gambit Accepted

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ g5 4 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ g4 5 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 7 d3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ 0-0 11 g3 d5 12 exd5 $\mathbb{Q}e3?$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ f3 14 d6! $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}ael$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$

(The position is rather interesting. On 16... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ would follow 17 $\mathbb{B}xe6!$; if, however, 16... $\mathbb{Q}g7$, then White mates in four moves, beginning with 17 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+!$)

17 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$



19 $\mathbb{B}e7!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$

(The feature of this game lies with the present position: if not this move, then there is an interesting and surprising sacrific-

ial variation. If Black had played 19... $\mathbb{Q}h3$, then 20 $\mathbb{B}fxf7!$ $\mathbb{B}xf7$ 21 $\mathbb{B}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 22 $\mathbb{B}xg7+$ and 23 $\mathbb{B}g8$ mate. Or 21... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ [instead of 21... $\mathbb{Q}xh5$] 22 $\mathbb{B}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 23 $\mathbb{B}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 24 $\mathbb{B}xg6$ and White wins.) 20 $\mathbb{B}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ 21 $\mathbb{B}f3+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$

(Black loses his queen if he plays 22... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$.)

23 $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$

(If 23... $\mathbb{B}g8$, then 24 $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ $\mathbb{W}xg8$ 25 $\mathbb{W}xg7+!$ $\mathbb{W}xg7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xe7!$ and Black cannot prevent White from queening, as he is threatened with $\mathbb{B}f8$ mate.)

24 $\mathbb{B}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}el+$

(Or 24... $\mathbb{B}g8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ $\mathbb{W}xg8$ [25... $\mathbb{Q}el+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 27 $\mathbb{B}f2$ and White wins] 26 $\mathbb{W}xg7+$ $\mathbb{W}xg7$ 27 $\mathbb{B}f8$ mate.)

25 $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 27 $\mathbb{B}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 28 $\mathbb{B}f4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ mate. 1-0

[Notes by Chigorin.]

8 Chigorin - Paulsen

(Berlin 1881)

Sicilian Defence

1 e4 c5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 d4 cxd4 4 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ e6 7 a3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 0-0 9 0-0 a6 10 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 11 f4 d6 12 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e3$

(On the board we have a classical position of the Scheveningen system, which became popular forty years after this game! Later, Chigorin, in reply to 1...c5, played only the Closed System [2 $\mathbb{Q}c3$] but the opening far from

always turned out to his advantage. The skill with which he carries out firstly a strategical bind, and then also the attack in this game, makes us regret Chigorin's voluntary restriction of his opening repertoire, as a result of which he was obliged to frequently play tedious positions quiet alien to his style [3 exd5 in the French Defence, 4 d3 in the Italian Game].) 13... $\mathbb{B}ad8?$

(Black considers it necessary to play ...d5. Contemporary theory recommends that Black carries out operations on the c-file, for which purpose he plays 13...b5 or 13... $\mathbb{B}ac8$. Besides, as is shown clearly later on, the other rook should go to d8.)

14 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

(White not so much threatens 15 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ - it is clear that Black replies either 14...b5 or 14...d5 - as he prepares the transfer of the knight to f3, an idea which is nowadays recommended by theory on the basis of the analysis of later games.)

14...d5 15 e5 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

(Black's position is clearly worse and this is a consequence of the mistaken advance ...d5 [he should have played 15...b5] as a result of which his knight has been forced to retreat to a passive position [15...d4 is not possible because of 16 exf6 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$]

17 $\mathbb{Q}ce4$ and wins] and, in addition, his rooks have been disconnected. Paulsen principally prevents the threat of f5, but finds himself in a positional bind.)

16...f5 17 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d3$

(After completely paralysing the opponent's queen's flank, Chigorin now prepares the occupation of the d4 square with the knight.)

19... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 22 b3 b5

(Black succeeds in advancing to b5, but this does not ease his situation. There are no squares on the c-file on which to invade and he is obliged to begin a transfer of pieces for defence of his king against the approaching attack.)

23 h4! $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 24 b4!

(Splendid! The manoeuvre b4 [after the retreat ... $\mathbb{Q}b7$] is seen nowadays in text books in similar positions and credited largely to Bronstein. It turns out that this was played as long ago as Chigorin! Now the $\mathbb{Q}b7$ is condemned to a miserable existence and the weakness of the c4 square is very difficult for Black to exploit.)

24... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}ed4$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 26 g4! $\mathbb{W}xg4$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$

(A necessary exchange as if 27...g6, then 28 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ followed by $\mathbb{W}xg4$

threatening $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ or $h5$. Or 27... $h6$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 30 $f5$! and White wins easily.)

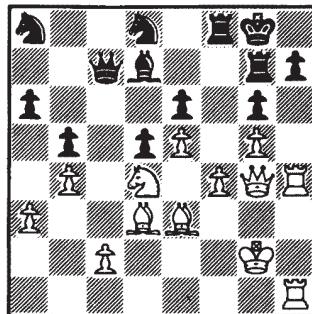
28 $h \times g5$ $g6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{B}b8$

(Black wants to bring into play the $\mathbb{Q}a8$ via $b6$, and had also hoped to defend the $h7$ pawn with the queen's rook from the $b7$ square, after moving the bishop to $c8$. However, after 30 $\mathbb{B}h1$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 31 $\mathbb{B}h6$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 32 $\mathbb{B}ah1$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $h \times g6$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$!! White wins.)

30 $\mathbb{B}h1$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 31 $\mathbb{B}h6$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 32 $\mathbb{B}ah1$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 33 $\mathbb{B}h4$ $\mathbb{B}f8$

(He must refrain from 33... $\mathbb{Q}b6$, as after this would have followed 34 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $g3$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ with a decisive attack.)

34 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$



(Black's stubborn defence has prevented a quicker defeat, but, all the same, there is not much hope for him to save the game. White has a huge positional advantage and the game can be decided by direct attack on the h -file. Bogoljubov considered

that after 35... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ "Black has no particular fears on the king's flank"; but is there a sound defence for Black after 36 $\mathbb{Q}h3$? Here are some sample variations: (1) 36... $\mathbb{Q}b6$? 37 $\mathbb{Q}xb5!$ $axb5$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{B}xh7$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ and Black has no defence; (2) 36... $\mathbb{B}ff7$ 37 $\mathbb{B}h6$ [threatening 38 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$] $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $d4$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ etc. But all this revolves around "what might have been". Paulsen, however, allows a tactical blow after which the struggle is over at once.)

35... $\mathbb{Q}b6$? 36 $\mathbb{Q}xh7!$ $\mathbb{B}xh7$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ (The rook cannot be taken because of mate in three moves after 37... $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}h5$.)

37... $\mathbb{B}f7$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}g8$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 43 $g6$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+!$

(An elegant finish.)

1-0

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

9 Chigorin - Winawer

(Berlin 1881)

King's Gambit Accepted

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $g5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $g4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $f3$ 7 $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (The best move here is 7... $\mathbb{Q}h6$; it is bad for White to take the knight, and then the $f7$ pawn with the bishop, since, after 8... $\mathbb{Q}e7$, Black obtains a strong attack.) 8 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $fxg2+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $d5$

(A mistaken combination; the best reply here was 10... $d6$.)

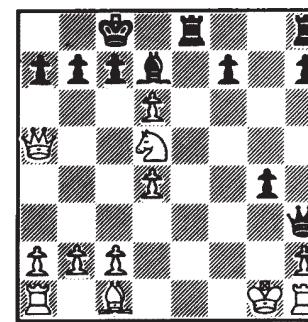
11 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}el!$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$

(13... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ was best, but even then White obtains the better game after 14 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $bxcc6$ 15 $e5$ etc.)

14 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 15 $e5$ 0-0-0

(After the retreat of the bishop, Black, of course, loses a rook. Winawer counted on obtaining an attack, but White's decisive 19th move escaped his notice.)

16 $exd6$ $\mathbb{Q}de8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}a5!$



[The idea behind Black's piece sacrifice would be very good (White's king is exposed and in imminent danger from the threats of ... $g3$ and ... $Bf2$), if he could manage to avoid mate. However, on 17... $b6$, follows 18 $\mathbb{Q}a6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xc7+$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ mate. Chigorin was also ready to conclude the game effectively after 17... $b8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ [18... $c6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f6$!] 19 $\mathbb{Q}xc7+$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}b8$! [but not 20 $d7$? threatening 21 $\mathbb{Q}b8+$, because of 20... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$] $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ 21 $d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 22

$\mathbb{Q}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xe8+$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 24 $d8(\mathbb{Q})$ mate. Unfortunately, in reply to 17 $\mathbb{Q}a5$, Winawer resigned and so the brilliant combinative idea remained in the notes.]

1-0

[Notes by Chigorin () and Romanowsky ().]

10 Bird - Chigorin

(Vienna 1882)

Two Knights Defence

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $d5$ 5 $exd5$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ $c6$ 7 $dxc6$ $bxcc6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $h6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $e4$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}g4$

(This retreat is not considered strong. Instead of making the useful developing move 11 $d4$ or strengthening the centre by means of 11 $f4$ [see the game Arnold v Chigorin], White exchanges what is for the present his only active piece.)

11... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$

(A move programmed into this system and here quite strong, since it prevents immediate castling by White. However, seventy years after this game, one of the best Soviet masters of attack, Nezhmetdinov, suggested an even stronger plan in which the attack is directed at both the $h2$ and $f2$ squares: 12... $\mathbb{Q}c5$! 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 14 $c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 15 0-0 $h5$! 16 $d4$ $exd3$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$! The game Ciocaltea v Nezhmetdinov, Bucharest 1954, continued 18 $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 19 $g3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $h4$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xh2$!

and Black won shortly.)

13 h3

(Bronstein, in a training game with Smyslov in 1953, retreated the bishop to h3, in order to transfer it to g2. However, this move costs a great deal of time and allows Black to increase the pressure after 13 Bh3 0-0 14 g3 Bd5 15 0-0 Bae8 16 d3 e3.)

13...0-0 14 Bc3

(Steinitz considered that it is necessary to prevent the transfer of the Ba5 to the centre, by playing 14 b3. But this move will hardly improve White's development and might possibly change the character of the struggle: Black develops very strong pressure on the centre files, e.g. 14 ... Be5 15 Bc3 Bd8 16 Bb2 e3! 17 fxe3 Bxc3 18 Bxc3 $\text{Be4}!$)

14... Bc4 15 b3?

(White plays the opening too carelessly. The development of the bishop on b2 is mistaken. The principal events must take place in the region of the king's flank where Black is directing all his pieces; therefore deserving attention is a plan of development such as 15 Be2 Be5 16 d3! [16 d4 Bg6 17 0-0 Bh4] exd3 17 cxd3 Bd8 18 0-0. Of course, even here, Black's slight advantage in development allows him to keep the initiative, but White's defence would be far easier than in the game.)

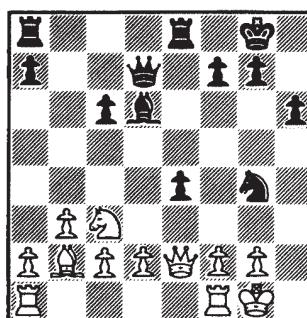
15... Be5 16 Bb2 Bfe8 17 0-0

(It is too late for White to retreat the bishop to e2 - 17 Be2 $\text{Bf3}+$! 18 Bf1 Bh4 - and he hurries to get his king out of the centre even though he loses a pawn.)

17... Bexg4 18 hxg4 Bd7 19 Be2

(Defending the g4 pawn would lead to the creation of another weakness: 19 f3 $\text{Bc5}+$ 20 Bh1 Bd8 21 Ba4 $\text{Bd4}!$)

19... Bxg4



(The turning point. With material equality, it is difficult for White to reckon on a successful defence. But could he take the e4 pawn, 20 Bxe4 , exploiting the fact that the opponent does not have the move 20...f5 because of 21 $\text{Bc4}+$? It seems the risk is great as the pin of the Be4 is very unpleasant and allows Black to obtain the advantage in two ways: 20 Bxe4 (1) 20... $\text{Bh2}+$ 21 Bh1 Bc7 22 f3 f5 23 $\text{Bc4}+$ Bh8 24 $\text{Bf2}!$ Bd6 [for example, 25 Bxg4 fxg4 26 f4 Bg6], or (2) 20... Bf5 21 f3 [hardly satisfactory is the

queen sacrifice 21 Bxd6 Bh5 22 Bxg4 Bxg4 23 Bxe8 Bxe8 24 Bf1 $\text{Bxel}+$ 25 Bxel Bf5 26 d3 $\text{Ba5}!]$ 21... $\text{Bh5}!$ 22 fxg4 $\text{Bh2}+$ 23 Bf2 $\text{Bf4}+$ 24 Bgl Bxe4 25 Bxf4 Bxe2 26 Bf2 Bxe4 [Chigorin's variation]. All the same, if he wants to choose the lesser evil, White must look for salvation in this endgame, since, in refusing to take the pawn, he dooms himself to hopeless defence.)

20 g3 Bf5 21 Bg2 Be6 22 Bael
(Exchanging the e4 pawn, by 22 f3 $\text{exf3}+$ [22... Be5 23 f4!] 23 Bxf3 , does not free White from the attack, after 23... $\text{Bg6}!)$

22... Bae8 23 Bhl h5!

(The win of the exchange, by 23... $\text{Bf3}+$ 24 Bxf3 $\text{exf3}+$ 25 Bxf3 Bxel 26 Bxel Bxel 27 Bxg4 Bf5 , also guarantees Black victory, but in a longer way. There is still the possibility of strengthening the attack and Chigorin continues his offensive. Now he threatens 24... $\text{Bf3}+$ with the win of a rook, since the Bg4 is defended.)

24 Bef1 $\text{Bg6}!$ 25 Bd1

(It seems that Black's queen has lost power in order to free a way for the f7 pawn, and certainly now 25...f5 26 Bxel f4 would also give him an irresistible attack. However, Chigorin demonstrates a surprising combinational possibility.)

25...e3!

(Making it clear that the g3 pawn is not to be defended from the invasion of the Black queen, since, after 26 Bxe3 $\text{Bxe3}+$ 27 dxel , would follow 27... Bxe3 28 Bxh5 $\text{Bxg3}+$ and mate on the following move.)

26 Ad4 Bxf2 27 Bxf2 $\text{Bxg3}+$ 28 Bf1 exf2 29 Bd3 c5 30 Bc3 Bxe3 31 dxel Bxe3 32 Bd1 h4 33 Bd2 h3 0-1

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

11 Chigorin - Mackenzie

(Vienna 1882)

Centre Game

1 e4 e5 2 d4 exd4 3 Bxd4 Bc6 4 Bc3 g6

(The strongest continuation now is 4... Af6 5 Bc3 Bb4 , followed by ...0-0 and Bc8 to attack the e4 pawn and prepare to open the game by means of ...d5, which would favour Black in view of the unfortunate position of the White queen. Mackenzie does not strive for great activity in the opening, setting himself the modest aim of developing his pieces.)

5 Bd2 Bg7 6 Bc3 d6

(Now already White has the necessary means and time to prevent ...d5, for example, 6... Bge7 7 0-0-0 0-0 8 Bc4 etc.)

7 f4

(Attacking the centre before deciding upon the position of his minor pieces on the king's flank. Now [after f4] the knight on g1

will exert strong pressure on the centre from f3. Not bad now is 7 0-0-0 and, if 7... $\mathbb{Q}ge7$, then 8 $\mathbb{A}c4$ 0-0 9 $\mathbb{h}4$ with an immediate attack on the king's flank, as happened for example in a later game Mieses v Spielmann, Breslau 1912.)

7... $\mathbb{Q}ge7$

(7... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ offered Black greater prospects.)

8 0-0-0 $\mathbb{A}e6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d5!$

(Though simple, this manoeuvre is full of deep positional significance: White maintains his domination of the centre and prepares the exchange of the finely placed Black bishop on g7 by means of $\mathbb{A}c3$.)

10...0-0-0 11 $\mathbb{A}c3!$ $\mathbb{A}xc3$ 12 $\mathbb{W}xc3$

(Already threatening to win the queen by 13 $\mathbb{Q}f6$, which graphically illustrates how unfortunately placed are the Black pieces.)

12... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 13 $\mathbb{W}a3!$

(With this move, Chigorin offers a subtle pawn sacrifice. Mackenzie is tempted and comes under a very strong attack.)

13... $\mathbb{A}xd5?$

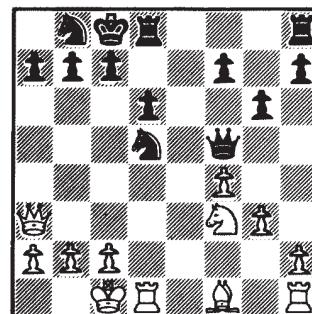
(Correct was 13... $\mathbb{Q}ec6$.)

14 $\mathbb{exd}5$ $\mathbb{W}f5$ 15 $g3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$

diagram

16 $\mathbb{Q}d4!$

(Tempting was 16 $\mathbb{Q}g5$, with the threat of $\mathbb{A}h3$, but after this



would follow 16... $\mathbb{Q}xf4!$ 17 $h4$ $h6!$ etc.)

16... $\mathbb{Q}d7$

(Relatively best. 16... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ would have lost immediately to 17 $\mathbb{A}h3+$ $f5$ 18 $\mathbb{B}h1$.)

17 $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ $c6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xa7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 19 $\mathbb{B}xd5!$

(Undoubtedly, when carrying out the manoeuvre $\mathbb{Q}d4-b5x a7+$, Chigorin had in mind this sacrifice of the exchange.)

19... $\mathbb{cx}d5$ 20 $\mathbb{A}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$

(Also after 20... $\mathbb{W}g4$ or $\mathbb{W}f5$, White's attack on the opponent's king would be irresistible.)

21 $\mathbb{W}c3+$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 22 $\mathbb{B}el$ $\mathbb{Q}xa7$

(Black had already committed himself to this on his 20th move, as retreating the queen would lead to a catastrophe in view of the threat $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ and $\mathbb{B}e7+.$)

23 $\mathbb{B}xe6$ $\mathbb{fx}e6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}a3+$

$\mathbb{Q}a6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{bx}a6$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xa6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 28

$\mathbb{Q}b6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 29 $b4$ $\mathbb{B}he8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ $e5$ 31

$b5$ 1-0

[Notes by Ragozin.]

12 Zukertort - Chigorin

(Vienna 1882)

Evans Gambit

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{A}c4$ $\mathbb{A}c5$ 4 $b4$ $\mathbb{A}b6$ 5 $b5$

(This continuation of the attack is not so good as 5 0-0 or 5 a4.)

5... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 6 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $d6$ 7 $d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ 0-0 9 $\mathbb{Q}fl$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 10 $h3$ $a6$ 11 $\mathbb{bx}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ 12 $g4$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{A}d4$ 15 $\mathbb{B}bl$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 16 $\mathbb{A}d2$

(If White defends the pawn by 16 $a3$, then, irrespective of whether or not it remains defensible, Black obtains a counterattack, e.g. 16... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 17 $\mathbb{B}h2$ $g6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{A}c5$ etc.)

16... $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 17 $g5$

(White would obtain a very strong position if Black allows him to play his knight to f5. The next move destroys White's plan.)

17... $f6!$

(The best move - to exchange off the menacing White pawn.)

18 $c3$

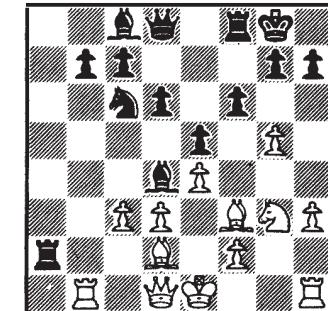
(White wins the exchange, but for two pawns. After 18 $h4$, Black would continue 18... $\mathbb{fx}g5$ 19 $\mathbb{hx}g5$ $\mathbb{B}xc2!$ 20 $\mathbb{W}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$, winning even three pawns for the exchange, and obtaining the better game.)

diagram

18... $\mathbb{Q}xd2!$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{fx}g5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f5$

(Worse would be 20 $\mathbb{cx}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 21 $\mathbb{dx}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ threatening ... $\mathbb{Q}xg3$.)

20... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 22 $\mathbb{ex}f5$ $g6$



23 $\mathbb{Q}a2+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 24 $\mathbb{fx}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{hx}g6$ 26 $\mathbb{B}f1$

(If 26 $\mathbb{B}xb7$, then 26... $\mathbb{Q}b6$, and Black recovers the exchange.)

26... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 27 $\mathbb{B}xf8$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$

29 $\mathbb{B}al$ $\mathbb{Q}a5!$ 30 $\mathbb{B}a3$

(White cannot defend the pawn with the king: 30 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$, and if 31 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$, then 31... $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ winning the queen.)

30... $b6$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $d5$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $d4$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}f3?$

(Also on any other move by White, Black obtains a winning position: he threatens 37... $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$.)

37... $\mathbb{Q}h2+$ 0-1

(After 38 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ would follow 38... $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4+$ and mate in a few moves.)

[Notes by Chigorin.]

13 Helvig - Chigorin

(Correspondence Game 1882)

Ponziani

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 5 $d5$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 6 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$

$\mathbb{Q}xd3+$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 9 0-0 $d6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ (White safely avoids the trap, 10 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ $c6$ 11 $dxc6$ $bxc6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{A}d7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{A}xb5$.)

10...0-0 11 $c4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

(The opening phase of the game has ended in Black's favour. The reason for this lies not in the advantage of the two bishops, but in the possibility of further strengthening his position. White's pieces also are not badly placed and, thanks to the $d5$ pawn, he controls more space; but there does not appear to be any plan to further activate his men. Meanwhile, besides the routine deployment of his forces by 12... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 14 $\mathbb{B}el$ $a5$ 15 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $g6$, Black has at his disposal an interesting possibility of organising an attack on the king's flank.)

12... $f5!$ 13 $\mathbb{B}el$

(White prevents the exchange of the knight on $e5$ and the formation of a dangerous pawn pair, but there follows an unexpected reply after which it becomes clear that Black's plan is impossible to stop.)

13... $\mathbb{A}f6!$ 14 $\mathbb{A}e3$

(White resigns himself to the impossibility of preventing the move 14... $\mathbb{A}e5$ and prepares, after 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $dxe5$, to play 16 $f4$! However, Chigorin, exploiting the stabilisation of the centre, begins a pawn attack on the

king's flank.)

14... $g5!$

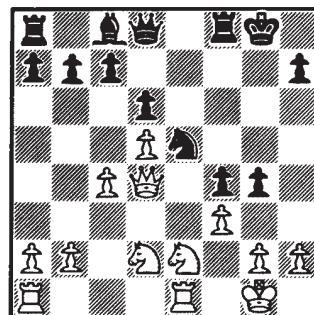
(Black's intention is absolutely clear: $f4$ and then $g4$. The correctness of this idea could be placed under doubt only on the course 15 $\mathbb{W}xf5$ $\mathbb{A}xc3$ 16 $\mathbb{W}e6+$ $\mathbb{G}g7$ 17 $bxc3$. Chigorin considered that Black wins by means of 17... $\mathbb{A}e5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{B}f6$, but all is not so simple: instead of 18 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$, stronger is 18 $\mathbb{Q}d4!$, and in the event of 18... $\mathbb{B}e8$ 19 $\mathbb{A}xg5$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 20 $\mathbb{W}xe8$ $\mathbb{A}h3$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ White wins. But, for all that, the $f5$ pawn cannot be taken - he need only move the knight to $f6$ on the 17th move, after which 18 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ [or 18 $\mathbb{Q}d4$] is refuted by the effective 18... $\mathbb{G}6!!$)

15 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $g4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{A}e5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $f4!$

18 $f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$ 19 $\mathbb{W}xd4$

[Zukertort considered that best now was 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$, and if 19... $\mathbb{A}e5$, then 20 $\mathbb{W}f1$.]

19... $\mathbb{A}e5!$



(The Black knight occupies an impregnable position and, under its

cover, Black is able to regroup his forces for an attack on the king. The organisation of the decisive attack is carried out by Chigorin with great skill.)

20 $\mathbb{W}xf4$

[Other continuations were also in Black's favour, for example:

(1) 20 $\mathbb{W}fxg4$ $f3$ 21 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{B}xf3$ 22 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{B}d3$ 23 $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{A}xg4$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{A}h3$ 25 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ and, after the exchange of queens, Black's game is better; if, however, 26 $\mathbb{W}e4$, then 26... $\mathbb{B}xd2!$ 27 $\mathbb{B}xf8+$ $\mathbb{B}xf8$ with a winning position for Black [28 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$, threatening ... $\mathbb{A}f3+$].

(2) 20 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{W}xf3$ 21 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{A}g4!$ 22 $\mathbb{W}xf4$ $\mathbb{A}xf3$ 23 $\mathbb{B}e6$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 24 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ [24 $\mathbb{W}xf8$ $\mathbb{A}g7!$] $\mathbb{B}xf3$ 25 $\mathbb{A}h1$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 26 $\mathbb{B}gl$ $\mathbb{A}h8$, and Black, threatening ... $\mathbb{B}f2$, has a significantly better game: for example: 27 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 28 $\mathbb{W}xa7?$ $\mathbb{B}f2$ and Black wins.]

20... $\mathbb{W}g5$ 21 $\mathbb{G}3$ $\mathbb{W}xf3!$

[In this pawn, defended by the knight, lies the whole strength of Black's game.]

22 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{A}g4$ 23 $\mathbb{B}f2$

[Or 23 $\mathbb{A}e4$ $\mathbb{W}xf4!$ [if the queen retreats, then 24 $\mathbb{B}f2$ and White's game is better] 24 $\mathbb{W}xf4$ $\mathbb{A}xf4$ 25 $\mathbb{B}ad1$ $\mathbb{B}f8!$ 26 $\mathbb{B}f2$ [or 26 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{A}h3$ 27 $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ 28 $\mathbb{A}h1$ $h5$ threatening ... $\mathbb{W}g4$ and also ... $h5-h4$; if 29 $\mathbb{A}e4$, then 29... $\mathbb{W}g2+$.] $\mathbb{W}g5$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ [27 $\mathbb{A}h1$ $\mathbb{A}h3$] $\mathbb{W}xg4$ 28 $\mathbb{A}h1$ $\mathbb{A}e3$ 29 $\mathbb{B}gl$ $\mathbb{W}g2+!$ 30 $\mathbb{B}xg2$ $\mathbb{W}xg2+$ 31 $\mathbb{B}gl$ $\mathbb{B}f1+$ and 32... $\mathbb{W}xf1$ mate.]

23... $\mathbb{B}ae8$

[White's intention was to play with advantage his knight to $d3$, after which Black would have difficulty in satisfactorily defending the $f3$ pawn. The move in the game indirectly prevents White's plan.]

24 $\mathbb{A}hl$

[If instead (1) 24 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $c5!$ 25 $\mathbb{W}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 28 $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{A}e2+$ 29 $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{W}xe2$ 30 $\mathbb{W}xf8+$ $\mathbb{W}xf8$ 31 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ 32 $\mathbb{B}c4$ $\mathbb{B}f5+$ 33 $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{B}xd5$ and Black is left with an extra pawn; (2) 24 $\mathbb{W}xa7$ $\mathbb{W}xf4!$ 25 $\mathbb{W}xf4$ 26 $\mathbb{B}el$ $\mathbb{A}h3$ 27 $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{W}g4+$ 28 $\mathbb{A}h1$ $\mathbb{A}g2+$ 29 $\mathbb{B}gl$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 30 $\mathbb{B}e4$ $\mathbb{A}h3+$ 31 $\mathbb{W}g3!$ $h5$ 32 $\mathbb{A}hl$ $\mathbb{A}g2+$ 33 $\mathbb{B}gl$ $h4$ 34 $\mathbb{B}e4$ $\mathbb{A}h3+$ etc.]

24... $h5!$

[White threatened 25 $h3$; now, after this, would follow 25... $h4!$ White does not prevent the move 25... $h4!$ by 25 $\mathbb{B}gl$, in view of the variation 26 $\mathbb{A}e6$ $\mathbb{A}xe6$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xh4$ $\mathbb{W}xgl+$ 28 $\mathbb{W}xgl$ $\mathbb{A}h3$ [threatening ... $\mathbb{W}g4$] 29 $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 30 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{B}ff7$ 31 $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{W}g4$, and Black must win. If 25 $h4$, then 25... $\mathbb{B}xf4!$

(1) 26 $\mathbb{W}xf4$ $\mathbb{W}xh4+$ 27 $\mathbb{B}h2$ $\mathbb{A}h3$ 28 $\mathbb{B}gl+$ $\mathbb{A}g2+$ 29 $\mathbb{B}xg2+$ $\mathbb{W}xg2+$ 30 $\mathbb{B}xg2$ $\mathbb{W}g4+$ 31 $\mathbb{A}h1!$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 32 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{W}xf4$ 33 $\mathbb{B}gl$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 34 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{W}h4+$ 35 $\mathbb{B}h2$ $\mathbb{B}el$ etc. (2) 26 $\mathbb{W}xf4$ $\mathbb{W}xf4$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 28 $\mathbb{B}xf3!$ [if 28 $\mathbb{B}ff1$, then 28... $f2$ 29 $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{A}e2$ 30 $\mathbb{B}b3!$ $\mathbb{W}xf4$; 31 $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ and Black must win] $\mathbb{W}xf3+$ 29 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 30 $\mathbb{B}el$ $\mathbb{B}e2$ etc.]

25 $\mathbb{A}e4$ $\mathbb{W}xf4!$ 26 $\mathbb{W}xf4$ 27 $\mathbb{B}gl$

[This move accelerates his defeat. Better was 27 $\mathbb{Q}d1$; then 27... $\mathbb{A}h3$ and afterwards as indicated above.]

27... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 28 $\mathbb{B}el$

[Or 28 $\mathbb{h}3$ $\mathbb{B}xe4$ 29 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{E}xc4$ 30 $\mathbb{W}xf4$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 31 $\mathbb{h}xg4$ $\mathbb{h}xg4$ with ... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ to follow and an easy win.]

28... $\mathbb{Q}c5!$ 29 $\mathbb{B}fe2$

[An interesting position is reached after 29 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7!!$ and Black wins.]

29... $\mathbb{B}e5!$

[Together with this move were sent the following variations:

(1) 30 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4!$ 31 $\mathbb{W}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 34 $\mathbb{B}xe5$ $\mathbb{d}xe5$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $f2+$; (2) 30 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 31 $\mathbb{B}xe5$ $\mathbb{d}xe5$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ [32 $\mathbb{B}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ and ... $f2$] $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 33 $\mathbb{B}xe5$ $f2$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}d3+$; (3) 30 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $f2$ and Black wins.]

0-1

(This game is not only a classic example of the carrying out of an attack in a complicated position, but also would be a credit to any grandmaster today.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () and Chigorin [].]

14 Steinitz - Chigorin

(London 1883)

Vienna Gambit

1 $e4$ $e5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $f4$ $\mathbb{exf}4$ 4 $d4$ $\mathbb{W}h4+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

(An astute opening, which was introduced by Steinitz into tour-

nament practice in 1867. White voluntarily deprives himself of castling and, in addition, his king takes up a quite unaesthetic position. In return, he obtains a powerful pawn centre and prospects of winning several tempi by $\mathbb{Q}f3$ and $\mathbb{Q}d5$. Nevertheless, by energetic play, Black has good chances of undermining the centre and commencing an immediate attack on the king, by exploiting White's difficulty in developing his pieces on the king's flank. Chigorin liked to enter such non-stereotyped, very sharp variations, and later on was happy to play this position equally with White or Black. Actually, in 1892, Chigorin, as White, chose the Steinitz Gambit in the 21st game of the return match with Steinitz.)

5... $d5!$

(Zukertort suggested this move over a hundred years ago and even today it is considered the most dangerous for White. The idea of it is absolutely correct: Black must open the centre files as quickly as possible. Another equally sharp plan, connected with the opening of the centre, was suggested by Steinitz in 1895: 5... $d6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Ag}4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $f5!$ Then the thrust 8 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ would immediately lose its strength because of 8... $fxe4!$; on 8 $\mathbb{exf}5$, Black simply castles 8...0-0-0;

the pawn advances 8 $d5$ and 8 $e5$ do not look very dangerous, while the move 8 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ cannot be taken seriously, as, after 8... $\mathbb{Q}xf3!$ White is forced to make a third move with the king, 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, and furthermore, after 9... $g5$, he has to retreat his bishop to c1.)

6 $\mathbb{exd}5$

(After 6 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Ag}4+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 0-0-0 8 $c3$ $f5$, White clearly loses the skirmish in the centre.)

6... $\mathbb{Q}e7+$

(Only several years after this game was it established that Black obtains a clear advantage with the continuation, 6... $\mathbb{Ag}4+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 0-0-0 8 $\mathbb{dxc}6$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{Q}h5!$ 10 $\mathbb{cxb}7+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$, when White's king cannot hide from the Black rooks on the centre files.)

7 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ 8 $g3$

(Firstly to avoid perpetual check on the 8th move.)

8... $\mathbb{fxg}3+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}g2$

(From being a target, the king suddenly becomes an active piece, by setting up the threat 10 $\mathbb{h}xg3$. Chigorin [playing White] often made the rook sacrifice 9 $\mathbb{h}xg3$. In the event of the acceptance of the sacrifice, 9... $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}h2$ 11 $\mathbb{dxc}6$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, White obtains a very active position, and, by not taking the rook, 9... $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$,

Black likewise gives up the initiative: 10 $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 11 $\mathbb{Bxd}1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 13 $\mathbb{B}el$ $f6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}f3.$)

9... $\mathbb{Q}d6!$

(Already, in the opening, a beautiful tactical struggle is under way. Black leaves the $\mathbb{Q}c6$ under attack, though, after 10 $\mathbb{dxc}6$ $\mathbb{gxh}2$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ $\mathbb{hxg}1(\mathbb{Q})+12 \mathbb{Q}xg1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $b6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$, the complications are not unfavourable for Black.)

10 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{Q}ce7$

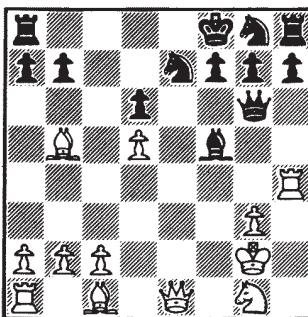
[If 10... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $f6$ [11... $\mathbb{Q}xel$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xel$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{h}xg3$, followed mostly by $\mathbb{Q}e4$ etc.] 12 $\mathbb{dxc}6$ $\mathbb{fxg}5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $b6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xel$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xel$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ [15... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$] 16 $\mathbb{h}xg3$ with the superior game" Steinitz] 11 $\mathbb{h}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

(A critical position in this opening. White has definite compensation for the pawn, since his pieces are able to quickly come into play. Now the natural move, 12 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, deserves serious attention, in order to leave the opponent behind in development after 12... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ Incidentally, Chigorin himself played this way in a correspondence game in 1900. Steinitz makes a move, which not only does not advance the development of his pieces, but also contributes little to the strengthening of his position.)

12 $\mathbb{B}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xd6+$

(It is already difficult for White to find a plan to further strengthen his position and also,

after deciding to exchange the $\mathbb{A}d6$, he hurries to do this now so as to close the d-file to the Black rooks. On 15 $\mathbb{B}f3$ 0-0-0 16 $c4$, Chigorin gives the convincing retort 16... $\mathbb{A}f6!$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xd6+$ $\mathbb{B}xd6$ 18 $\mathbb{W}xe7?$ $\mathbb{B}e8!$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{W}xf5$ etc.) 15... $\mathbb{C}xd6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8!$



(White has not achieved much: the Black king, though also deprived of castling, does not find itself in any danger. At the same time, Black threatens to occupy the e4 square with his pieces after ... $\mathbb{Q}f6$. Steinitz defends the attacked pawn, but thereby shuts his white squared bishop out of the game.)

17 $c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 18 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$

(Another plan is 18... $\mathbb{A}e4$ and then ... $a6$ and $b5$.)

19 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{B}f5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{W}xf5$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f4$

(White seems to be creating some threats, but there is actually only one, by the $\mathbb{Q}f4$. All the other pieces are uncoordinated and do not take an active part in the game: therefore the surpris-

ing reply is fully justified.) 21... $g5!$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xd6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 23 $\mathbb{B}xg4$ (The only way to fight for the initiative. With the help of an exchange sacrifice, White attempts to disorganise the opponent's attack and complete the mobilisation of his pieces. In the event of 23 $\mathbb{B}h2$, Black would achieve a decisive superiority by 23... $a6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $b5!$ and 25... $\mathbb{B}ae8$.) 23... $\mathbb{B}xg4$ 24 $\mathbb{W}c3+$

(The White queen must keep control over the activity of her opposite number, and therefore White should play 24 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $h5$ 25 $\mathbb{B}f1$. Steinitz reckoned that in this way he could make at least a draw, but he is hardly right. Of course here White has generally more prospects of complicating the game, for example: 25... $\mathbb{B}ae8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{B}xe8$ 27 $\mathbb{B}xf5$ $\mathbb{B}xe2+$ 28 $\mathbb{B}f1$ [28 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}e3+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ 30 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}e2+$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$, and if 32 $\mathbb{B}b3$, then 32... $\mathbb{B}xa2$ 33 $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{B}e3$ etc.], but, all the same, Black's chances remain better: 25... $\mathbb{B}g6$ 26 $c5$ $\mathbb{B}ae8!$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{B}xe8$ 28 $\mathbb{W}xe8$ $\mathbb{B}c2+$ 29 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}h2+$ 30 $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{B}xf1+$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{B}xb2+$ etc.)

24... $f6$ 25 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{W}e4+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}gl$
(Only 26 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}e3+$ 27 $\mathbb{B}h2$ provides a longer resistance. Now follows a decisive invasion by the Black pieces.)

26... $\mathbb{W}e2$ 27 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}ae8!$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{B}xe8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{B}h2+$ 30 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{B}e2$

(Black had here a mate in two by 30... $\mathbb{W}h1+$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{W}h3$ mate.)

0-1

(A very sharp and non-stereotyped played game by both partners. The tactics which Chigorin introduced to the game, in a sharp position, were very instructive.)

15 Chigorin - Steinitz

(London 1883)

Evans Gambit

1 $e4$ $e5$ 2 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 4 $b4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 5 $c3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 6 0-0 $d6$ 7 $d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 8 $\mathbb{C}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $f6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $g5?$

(A weak move which greatly compromises Black's game.)

15 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$

(Steinitz at first intended to continue 15... $h5$, but now discovered that, after 16 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{A}xb6$ 17 $\mathbb{W}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 18 $\mathbb{B}fcl$, he loses a pawn. However, in my opinion, this avenue of attack fails, because, after 18... $c6!$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$, Black obtains a very good game due to the weakness of White's $a2$ pawn; if 20 $a4$, then 20... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ etc. The move 15... $h5$ is not good on two counts, i.e. after the move 16 $\mathbb{Q}ac1!$, if Black has no better move than 16... $c6$, then 17 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{A}xb6$ 18 $\mathbb{W}b4$, and White wins a pawn, keeps queens on the board and maintains the attack. If, however, after 16 $\mathbb{Q}ac1$, Black replies 16... $h4?$ then

17 $\mathbb{Q}xd6!$ $\mathbb{C}xd6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{A}xb6$ 19 $\mathbb{W}xc8+!$ $\mathbb{B}xc8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xc8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 21 $\mathbb{B}fcl$

$\mathbb{Q}e7$ 22 $\mathbb{B}lc7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 23 $d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 25 $\mathbb{B}xf7$, and White is left with knight against two pawns.)

16 $\mathbb{W}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 18 $\mathbb{B}fel$ $g4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{A}xb6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$

(After 20... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ would follow 21 $e5$ $\mathbb{D}xe5$ [or 21... $\mathbb{fxe5}$] 22 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ 0-0 23 $\mathbb{D}xe5$ $\mathbb{fxe5}$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 25 $\mathbb{B}ad1$, and White, threatening $\mathbb{Q}al$ and $\mathbb{Q}b2$, obtains a winning position.)

21 $f4$

(White threatens $f5$ and then $e5$.) 21... $\mathbb{W}xf3$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 23 $e5$ $\mathbb{fxe5}$ 24 $\mathbb{D}xe5$ $d5$ 25 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$

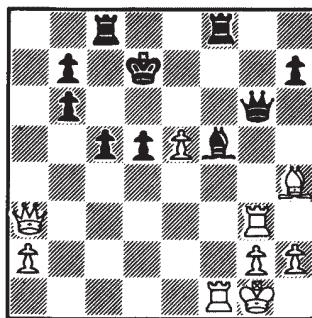
(Steinitz, in his notes to the game, considers this move a mistake and indicates that the best reply is 25... $\mathbb{Q}c6$. If Steinitz had played 25... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ in the game and seen the consequences of it, then he would admit that it is a mistake and indicate quite the reverse - that the best move is 25... $\mathbb{Q}f5$. One must look for the cause of defeat not in this move nor in the further continuation of the game, but in Black's 14th move, which led to a clearly unsatisfactory position for him. After 25... $\mathbb{Q}c6$, would follow 26 $\mathbb{Q}g5$, and after 26... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ - on which Steinitz mainly bases his defence, with an analysis of the game right down to the ending - 27 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 28 $\mathbb{B}xf8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 29 $\mathbb{B}f1+$

$\mathbb{Q}g8$ 30 $\mathbb{B}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 31 $\mathbb{A}h4$. We do not believe that Black can save the game.)

26 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}g6$

(If 26... $\mathbb{W}e7$, then Black loses a piece. White, however, threatens 27 $\mathbb{B}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 28 $\mathbb{B}f1$. After 26... $c5$, would follow 27 $\mathbb{W}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ [27... $\mathbb{A}d7$ 28 $\mathbb{E}e6$] 28 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 29 $\mathbb{A}h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 30 $\mathbb{G}4$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 31 $\mathbb{A}g3$ and White wins a bishop [31... $\mathbb{B}xg4$ 32 $\mathbb{W}xg4$.])

27 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 28 $\mathbb{A}h4$ $c5$ 29 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 30 $\mathbb{B}af1$ $\mathbb{B}hf8$ 31 $\mathbb{B}g3$



31... $\mathbb{W}h6$

(Steinitz remarks that, with the continuation 31... $\mathbb{W}e6$ 32 $\mathbb{W}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$! 33 $\mathbb{B}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 34 $\mathbb{A}e7$ $\mathbb{B}fd8$ [34... $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{B}xf8$ 36 $\mathbb{W}f4$ and White wins a piece], despite the loss of the exchange, he would have had not only chances of a draw, but even of a win(?). However, if now White does not take the rook, but plays 35 $\mathbb{W}f4$! $\mathbb{A}d3$ 36 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $c4$ [36... $\mathbb{A}a6$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{B}xd8$ 38 $\mathbb{W}f6!$] 37 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{B}xd8$ 38 $\mathbb{W}f7$ or $\mathbb{W}f6$, then he must win.)

32 $\mathbb{A}f6$ $\mathbb{W}e6$

(If 32... $\mathbb{B}xf6$ 33 $\mathbb{exf6}$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$, then 34 $\mathbb{W}a4+$ and 35 $\mathbb{B}gf3$.)

33 $\mathbb{W}a7$!

(It is interesting that the queen, which since the 17th move has not assumed an active part in the attack, now delivers the decisive blow. Made earlier, this move would have been premature.)

33... $\mathbb{Q}c7$

(After 33... $\mathbb{Q}c6$, would have followed 34 $\mathbb{B}b3$ $b5$ 35 $\mathbb{B}xb5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 36 $\mathbb{B}bl+$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 37 $\mathbb{W}a4+$ and White mates in a few moves.)

34 $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 35 $\mathbb{B}xb6$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 36 $\mathbb{W}xb7+$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ 37 $\mathbb{W}a6$ 1-0

[Notes by Chigorin.]

16 Mason - Chigorin

(London 1883)

Italian Game

1 $e4$ $e5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{A}c4$ $\mathbb{A}c5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

$\mathbb{Q}f5$ 5 $d3$ $d6$ 6 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{A}b6$ 7 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{A}e6$

(Worthy of attention is 7... $\mathbb{A}g4$, which forces the reply 8 $\mathbb{h}3$, and only then 8... $\mathbb{A}e6$.)

8 $\mathbb{A}b3$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 9 $\mathbb{h}3$

(White voluntarily plays a move which nowadays would be regarded as artificial. Tarrasch, the foremost populariser of Steinitz' principles, used up a great deal of ink discussing such moves as $\mathbb{h}3$, $a3$, $h6$, $a6$. Actually, such moves weaken the pawn cover and should be avoided if they are not played in conjunction with a definite plan of play. Mason

plays 9 $\mathbb{h}3$ since he finds himself in an original zugzwang. For the time being, until the opponent's plan becomes clear, he does not want to castle. Mason was evidently afraid that Chigorin would castle on the opposite side and begin a violent attack on the king. This fear of the attack is a characteristic of Steinitz' comprehension of the chess struggle. It goes without saying that White could quietly castle.)

9... $\mathbb{A}xe3$ 10 $\mathbb{fxe3}$

(The first consequence of the move 8 $\mathbb{h}3$. On 10 $\mathbb{W}xe3$, would follow $\mathbb{Q}h5-f4$ and the Black knight cannot be driven away by $\mathbb{g}3$.)

10... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 11 $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{A}xb3$ 12 $\mathbb{axb3}$ $\mathbb{Q}b4!$

(An important move. The open a and f-files are a very significant trump for White, though, on the other hand, the doubled b and e-pawns restrict the mobility of the White pawn mass. The text move prevents the manoeuvre $\mathbb{Q}d5$ and $b4-b5$, threatening to paralyse the Black pawns on the queen's flank.)

13 0-0

(It is clear that Black cannot castle queen's side, because of the open a-file, and, in this way, Mason insures himself against the unpleasantness associated with castling on different sides. All the same, I would prefer 13 0-0-0, which would more

rapidly allow him to realise the advantage of the open f-file and which, incidentally, would justify the move 8 $\mathbb{h}3$.)

13...0-0 14 $\mathbb{g}4$

($\mathbb{Q}d5$, here or earlier, would have been a mistake because of ... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$, $\mathbb{exd5}$ $\mathbb{e}4$!)

14... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 15 $\mathbb{A}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{W}g5$!

(A characteristic move for Chigorin's style of play. It not only does not combat White's attack, but even provokes it. After 17 $\mathbb{h}4$, the Black queen must retreat to d8, since 18... $\mathbb{W}xg4+$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ [the threat was $\mathbb{Q}h6+$] 20 $\mathbb{B}gl$ $g6$ 21 $\mathbb{B}g5$ leads to the loss of the queen. On 17 $\mathbb{h}4$, would follow 17... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $g6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 20 $\mathbb{g}5$ $f6$! 21 $\mathbb{W}g2$ $\mathbb{fxg5}$ 22 $\mathbb{hxg5}$ $\mathbb{W}e7$! with the threat of ... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ [$\mathbb{W}xc2$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$; $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$!].)

17 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 18 $\mathbb{B}ael$ $g6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $c6$ 20 $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{B}ae8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}bl!$ $c5$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}d2$!

(An excellent manoeuvre. White transfers the knight sharply to the king's flank. On 23... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$, would follow 24 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ winning the exchange.)

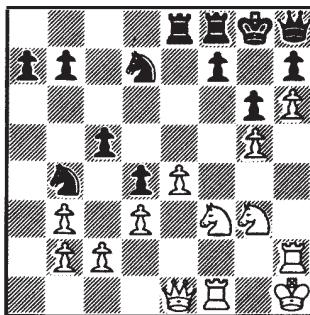
23... $\mathbb{W}h6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ $\mathbb{B}ee8$

(Now ... $\mathbb{Q}xh3+$ is threatened, which on the previous move would have led to the loss of the queen after $\mathbb{Q}h2$ and $\mathbb{Q}h4$.)

25 $\mathbb{B}h2$ $d5$!

(This counterattack in the centre obliges White to force his attack on the king's flank.)

26 h4 d4 27 exd4 exd4 28 g5 ♕g7
 29 h5 ♕g8! 30 h6
 (After 30 hxg6 fxg6 31 ♘hf2 ♖d5!
 the initiative passes to Black.)
 30...♗h8



(The Black queen is driven into the corner and must lie in wait. White's position looks very threatening, but Chigorin was a great master of defence: he does not fight ghosts and obtains a position which he had foreseen long before. The weak points in Black's position, f6 and g7, are adequately defended; meanwhile, White has no means of strengthening the attack and so the course of the game inevitably changes.)
 31 ♘d2 f6! 32 ♘f4 fxg5 33 ♘d6
 (On 33 ♘xg5, would follow 33...
 ♘e5 34 ♘xe5 ♘xf1+ 35 ♘xf1 ♘xe5,
 and White cannot avoid defeat.
 Mason makes a quite reasonable
 attempt to sharpen the game.)
 33...♗f7 34 ♘hf2 ♘f6 35 ♘xf6 ♘xf6
 36 e5!
 (36 ♘xg5 ♘xf2 37 ♘xf2 ♘e5 is
 quite hopeless for White, since,

after an immediate ♘e7 and ♘f7,
 Black wins the c2 or h6 pawns.
 The text move contains a trap: 36
 ...♘xe5? 37 ♘e4! ♘xf3 38 ♘xf3
 ♘xf3 39 ♘f6+ ♘f7 40 ♘xe8 and
 White wins.)

36...♗f4! 37 ♘xg5 ♘xf2 38 ♘xf2
 ♘xe5

(If now 39 ♘e4, then 39...♗f5,
 and, after the exchange of rooks,
 the knight ending is hopeless for
 White. Therefore he undertakes a
 last venture.)

39 ♘xh7 ♘xh7 40 c3

(Striving to reduce the pawn
 material on the board.)

40...♗xd3 41 ♘f7+ ♘xh6 42 ♘xd7
 ♘xb2 43 cxd4 cxd4 44 ♘xb7

(On 44 ♘xd4, ♘e3 followed by
 ...♗xb3 with an easy win.)

44...d3 45 ♘d7 ♘g5

(45...♗c5!, followed by ♘cl+,
 ♘c2+ and d2 decides the game more
 quickly.)

46 ♘d4 a5 47 ♘g2 ♘f6 48 ♘f3 ♘e6
 49 ♘e4 ♘h5 50 ♘d8 ♘h3+ 51 ♘f4
 ♘h4+ 52 ♘e3 ♘e7 53 ♘d4 ♘h3+ 54
 ♘f4 ♘h2

(Chigorin finds himself in time
 trouble and the last useless
 moves are made by him to gain
 time.)

55 ♘g3 ♘e2 56 ♘f3 ♘h2 57 ♘f2 ♘h5
 (White cannot take the pawn,
 since ...♗h3+ would follow, with
 an exchange of all the pieces and
 a winning pawn ending.)

58 ♘e4 ♘b5 59 ♘d2 ♘e6 60 ♘g4 ♘f5+
 61 ♘g3 g5 62 ♘d4 ♘d5 63 ♘e4+ ♘e5

64 ♘f3 ♘d5

(After 64...♗xe4 65 ♘xe4 g4 66
 ♘d4, followed by ♘c3, White wins
 the d3 pawn.)

65 ♘g4 ♘c5 66 ♘d1 ♘el! 67 ♘xg5+
 ♘b4 68 ♘d2 ♘c3 69 ♘g2

(Not 69 ♘e4+ because of 69...♗xe4
 70 ♘xe4 d2 etc.)

69...♘dl 70 ♘e4+ ♘xb3 71 ♘d2!

(Mason, untiringly, looks for a
 chance. If now 71...♗b2, then 72
 ♘f2 and the d3 pawn is lost,
 since after 72...♗fl, 73 ♘g2, or
 72...♘c3, 73 ♘xb2.)

71...♗e3+

(Simpler than 71...♗xe4, which
 also was sufficient, e.g. 72
 ♘xd3+ ♘c3 73 ♘xc3+ ♘xc3 74 ♘xe4
 a4, or 72 ♘xd1 ♘c4! 73 ♘e3 ♘c8!
 74 ♘d2 ♘b2 etc.)

72 ♘f4 ♘xe4+! 73 ♘xe4 ♘b2 74 ♘h2
 ♘c3 75 ♘e3 d2! 0-1

(In this game, Chigorin showed
 his great mastery of defence.)

[Notes by Levenfish.]

17 Arnold - Chigorin

(Blindfold Game 1885)

Two Knights Defence

1 e4 e5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6 3 ♘c4 ♘f6 4 ♘g5
 d5 5 exd5 ♘a5 6 ♘b5+ c6 7 dxc6
 bxc6 8 ♘e2

[Weaker is 8 ♘a4 h6 9 ♘f3 e4 and
 White cannot play 10 ♘e5 because
 of 10...♗d4 with a double attack,
 as taking on c6 would lead to the
 loss of a piece.]

8...h6 9 ♘f3 e4 10 ♘e5 ♘c7 11 f4
 [Later on, Black very skilfully

exploits the shady side of this
 natural move, which implies the
 following: (1) a somewhat weakened
 position of the White castled
 king; (2) in the event of the ♘e5
 moving away, the f4 pawn will be
 exposed to attack. It would be
 better to play at once 11 d4.]
 (The attitude of theory to this
 move has changed several times.
 Now it is regarded as the most
 reliable.)

11...♘d6 12 d4

(The excellent reputation of the
 move 11 f4 is based on the varia-
 tion 12 0-0! 0-0 13 ♘c3 ♘e5 14
 ♘xe5 ♘e5 15 d4 exd3 16 ♘xd3 ♘g4
 17 ♘f4! ♘c5+ 18 ♘d4, in which
 White, by giving back the pawn,
 obtains the advantage of the two
 bishops and better placed
 pieces.)

12...0-0 13 0-0 c5!

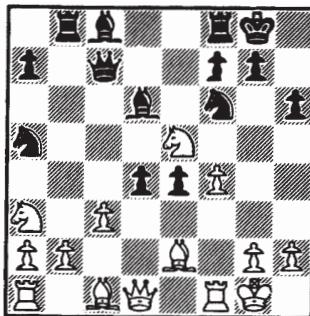
(White must resolve the problem
 of the d4 pawn. On 14 ♘c3, could
 follow 14...cxsd4 15 ♘b5 ♘b6 16
 ♘xd4 ♘c5 17 c3 ♘b8, and, if 18
 b4, then 18...♘xd4+ 19 cxsd4 ♘xb4.
 White reinforces the d4 pawn in
 the simplest way.)

14 c3 ♘b8

(A cunning move. White,
 admittedly safely avoids one trap
 - 15 ♘d2 cxsd4 16 cxsd4 ♘b4 17 ♘b3
 ♘xb3 18 axb3 ♘xd4 - but falls
 into another.... However, as
 will be clear from the following
 notes, Black's last move also has
 its drawbacks. Perhaps more

logical would be 14...cxd4 15 cxd4 $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ with sufficient compensation.)

15 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ cxd4



16 $\mathbb{Q}b5$

(This tempting intermediate move allows a mating attack. However, the position is far from clear after the simple 16 cxd4. The continuation, 16... $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ 17 bxa3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$, seems strong, but after 18 $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}h1$, Black loses material: 19... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}c6$. It seems that Black should reply 16... $\mathbb{Q}c6$. The continuation, 17 $\mathbb{Q}b5$, would reveal Black's principal threat: 17... $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$, with a very sharp position [for example, 19 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c2!$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$, or 19 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 20 fxe5 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 21 exf6 $\mathbb{Q}a6$]. If, however, White spends time on 17 $\mathbb{Q}h1$, then after 17... $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ 18 bxa3 $\mathbb{Q}e7!$, Black's knight succeeds in taking up an ideal position in the centre. Possibly best of all for White is 17 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$, though, after 17... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}c4$

$\mathbb{Q}d5$, the position would be double edged, despite White's extra pawn.)

16... $\mathbb{Q}xb5!$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 18 a4
[Not 18 c4, since White wants to retain the c4 square for his knight.]

18...d3+ 19 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ a6!

[Black could also play the prosaic 19... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 20 fxe5 $\mathbb{Q}g4$, winning back the sacrificed material with interest. Chigorin, however, playing blindfold, finds a more energetic continuation.] (Even without forced variations, it is clear that two connected passed pawns in the centre give Black compensation for the exchange. Chigorin strengthens his position still further, forcing the exchange of the strong knight on e5 for his unfortunate opposite number standing idle on the edge of the board.)

20 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$

(The g4 square serves as an ideal jumping off point for the invasion of the Black pieces.)

22 a5 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$
[Threatening the famous mate by ... $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ etc. White's reply is therefore forced.]

25 h3 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$

[25... $\mathbb{Q}g3$ is just as quickly decisive, but the text continuation is more beautiful. White's following sacrifice staves off the inevitable for a few moves.] (Six moves are required by

Chigorin to demonstrate the hopelessness of further resistance. There follows a desperate burst of activity by White, which is punished by a beautiful mating finale.)

27 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$
[29 $\mathbb{Q}xe4+$ g6 30 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}g3!$ is equally hopeless. Now follows a spectacular study-like ending, with a queen sacrifice and mate with the minor pieces.]

29... $\mathbb{Q}xg2!!$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}fl$ $\mathbb{Q}h2$ mate.

[This elegant little game enjoyed particular popularity at the time, and was featured in many chess magazines throughout the world.]

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () and Blumenfeld [].]

18 London - Petersburg

(Telegraph Game 1886/1887)

Queen Pawn Opening

1 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d5 2 d4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$

[In choosing this move, we intended, above all, to avoid the usual mode of development in the present position. In the variation 1 d4 d5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 e3, the move 3... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ is not considered good for Black, although practice does not confirm this opinion.]

(The problem of the development of the $\mathbb{Q}c8$ in the Queen's Gambit is complicated: it is necessary to decide both where this bishop is developed and also when to do

this. Chigorin tried several times to solve this problem directly. Contemporary theory, however, regards the move 2... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ with scepticism, considering that the weakening of the queen's flank and above all, the b7 pawn, could give rise to new difficulties for Black.)

3 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$

(This continuation is not better than 3... $\mathbb{Q}f5$, which is discussed in the notes to the game, Consultants v Chigorin, Havana 1891. White, in his struggle for an opening advantage, ought to play 4 c4.)

4 g4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 5 h4 e6!

(In his pursuit of the bishop, White has recklessly advanced his flank pawns, but Chigorin, not fearing ghosts, makes a useful developing move which invites White to advance his h-pawn even further. After 6 h5 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ 7 f3 f6 8 $\mathbb{Q}d3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$, Black does not stand worse.) [And if here 8 fxe4 fxe5 9 dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$, Black has a strong attack and can win back the pawn.]

6 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ f6

(Now the bishop is ready to defend the h4 pawn from the g3 square, and the complications, 6... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 7 f3 f6 8 fxe4 fxe5 and 9... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ are unfavourable for Black. He is forced to exchange the $\mathbb{Q}e5$.)

7 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ hxg6 8 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ g5 9 $\mathbb{Q}g3$

(Pawn grabbing could lead to a catastrophe: 9 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xb7?$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}c8!$ etc.)

9... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$

[It is not this move which changes White's position for the worse; weaknesses had appeared even earlier, due to the advance of the g and h-pawns. On 10 $\mathbb{Q}d2$, as on 10 a3 or 10 c3, Black would reply 10... $\mathbb{Q}d6!$, then 11 c3 [if 11 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 12 $\mathbb{B}xh4$ $\mathbb{B}xh4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ g5 14 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3$] $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{C}xd6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e5, and, in my opinion, Black, threatening to win a pawn, would have obtained a quicker and superior advantage to that which he has after the critical move 10 $\mathbb{Q}g6+.$]

10... $\mathbb{Q}d7$

(As well as the better development and an elastic pawn chain in the centre, Black does not suffer any inconvenience from the king being on d7. Moreover, it is dangerous for White to play 11 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$, since, after 11... $\mathbb{Q}ce7!$, his queen finds herself in a trap [12... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ g6].)

11 c3 $\mathbb{Q}e8$

[After 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe8+$ $\mathbb{B}xe8$, Black's position would be still stronger. On 12 $\mathbb{Q}c2$, Black would reply 12... $\mathbb{Q}d6$, in order to divert the bishop from defence of the h4 pawn.]

12 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}ge7$

(The basic aim of this move is to force the exchange of queens and

transpose the game into a complicated ending, where the Black knight will be stronger than the bishop.)

13 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 14 $\mathbb{B}xh4$ $\mathbb{B}xh4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$

(Black threatens not only to take the g4 pawn, but also, after 16... $\mathbb{Q}h6$, to break through to c1. Therefore the exchange of queens is forced.) [And if 16 $\mathbb{Q}h3$, then ... $\mathbb{Q}c2.$]

16... $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$

[All the White pieces which had been brought into action have now been exchanged. The Black king, knight and pawns are excellently placed. Though, at this moment, his advantage is still not perceptible, it is, however, already clear that sooner or later it can be realised. The game now enters a new phase in which the attack passes to Black.]

19 e3 $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ e5

[This move is linked to a complicated plan of attack, crowned by an exchange sacrifice on the 33rd move. It is not difficult to see that most of the following moves of White are simply forced. Black would also obtain a good game with the manoeuvre $\mathbb{Q}d8-f7-g5$, which does not involve a weakening of the d5 pawn.]

21 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 22 f3

(Black reckoned precisely on this natural reply, when playing his last move. Meanwhile, White could

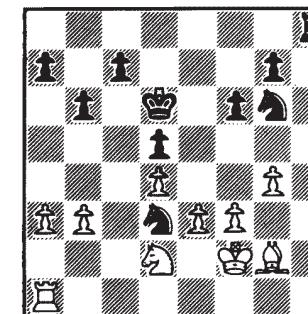
have played simply 22 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, forcing the rook to retreat. Black would then have to prepare the advance ...e4.)

22... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 23 $\mathbb{C}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}f2$

[Black was threatening ... $\mathbb{Q}c2.$] 24... $\mathbb{B}b6$ 25 $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}h8!$

[This move is necessary, in order, after 25 a3, to ensure the incursion 26... $\mathbb{Q}d3+$. If the rook remains on h4, White, on 25... $\mathbb{Q}d3+$, would have replied 20 $\mathbb{Q}g3$, and $\mathbb{Q}f1.$]

26 a3 $\mathbb{Q}d3+$



27 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

[As a result of this plan of defence, Black's rook dominates the open file, and considerably limits the mobility of the enemy king and knight. However, Black, in making his 20th move, had in mind, above all, the defence by 27 $\mathbb{Q}g3$, which would lead to extremely interesting variations. The principal variation was 27 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ c5 29 $\mathbb{Q}xc5+$ $\mathbb{B}xc5$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ c4 31 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ $\mathbb{B}xe4$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}g5$. It is clear that, after the sacrifice of the exchange, Black has at least an equal game.] (Though grandmaster Kotov subsequently showed that, in the basic continuation of Chigorin's analysis, 36 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$! $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ g5, White could make the strong move 41 e5!, the evaluation of the position remains as before, since, apparently, taking the White bishop with the pawn is stronger - 36... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$, and indeed also 40...g5 seems a loss of an important tempo, instead of the natural 40... $\mathbb{Q}xa3.$)

27... $\mathbb{Q}h2$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$

(White is forced to give up the second rank, since, on 28 $\mathbb{Q}gl$, strong is 28... $\mathbb{Q}cl+$! as pointed out by Bogoljubov.)

28... $\mathbb{Q}g2$

[There is no doubt that, in this position, White can defend only in two ways: to immediately prevent the advance ...c5, by playing 29 $\mathbb{Q}b4$, or occupying the h-file with the rook.... The weak side of White's position undoubtedly lies in his unfavourable pawn formation and the limited mobility of his king and knight. Finally, also the White rook cannot take up a good position, if the Black rook dominates the h-file. Black's plan of attack is to divert the White king and knight away from the

defence of the e and f-pawns; this plan is realised by the further manoeuvre of his knight. If White, anticipating this, plays for the opening of the a-file, by continuing 29 b4 Bh2 30 a4 Be7 31 a5 [if 31 b5 c5 32 bxc6 Qxc6 33 Bbl Qc7, followed by ...a5 and Qb4+] Qc6 32 axb6, then there follows 32...Qxb4+ 33 Qc3 axb6. If White were to attack, not with the a-pawn but with the b-pawn, then he cannot prevent the knight from establishing itself on the c4 square: 29 b4 Bh2 30 b5 Be7 and, after a further ...c5 and bxc6, would follow the transfer ...Qxc6-a5-c4. But if, finally, White does not advance either the a or b-pawns, then Black transfers the knight to b6, via e7 and c8, and then weakens the c4 square and also occupies it with the knight. To conclude, it is necessary to mention that Black's most accurate way to the win lies in the immediate occupation of the h-file by the rook.]

29 Bh1 c5! 30 Bh7

(There is no sense in exchanging on c5, since the pawn should remain on d4, so as not to allow the Black knight to e5. Therefore White is forced to submit to a further weakening of his pawn chain.) [If 30 dxc5+ bxc5 31 Bh7, then 31...Be5+ 32 Qc3 d4+ winning the knight.]

30...cxd4 31 exd4 Qf4+ 32 Qc3

(32 Be3? loses at once, because of 32...g5! and White must sacrifice a knight to avoid the mate.)

32...Be6 33 Qd3 a5 34 Be3 Bgl! (This fine manoeuvre, in conjunction with the following combination, guarantees Black a quick win. Black could win a pawn by 34...Qxd4 35 Qxd4 Bxd2+ 36 Qc3 Bf2 37 Bxg7 Bxf3+; but, after 38 Qc2, the rook ending can hardly be won. Chigorin considered that another way to win the game was by 34...g5; however, he noted that "the win is not achieved so quickly and will be far more difficult".)

35 Bh8 Bcl 36 Bb8

[On 36 Qd3, Black intended to reply not 36...Qf4+, but 36...g5! forcing the king to return to the e3 square, because of the threat of 37...Qf4+ and 38...Bcl+.]

36...Bc3+ 37 Qf2 Qxd4 38 Bxb6+ Qe5 39 Bb7 Qf4 40 g5

[Or if 40 Bxg7, then 40...Be3 41 Qfl Be2+ 42 Qgl Qxf3+ 43 Qhl Bf2 and wins. Or 40 Bd7 Be3 41 Qbl Be2+ 42 Qfl Bc2 43 Bxd5 Qxf3, followed by Qg3.]

40...Be3 0-1

[For if 41 Bxg7 f5! 42 g6 Be2+ 43 Qfl Qg3 44 Bd7 [if 44 Qbl Bc2 or Bb2] Bxd2, and mate in a few moves; and if 41 Qfl Be2+ 42 Qgl Qxf3+ 43 Qhl Bf2 and wins.]

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () and Chigorin ().]

19 Chigorin - Steinitz

(3rd Match Game, Havana 1889)

Spanish

1 e4 e5 2 Qf3 Qc6 3 Qb5

[One of the extremely rare occasions when Chigorin played the Spanish as White - of course, in the present game, he expected the "Steinitz Defence", which, in Chigorin's opinion, gives Black "well-known difficulties". Later, regarding the Steinitz Defence in the Spanish Game, Chigorin wrote, "Steinitz, in choosing the defence ...d6, always combined it with the move ...Qge7, in order not to be forced to take the pawn on d4, with his e5 pawn. It presents well-known difficulties; and it is well-known that Steinitz' skill overcomes these difficulties."

Also on Steinitz' later treatment of this defence, in a somewhat modified form, with the development of the king's knight, not on e7 but on f6, Chigorin did not have a favourable opinion: "I consider the move 5...Qf6 [after ...d6 and Qd7] to be inadequate because of the following continuation: 6 Qc3 Qe7 7 Qxc6 Qxc6 8 dxe5 dx5 9 Qe2 0-0 10 Qbl and then, for example, if 10...Qc8 11 Qg5. Black's position, despite the two bishops - to which many are inclined to attach an exaggerated importance - in my opinion cannot be regarded as

good."

Of course, the Steinitz Defence would not appeal to Chigorin, since it contained no basis for counterplay and allowed simplification; the main point of this defence - the passive stability of the Black position - had little attraction for Chigorin. Though Chigorin considered the Steinitz Defence in the Spanish favourable for White, and gained an important victory in the beginning against this variation in the present game, he did not in the future, at any time, choose to play the Spanish - probably considering that the Evans Gambit would give him an even greater advantage in practical play against Steinitz. And, indeed, out of 8 games of this match, begun with the Evans Gambit, Chigorin won 4, lost 3 and drew one - and all this despite the fact that on Steinitz' side were all the advantages of a novelty: all systems of play with the move ...Qf6 were thoroughly prepared by Steinitz in deep secrecy, especially for the present match, and Chigorin refuted the fruits of Steinitz' analyses at the board. There is no justification this time for Alekhine's expressed opinion that "after a novelty, there usually follows a mistake."

It is interesting to record that

the sum total of games between Chigorin and Steinitz, opening with the Evans Gambit, shows a decisive superiority to Chigorin: out of 23 games, Chigorin won 12, lost 6 and drew 5.

In the whole of his life, Chigorin played, in general, few Spanish Games. The reason for this lies not only in the fact that he obtained a game more in keeping with his creative nature from other openings, but also in that Chigorin willingly deviated from all that was universally adopted in chess - and, at the time, the Spanish was a very popular opening. On the other hand, the Evans Gambit was not only played comparatively little, but greatly condemned; Steinitz himself maintained that the Evans Gambit was an "incorrect" opening, in which Black, by giving back the gambit pawn, could obtain the better game. And so, as pointed out above, Chigorin was all the more willing to play this "incorrect" opening in his encounters with Steinitz and other principal opponents - and with great success.

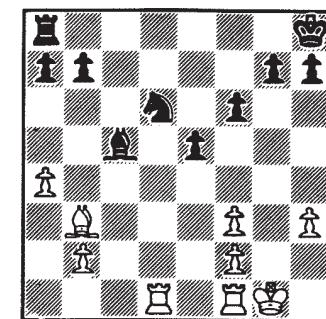
Among the rare number of Spanish Games played by Chigorin were a few outstanding examples: the present match game with Steinitz, a brilliant game won against Pillsbury at Petersburg 1895/96, and a win against Tarrasch at the

Budapest tournament 1896.]]
 3...d6 4 d4 $\mathbb{A}d7$ 5 dx5 dx5 6 0-0
 $\mathbb{A}d6$ 7 $\mathbb{A}c3$ $\mathbb{A}ge7$ 8 $\mathbb{A}g5!$ f6
 ((Better was 8...0-0, and only after 9 $\mathbb{A}d5$ f6.)
 9 $\mathbb{A}e3$ 0-0 10 $\mathbb{A}c4+$ $\mathbb{A}h8$ 11 $\mathbb{A}b5$
 [Here, there is another attack: 11 $\mathbb{A}h4$, followed by $\mathbb{A}h5$ or $\mathbb{A}f3$ and $\mathbb{A}f5$. This direct attack on the king's flank would have been even stronger after the move $\mathbb{A}b5$, which provokes the reply ... $\mathbb{A}c8$.]
 11... $\mathbb{A}c8$ 12 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{A}e8$
 ((The more defensive 12... $\mathbb{A}e7$ was probably better.))
 13 $\mathbb{A}ad1!$
 ((Threatening 14 $\mathbb{A}xc7$.)
 13... $\mathbb{A}g4$ 14 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{A}d8$ 15 c4 $\mathbb{A}e6$ 16
 h3!
 [In order to divert the bishop from defence of the $\mathbb{A}e6$, or to provoke an exchange of pieces.]
 16... $\mathbb{A}h5$ 17 c5 $\mathbb{A}e7$
 ((Black could have won the queen here temporarily for only two minor pieces, but his game would have been so much disorganised as to become indefensible, e.g. 17... $\mathbb{A}xf3$ 18 gxf3 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ 19 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ [if 19 $\mathbb{A}xc7$, then 19... $\mathbb{A}g6+$ 20 $\mathbb{A}h2$ $\mathbb{A}xe3$ and Black wins] $\mathbb{A}f4$ 20 $\mathbb{A}xf4!$ [if 20 $\mathbb{A}h2$ then 20... $\mathbb{A}h5$ and, though White may now capture the knight and afterwards take the rook with the bishop, Black will be able to make a better fight than in the line of play we propose] 20...exf4 21 $\mathbb{A}xf8$ $\mathbb{A}xf8$ 22 $\mathbb{A}xc7$ [threatening $\mathbb{A}e6$] $\mathbb{A}b6$ 23

$\mathbb{A}xa8$ followed by $\mathbb{A}d2$ and doubling rooks with an easily won game.))
 18 $\mathbb{A}d5$ $\mathbb{A}c6$
 [After 18... $\mathbb{A}xf3$, White would have the choice of taking the bishop with the pawn or the bishop. In the first case, after 19 gxf3 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ 20 $\mathbb{A}xc7!$ [20 $\mathbb{A}xc5?$ $\mathbb{A}f4!$] $\mathbb{A}xc7$ 21 $\mathbb{A}xc5$, White has a small advantage in position; secondly, after 19 $\mathbb{A}xf3$ $\mathbb{A}xb5$ 20 $\mathbb{A}xe6$ - more significantly so [20... $\mathbb{A}xc5$ 21 $\mathbb{A}d5$.])
 19 $\mathbb{A}c4$ $\mathbb{A}e8$ 20 a4!
 [[Lasker recommended here, 20 b4, and considered Chigorin's move, 20 a4, a mistake, which, in his opinion, Steinitz did not exploit. Lasker thought that, on 20 a4, Steinitz ought to have continued 20...a6 21 $\mathbb{A}xc6$ $\mathbb{A}xc6$ 22 $\mathbb{A}xe6$ axb5 23 axb5 $\mathbb{A}xb5$, and "Black has quite a good development". We cannot agree with Lasker's opinion, as, on the reply 20...a6, White could continue with the stronger 21 $\mathbb{A}xe6!$ [instead of 21 $\mathbb{A}xc6?$] (1) 21... $\mathbb{A}xe6$ 22 $\mathbb{A}xe6$ axb5 23 $\mathbb{A}d5$ and White's game is better [23...c6 24 $\mathbb{A}b3$ bxa4 25 $\mathbb{A}a1$; (2) 21...axb5 22 $\mathbb{A}xc6$ $\mathbb{A}xc6$ [22...bcx6 23 $\mathbb{A}b3!$] 23 axb5 $\mathbb{A}xe4$ 24 $\mathbb{A}a1!$ and White seizes the open a-file and obtains the better game; Black must exchange rooks or continue 24... $\mathbb{A}b8$ [not possible is 24... $\mathbb{A}a7?$ 25 c6 b6 26 $\mathbb{A}a2$ with the win of a piece]. From this

discussion, it is obvious that Chigorin's move, 20 a4, is by no means a mistake.]]

20... $\mathbb{A}xc5$
 ((An error which costs the exchange. Black might have obtained a defensible game by 20... $\mathbb{A}xd5$ 21 $\mathbb{A}xd5$ [if 21 exd5, then 21... $\mathbb{A}xb5$ 22 axb5 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ with advantage to Black] c6 [but not 21... $\mathbb{A}xb5$, for, as Chigorin rightly points out, White would then obtain the advantage by 22 axb5 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ 23 $\mathbb{A}c1$ etc.] 22 $\mathbb{A}xe6$ cxb5 23 $\mathbb{A}d5$ $\mathbb{A}c6$ etc.)
 21 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ $\mathbb{A}xc5$ 22 $\mathbb{A}xc6$ $\mathbb{A}xc6$ 23 $\mathbb{A}xc7$
 $\mathbb{A}d6$ 24 $\mathbb{A}b3$
 [Or 24 $\mathbb{A}d5$ $\mathbb{A}xa4$ 25 $\mathbb{A}c1$ $\mathbb{A}b6$ 26 $\mathbb{A}xa8$ $\mathbb{A}xa8$. It seems to me that it is better for White that Black should obtain an extra pawn on the king's flank, rather than on the queen's side. White wins the exchange for a pawn, but in either case, winning the game is very difficult.]
 24... $\mathbb{A}xe4$ 25 $\mathbb{A}xa8$ $\mathbb{A}xf3$ 26 gxf3
 $\mathbb{A}xa8$



(As a result of a tense strategical battle, White has managed to achieve a small material advantage, by winning rook for knight and pawn. The absence of pawn weaknesses in Black's camp, and, on the other hand, the weakness of his own pawns on the king's flank, make a realisation of his advantage exceptionally difficult. Moreover, Black's pieces, although not very active, are deployed in such a way that all points of invasion by the White rooks are covered. It is interesting to observe how consistently Chigorin strengthens his position and realises his minimal material advantage. First and foremost, he makes his rooks more active and ties Black's pieces to the defence of the $\text{Qd}6$.)

27 $\text{Bd}5$ $b6$ 28 $\text{Bfd}1$ $\text{Bd}8$

(An interesting moment. Steinitz and, later, Bogoljubov, commenting on the game, noted that it is now worthwhile for White to open another line for his rooks, by playing 29 $a5$. But Chigorin plans to delay the advance of the $a4$ pawn, and even allow Black's pawn to go to $a5$, considering that this is in his favour, since White has at his disposal also the possibility of replying with an exchange sacrifice on $c5$, with a subsequent win of the $a5$ pawn.)

29 $\text{Bg}2$ $a5$ 30 $\text{Ac}2$ $g6$ 31 $h4$ $\text{Bg}7$ 32 $f4$!

(Chigorin strives for a fresh, favourable change in the position by opening the e-file. Black cannot prevent this by 32... $\text{Ad}4$, since, after 33 $\text{fxe}5$ $\text{fxe}5$ 34 $f4!$ $\text{Bf}6$ 35 $\text{fxe}5+$ $\text{Bxe}5$ 36 $\text{Bf}1+$ $\text{Bf}6$ 37 $\text{Ab}3$, White wins.)

32... $\text{exf}4$ 33 $\text{Af}3$ $f5$ 34 $\text{Bxf}4$ $\text{Bf}6$ 35 $\text{Ab}3$ $h6$ 36 $h5!!$

(A very fine and, at the same time, very strong move. White prepares the invasion of his rook to $e6$, under the most favourable conditions. In this case, the $h5$ pawn would play an important role in White's attack, by giving him a strong point on $g6$. After 36... $g5+$ 37 $\text{Af}3$, Black could not prevent the seizure of the e-file by the White rooks, for example:

37... $\text{Bd}7$ 38 $\text{Bc}1$ $Bc7$ 39 $\text{Bxe}7$ $\text{Bxe}7$ 40 $\text{Be}5+$. And so he must break up his well formed pawn chain.)

36... $\text{gxh}5$ 37 $\text{Ac}2$ $g7$ 38 $\text{Bc}5+$ $\text{Bf}8$

39 $\text{Bxf}5+$ $\text{Bc}7$ 40 $\text{Bc}5+$ $\text{Bd}7$ 41 $f3$ $h4$

42 $\text{Bg}4$ $\text{Bg}8+$ 43 $\text{Bxh}4$ $\text{Bg}2$ 44 $\text{Af}5+$

$\text{Bc}6$

(White's pieces are excellently placed. Black has lost a pawn, but nevertheless the win is still a long way off for White: there are only a few pawns left on the board. Moreover, White must give up another pawn. Which? It seems the $b2$ pawn: is it not the f-pawn which is passed? But Chigorin, on the contrary, retains the b -pawn, because its loss could entail the elimination also of the a -pawn,

and then Black would have two connected passed pawns, while it is quite difficult to advance the f-pawn.)

45 $\text{Bb}3!$

(Steinitz says of Chigorin's decision, "A profound move. White perceives the exigencies of the position with an acumen that hardly finds its equal in any ending previously played over the board.")

45... $\text{Af}2+$ 46 $\text{Bh}3$ $\text{Bg}3+$ 47 $\text{Bh}2$ $\text{Bxf}3$ 48 $\text{Bg}2$ $\text{Bf}4!$

(Black is not tempted by the series of exchanges, 48... $\text{Bxf}5$ 49 $\text{Bxd}6+$ $\text{Bxd}6$ 50 $\text{Bxf}5$ $\text{Bc}3$, since, after 51 $\text{Bf}3$, White transfers his king to the centre and obtains a technically won endgame.)

49 $\text{Bc}6!$

(Here, the attempt to win with little bloodshed, by 49 $\text{Bf}1$, ends in failure, since Black manages to exchange another pair of pawns: 49... $\text{Bxf}5$ 50 $\text{Bxf}2$ $\text{Bxf}2+$ 51 $\text{Bxf}2$ $\text{Bd}4$ 52 $\text{Bc}3$ $b5$ 53 $\text{Bd}3$ $\text{Bxa}4!$ 54 $\text{Bxa}4$ $\text{Bc}5$ with a draw. Therefore Chigorin avoids exchanges and endeavours to increase the activity of his pieces.)

49... $\text{Ac}5$ 50 $\text{Bd}5+$ $\text{Bd}7$ 51 $\text{Bc}6$ $\text{Bf}5$ 52 $\text{Bc}4+$ $\text{Bc}7$ 53 $\text{Bd}3$ $h5$ 54 $\text{Bb}5$ $\text{Bg}4+$

(Black apparently overestimated his chances, otherwise he would have chosen the continuation 54... $\text{Bf}2+$ 55 $\text{Bh}3$ $\text{Bd}6$ 56 $\text{Bc}2!$ $\text{Bf}4$ 57 $\text{Bc}3+$ $\text{Ac}5$, after which the unfortunate position of the White

king gives him good chances of a draw.)

55 $\text{Bh}2$ $\text{Bh}4+$ 56 $\text{Bh}3$ $\text{Bd}6+$ 57 $\text{Bg}2$ $\text{Bg}4+$ 58 $\text{Bf}1$ $\text{Bg}3+$ 59 $\text{Bf}2$ $h4$

(It seems that Steinitz aimed for this position, when making his 54th move. He has managed to disconnect the White rooks, while one of them is also severely restricted. However, the cage for the $\text{Bh}3$ proves to be fragile, and Steinitz, stubbornly trying to keep the rook on $h3$ behind bars, allows the position of his own pieces to deteriorate, and in the first instance it is his king that suffers.)

60 $\text{Bh}6!$ $\text{Bf}4+$ 61 $\text{Bg}2$ $\text{Bc}7$ 62 $\text{Bc}6+$ $\text{Bb}7$ 63 $\text{Bc}4$ $\text{Bf}8$ 64 $\text{Bd}4$ $\text{Bc}8$ 65 $\text{Bd}7$ $\text{Bd}8$ 66 $\text{Bh}2!$

(With the threat of 67 $\text{Bh}3$, White forces the knight to retreat.)

60... $\text{Bc}4$ 67 $\text{Bg}7$

(Obviously, the knight is heading for $c5$, where it will be defended by a pawn. Therefore White removes the rook from attack beforehand, and, by preventing 67... $\text{Bg}8+$, prepares to free the $\text{Bh}2$ by $\text{Bg}1$. The variation, 67... $\text{Bf}2+$ 68 $\text{Bg}1$ $\text{Bxh}2$ 69 $\text{Bxh}2$ does not hold out any hopes at all for Black, since, by placing the rook on $h7$, White directs his king to the vicinity of the $d5$ or $c6$ squares, and wins easily.)

67... $\text{Ac}5$

(Now this retreat leads to a liberation of the rook.)

68 $\mathbb{B}h3$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 69 $\mathbb{B}g6$ $\mathbb{A}d8$ 70 $\mathbb{A}c4$ $\mathbb{B}f4$
71 $\mathbb{B}f3!$

(White, by threatening to exchange, forces the Black rook to leave the f-file and provides for the ex-prisoner, formerly confined to h3, a beautiful square of invasion on f7.)

71... $\mathbb{B}d4$ 72 $\mathbb{B}g7$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 73 $\mathbb{B}ff7$

(White has achieved a maximum activation of his rooks and unpleasantly cut off the king. But Black's defence seems solid: the knight defends the b7 and d7 squares, the bishop - the c7 square, and likewise the b6 and h4 pawns. However, Chigorin finds a flaw in this defensive set-up. He transfers his bishop onto the h1-a8 diagonal and creates a mating threat by $\mathbb{B}f7-a7-a8$. In order to defend against this, Black must demolish his own fortress.)

73... $\mathbb{B}d6$ 74 $\mathbb{B}h3$ $\mathbb{B}d2$ 75 $\mathbb{B}h7$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ 76
 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{B}e6!$

(If 76... $\mathbb{B}xb3$, then 77 $\mathbb{B}b7+$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 78 $\mathbb{B}a6$ with the threat of $\mathbb{B}bc7+$ and $\mathbb{B}c8$ mate.)

77 $\mathbb{B}d7!$

(The experience of old battles keeps Chigorin away from the hasty check 77 $\mathbb{B}b7+$. After 77... $\mathbb{B}c8$, White is surprisingly faced with an unpleasant choice, since the knight not only threatens the $\mathbb{B}h7$ by 78... $\mathbb{B}g5+$, but also the $\mathbb{B}b7$ by 78... $\mathbb{B}c7!$ After this move it becomes clear why Chigorin,

despite the little material, managed to successfully carry out an attack and soften up the strong defensive structure erected by his opponent. The basis of White's attack lay in the threat to exchange rooks and transpose into a technically won endgame. It was precisely these threats which allowed Chigorin to break through [and he did this very skilfully and directly] when Black's defence seemed impregnable. Also now, in this way, he neutralises the threat of a knight fork on g5. The endgame, after 77... $\mathbb{B}g5+$ 78 $\mathbb{B}g4$ $\mathbb{B}xh7$ 79 $\mathbb{B}xd6$, is lost for Black, for example: 79... $\mathbb{B}c7$ 80 $\mathbb{B}h6$ $\mathbb{B}f6+$ 81
 $\mathbb{B}f5$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 82 $\mathbb{B}b5$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 83 $\mathbb{B}e5$ $\mathbb{B}xb3$ 84
 $\mathbb{B}h7+$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 85 $\mathbb{B}d6$ etc.)

77... $\mathbb{B}c6$ 78 $\mathbb{B}g4$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ 79 $\mathbb{B}c4!$

(Note this "shuttle" manoeuvre. On the 76th move, the withdrawal of the bishop to f1 wrecked one Black stronghold. Its return demolishes the last of the fortifications and all hopes of salvation. And again this is not mere chance, but clearly the masterly technical method of Chigorin. On the 66th-68th moves he freed his rooks in just the same way.)

79... $\mathbb{B}xc4+$ 80 $\mathbb{B}xc4$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 81 $\mathbb{B}d6$ $\mathbb{B}c5$
82 $\mathbb{B}c6+$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 83 $\mathbb{B}h8$ 1-0

(On 83... $\mathbb{B}b7$, decisive is 84 $\mathbb{B}xb6$ followed by $\mathbb{B}xb7+$. An amazingly fine game by Chigorin, who managed

to create an attack on the king in the ending and successfully drive it through to the end, despite Steinitz' very stubborn defence. This endgame is a classic example of the realisation of a minimal material advantage.)

Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin (), Chigorin [], Steinitz (()), and Grekov [[]].

20 Chigorin and Ponce - Steinitz and Gavilan

(Consultation Game, Havana 1889)
Evans Gambit

(At the end of the match in Havana, three consultation games were arranged with the participation of Chigorin and Steinitz; each side won one game and the other was drawn. This is the first game.)

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{B}c4$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 4 b4
 $\mathbb{B}xb4$ 5 c3 $\mathbb{B}a5$ 6 0-0 $\mathbb{B}f6$ 7 d4 $\mathbb{B}ge7$
8 d5 $\mathbb{B}d8$ 9 $\mathbb{B}a4!$ $\mathbb{B}b6$ 10 $\mathbb{B}g5$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ 11
 $\mathbb{B}a3!$ c6 12 $\mathbb{B}ad1$ $\mathbb{B}b8$

[If 12...f6 13 $\mathbb{B}xc6$ 14 $\mathbb{B}b5$ $\mathbb{B}fxg5$ [or 14... $\mathbb{B}c5$ 15 $\mathbb{B}e3$ etc.] 15
 $\mathbb{B}xe5$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 16 $\mathbb{B}d6+$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 17 $\mathbb{B}xd7!!$ with a winning attack.]

13 $\mathbb{B}xe7$ $\mathbb{B}xe7$ 14 d6+ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 15 $\mathbb{B}b4$

[The most powerful continuation. It is a waiting move that prevents Black from playing ... $\mathbb{B}c5$, and keeps the latter's pieces shut up for a long time.]

15...f6 16 $\mathbb{B}b3$

[Still stronger is, we believe,

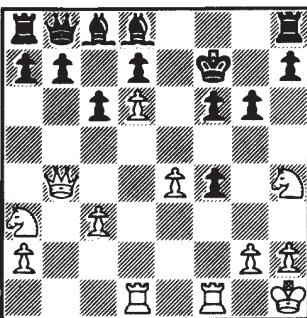
16 $\mathbb{B}h1$, with the following probable continuation: 16...g6 17
 $\mathbb{B}xe5$ $\mathbb{B}fxe5$ 18 f4 $\mathbb{B}e8$ 19 $\mathbb{B}xe5+$ $\mathbb{B}g7$
20 e6 $\mathbb{B}xe6$ 21 $\mathbb{B}xe6$ $\mathbb{B}xe6$ 22 e5
 $\mathbb{B}xe5$ 23 $\mathbb{B}h4$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 24 $\mathbb{B}f4$ and wins.]
16... $\mathbb{B}f7$

(Steinitz tried to convince himself that, in the last game of the match, he lost only because here he did not make this move, which gives Black the advantage (?), White's attack being refuted. The 17th game of the match had continued 16...g6 17 $\mathbb{B}c4$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 18 a4 $\mathbb{B}f7$ 19 $\mathbb{B}xb6$ $\mathbb{B}axb6$ 20 $\mathbb{B}xf7$
 $\mathbb{B}xf7$ 21 $\mathbb{B}xe5+!$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ [21... $\mathbb{B}xe5$ 22
f4! $\mathbb{B}e8$ (22... $\mathbb{B}fxe4$ 23 $\mathbb{B}d4$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 24
 $\mathbb{B}f6$ wins) 23 $\mathbb{B}xe5+$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 24 $\mathbb{B}d4$ $\mathbb{B}a7$
25 $\mathbb{B}f2$ b5 26 $\mathbb{B}d4$ wins.] 22 $\mathbb{B}c4$
b5 23 $\mathbb{B}xb5$ $\mathbb{B}a7$ 24 b6 $\mathbb{B}a4$ 25 $\mathbb{B}c5$
 $\mathbb{B}e8$ 26 f3 $\mathbb{B}c2$ 27 $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{B}b3$ 28 $\mathbb{B}b1$
 $\mathbb{B}f7$ 29 $\mathbb{B}c4$ $\mathbb{B}a4$ 30 $\mathbb{B}b4$ $\mathbb{B}a6$ 31 $\mathbb{B}d4$
 $\mathbb{B}g8$ 32 $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{B}a3$ 33 $\mathbb{B}a4$ $\mathbb{B}b3$ 34 $\mathbb{B}f5$
 $\mathbb{B}g7$ 35 $\mathbb{B}a8$ $\mathbb{B}b5$ 36 $\mathbb{B}b8$ c5 37 $\mathbb{B}d5$
 $\mathbb{B}xb6$. Here, White can simply force a win: 38 $\mathbb{B}xf7+$ $\mathbb{B}xf7$ 39
 $\mathbb{B}aa8$ $\mathbb{B}a6$ [or 39... $\mathbb{B}c6$ 40 $\mathbb{B}d5$ and
41 $\mathbb{B}c7$ and wins] 40 $\mathbb{B}xa6$ $\mathbb{B}xa6$ 41
 $\mathbb{B}d5$ a5 42 $\mathbb{B}a8$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 43 $\mathbb{B}xa5$, then
White captures another pawn and wins. Instead of this, White played 38 $\mathbb{B}a8$ and the game finally ended in a draw.)

17 $\mathbb{B}h4$ g6

[A loss of time. The Black party had nothing to fear from $\mathbb{B}f5$ and they ought to have retreated ... $\mathbb{B}d8$ at once. If then, for instance, 18 $\mathbb{B}c4$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ 19 $\mathbb{B}f5$ b5 etc]

18 $\text{g}1 \text{d}8$ 19 $f4 \text{exf}4$ 20 $\text{xf}7!$
 (In order to carry out White's plan of attack, it is necessary to firstly take the knight. If 20 $e5$, then 20... $\text{dx}e5$, but not 20... $\text{fx}e5$, after which would have followed 21 $\text{Bx}f4!$ $\text{exf}4$ 22 $\text{Bx}f4$ $\text{g}7$ 23 $\text{Bx}f7+$ and 24 $\text{Bd}3$.)
 20... $\text{xf}7$



21 $e5!!$

[This gives White a powerful attack, which was extremely difficult to parry.]

21... $\text{fx}e5$

[Certainly an error, but only on account of the most ingenious rejoinder which White had in store. The best defensive plan was 21... $\text{g}7$, with the probable continuation 22 $\text{Bx}f4$ $\text{Bf}8$ 23 $e6$ $\text{dx}e6$ 24 $d7$ $\text{Bx}f4$, and Black has three pawns for the piece with a good game. But 21... $g5$ was also of no use, on account of 22 $\text{Bc}4+$ $\text{Bf}8$ 23 $\text{Bf}5$ $\text{fx}e5$ 24 $\text{B}e4$ $\text{Af}6$ 25 $\text{Bc}4$.]

22 $\text{Bx}f4+!$

[As will be seen from an analysis, this sacrifice is as deep as

it is beautiful, and forms one of the finest instances of brilliant combination play.]

22... $\text{g}7$

(If 22... $\text{exf}4$, then 23 $\text{Bx}f4+$ $\text{g}7$ 24 $\text{Bf}1$ $\text{Bg}8$ [the only move; if 24... $\text{Ax}h4$, then 25 $\text{Bd}4+$ $\text{g}8$ 26 $\text{Bc}4+$ $\text{g}7$ 27 $\text{Bf}7+$; if 24... $b5$ 25 $\text{Bf}7+$ $\text{Bh}6$ 26 $\text{Bf}5+$ $\text{gx}f5$ 27 $\text{Bx}f5$ $\text{Ag}5$ 28 $h4$ and wins] 25 $\text{Bd}4+$ $\text{Bh}6$ 26 $\text{Bf}7$ $\text{Ag}5$ [to counter the threat 27 $\text{B}e3+$ $\text{Ag}5$ 28 $\text{Bf}5+$ and 29 $\text{Bh}3+$; if 26... $g5$ 27 $\text{B}e4$ $\text{Bg}6$ (if 27... $\text{gxh}4$ 28 $\text{Bxh}7+$ followed by $\text{Bf}5+$ and $\text{Bh}5$ mate) 28 $\text{Bxh}7+$ $\text{Bxh}7$ 29 $\text{Bxg}6+$ $\text{Bh}8$ 30 $\text{Bf}5$ and wins] 27 $\text{B}g4$, threatening $\text{Bh}3$; if 27... $\text{Bg}7$, then 28 $\text{Bh}3$ $\text{Bx}f7$ 29 $\text{Bf}5$ mate, or if 27... $\text{Bxd}6$ 28 $\text{Bf}5+$ $\text{gx}f5$ 29 $\text{Bh}3+$ and wins.)

23 $\text{Bf}5!!$

(By playing 23 $\text{Bdf}1$ White would force Black to take the rook, leading to play as in the position pointed out in the previous note. The move in the game is more decisive.)

23... $\text{gx}f5$ 24 $\text{Bx}f5$ $\text{Bg}8$ 25 $\text{Bdf}1$ $b5$
 [The Black allies might have somewhat prolonged the game by 25... $\text{Bh}6$, but after 26 $g4$ $\text{Bg}6$ [if 26... $\text{Bg}5$ 27 $h4$ $\text{Bx}f5$ 28 $\text{Bx}f5$ wins] 27 $\text{Bc}4$ $\text{Ag}5$ [to prevent 28 $\text{Bh}5+$ 28 $h4$ $\text{Af}4$ 29 $\text{Bx}f4!$ wins.]

26 $\text{Bg}4+$ 1-0

(And White announced mate in four moves.) [There is nothing to be done, for White will proceed with $\text{Bf}8$.]

[Notes by Steinitz [] and Chigorin ().]

21 Pollock - Chigorin

(New York 1889)

Scotch Game

1 $e4$ $e5$ 2 $\text{Bf}3$ $\text{Bc}6$ 3 $\text{Bc}3$ $\text{Bf}6$ 4 $d4$ $\text{exd}4$ 5 $\text{Bxd}4$ $\text{Bb}4$ 6 $\text{Bxc}6$ $\text{Bx}c6$ 7 $\text{Bd}3$ $d5$ 8 $e5?$

(An unfortunate idea. The worry over defending the $e5$ pawn very rapidly ties down White's pieces. 8 $\text{exd}5$ was correct.)

8... $\text{Bg}4$ 9 0-0 0-0

(White is already in difficulties. It seems that the $e5$ pawn can be defended by the move 10 $\text{Af}4$, the more so as 10... $\text{B}e8$ 11 $\text{B}e1$ $d4$ is not dangerous, because of 12 $a3$ $\text{B}a5$ 13 $b4$. However, instead of 10... $\text{B}e8$, good is 10... $f6!$ 11 $\text{exf}6$ $\text{Bx}f6$ 12 $\text{Bxc}7$ $\text{Bx}f2$, with a very strong attack. Pollock decides to exchange the ill-fated $e5$ pawn for the $h7$ pawn, allowing his opponent the two bishops, which are also aimed at the White king's position.)

10 $h3$ $\text{Bx}e5$ 11 $\text{Bx}h7+$ $\text{Bx}h7$ 12 $\text{Bh}5+$ $\text{Bg}8$ 13 $\text{Bxe}5$ $\text{B}e8$ 14 $\text{Bg}3$ $\text{Af}5$

(Black's advantage is beyond question. In addition to ... $\text{Bxc}2$, he threatens also the move ... $d4$, after which the Black rook invades on $e2$.)

15 $\text{Ag}5$ $\text{Ad}7$ 16 $\text{Bac}1$ $\text{B}e6?$

(A careless move after which White forces the exchange of

bishop for knight and thereby somewhat reduces the opponent's attacking potential. Simply 16... $d4$ 17 $\text{B}a4$ $\text{Bd}6$ 18 $\text{Af}4$ $c5$ 19 $\text{Bxd}6$ $\text{Bx}d6$ 20 $b3$ $\text{Be}2$ would consolidate Black's advantage.)

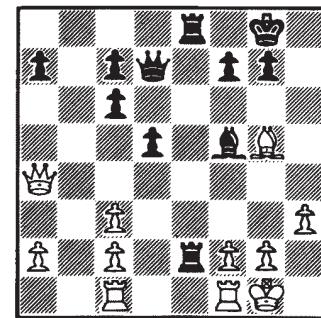
17 $\text{Af}4!$

(The exchange of the unfortunately placed $\text{Bc}3$ is of course to White's advantage.)

17... $\text{Bxc}3$ 18 $\text{Bx}c3$ $\text{Be}2!$

(Black is still left with the better prospects, and the opposite coloured bishops can only help him in his attack. Now White should exchange the active Black rook, by playing 19 $\text{Bef}1$. Black can maintain his advantage, not with 19... $\text{Bae}8$ because of 20 $\text{Bxe}2$ $\text{Bx}e2$ 21 $\text{Bd}8!$, but by 19... $\text{Bxel}+$ 20 Bxel $f6$ 21 $\text{Bh}4$ $\text{Bxc}2$ 22 $\text{Bg}3$ $c5!$ 23 $\text{Bxc}7$ $\text{Bx}c7$ 24 $\text{Bx}c7$ $d4$.)

19 $\text{Bd}4?$ $\text{Bae}8!$



(Now Black's domination of the e -file is assured, he begins to play exclusively for the attack. How can White conduct the defence? Steinitz considered that

the continuation, 20 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ [21 $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ is not possible because of 21... $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{B}xe5!$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{B}h5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ etc.], would give quite good chances of repulsing the attack. At first glance, the strongest threats for Black are created by 21... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}g3$. Tempting is the queen sacrifice, 22... $\mathbb{Q}xg3?$ 23 $f\mathbb{x}g3$ $\mathbb{B}xg2+$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{B}e2$, but the whole idea is "spoilt" by the countersacrifice 25 $\mathbb{Q}gl$! after which White can play for the win - 25... $\mathbb{B}xg1+$ 26 $\mathbb{B}xg1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 27 $\mathbb{B}ge1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{B}g2+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}fl$ $\mathbb{B}xg3$ 30 $a4!$ $\mathbb{B}xc3$ 31 $a5$, and if 31... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$, then 32 $\mathbb{Q}f2!$ Beautiful also is the other combinative attack, 22... $\mathbb{B}e3!$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{B}xf2!!$ 24 $\mathbb{B}xf2$ $\mathbb{B}xg3$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$, but the calm 26 $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ $\mathbb{B}xg2+$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}h1$, enables White to defend. All the same, it seems that the position after 20 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ is not defensible for White. Former world champion, Spassky, suggested this plan of attack: 21... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{B}xe6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ [23 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}h5!]$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{B}g6+$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $f5!$ etc. Since it is too late to return the queen, 20 $\mathbb{Q}f4$, if only because of 20... $f6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $g5$, Pollock still hopes to exchange the $\mathbb{B}e2$, but....) 20 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3!$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ (If 21 $\mathbb{B}fel$, then White is mated after 21... $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ and 22... $\mathbb{Q}g4.$)

21... $\mathbb{B}8xe3!$ 22 $\mathbb{B}cel$
(Tantamount to surrender, but also 22 $\mathbb{fxe}3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ is no better.)
22... $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 23 $\mathbb{B}xe2$ $\mathbb{B}xe2$ 24 $\mathbb{B}bl$ $\mathbb{B}e4$ 0-1
(On 25 $\mathbb{B}b4$, would follow 25... $\mathbb{Q}el$ mate. A splendid example of the creation of an attack in a position with opposite coloured bishops.)
[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

22 Chigorin - Pollock
(New York 1889)
Evans Gambit
1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 4 b4
 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 5 c3 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 6 0-0 d6 7 d4 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$
8 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6 11
 $\mathbb{Q}f4$
(11 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ was played in Chigorin v Yakubovich, Correspondence 1879, and Pollock v Chigorin, Hastings 1895, given in this book.)
11... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xc4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$
(In this move lies Pollock's idea. White is practically forced to block the important diagonal, after which his pawn centre is immobilised for a long time.)
14 d5! $\mathbb{Q}d7$
(If Black moves the bishop to g4, he must reckon with the sacrifice of a piece for an attack: 14 e5! $\mathbb{fxe}5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$ $\mathbb{dxe}5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$, and also with a positional offensive after 14 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ followed by a4.)
15 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$
(White's plan is clear: to free

the way for the advance of the f pawn to f5, and then to transfer the knight via d4 to e6. But all this takes a long time and is not so simple: in the meantime, Black manages to complete his development. In this respect, his last move seems superfluous and its advantage over 15... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ is not clear.)

16 a4! $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e3!$
(A very good positional move, with the idea of weakening the defence of the c7 pawn. Black is obliged to defend the pawn by 17... $\mathbb{Q}d8$, in order, after 18 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$, to have the reply 18... $\mathbb{axb}6$. This would in fact mean going over to passive defence, and be quite out of keeping with Pollock's aggressive style. He prefers to weaken the d6 pawn, hoping to exploit the newly opened c-file.)

17... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{cxb}6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$
20 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{B}ac8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 22 f4 $\mathbb{Q}hc8$
23 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

(Both players logically carry out their respective plans: Black seizes the c-file, White concentrates his forces for an attack on the king. His $\mathbb{Q}d4$ prepares to jump to e6, while, for the time being, not allowing the Black rook to invade on c2, and thus considerably reducing the effectiveness of Black's counterplay. On 23... $\mathbb{Q}f8$, White, not worrying about the weakness of the a4 pawn

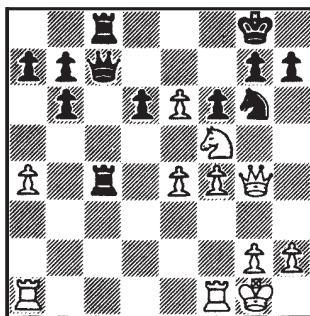
would transfer the rook to the centre, 24 $\mathbb{B}el$, and also create the dangerous threat 25 $\mathbb{Q}gf5$ and, when the opportunity presents itself, e5.)

23... $\mathbb{B}c4$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e6!$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$
[If 24... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 25 $\mathbb{dxe}6+$ and, if the queen retakes, he loses a piece by f5.] (Black defends the f5 square, but perhaps it is worth trying to disorganise the attack by giving up the exchange: 24... $\mathbb{B}c2$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xc2!$ [after 25 $\mathbb{Q}dl$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 26 $\mathbb{dxe}6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}g4$, Black has an extra tempo compared to the game] 25... $\mathbb{B}xc2$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 28 $\mathbb{dxe}6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6.)$

25 $\mathbb{Q}dl$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 26 $\mathbb{dxe}6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$
[Again he could not retake with the queen, on account of f5 followed by $\mathbb{Q}h5+.$]

27 $\mathbb{Q}g4!$
(Dangerous for Black would also be the continuation 27 f5, cutting off the way of retreat of the $\mathbb{Q}h4$. After 27... $g5$ 28 $\mathbb{B}f2$ [also good is the simple 28 $\mathbb{fxg}6$], White creates the threat 29 $\mathbb{B}d2$ followed by e5. Chigorin chooses a plan of attack which looks very strong. By invading on f5, the White knight keeps under threat both basic objects of attack - the d6 and g7 pawns - and the e6 pawn threatens to force its way to e7 and cut off the Black pieces from defence of the g7 square.)

27... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$



(The culminating moment of the game. Thus Black has not been able to set up counterplay on the c-file, capable of diverting White from his preparations for attack on the king. Chigorin now has at his disposal several tempting attacking continuations, the basic motive of which is clearly the threat of mate on g7. Tempting is the direct 29 h4, with the threat of 30 h5 and then 31 e7, but Black has the defence 29... $\mathbb{B}xe4$ 30 h5 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ 31 $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ and ... $\mathbb{W}c5+$. However, the march of the h-pawn is logical and it is also possible to prepare this with the move 29 $\mathbb{B}el!$ It seems in this case Black would be defenceless. Chigorin decides to first cut off the Black queen from the g7 square and only then to advance the h-pawn.)

29 e7!

[“Everything is geared to the aim of attacking the king. The $\mathbb{Q}g6$ is pinned and threatened by the terrible h4-h5. However, many masters of the latest “careful”

times would hardly have decided to break contact with the passed pawn by this distant advance, which will serve to guarantee victory.” Spielmann.]

29... $\mathbb{Q}f7?$

(He cannot capture the e7 pawn by 29... $\mathbb{B}xe4$, because of 30 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$, but Black could put up a stubborn resistance by at once giving up the exchange - 29... $\mathbb{B}e8$ 30 h4 $\mathbb{B}xe7$ 31 h5 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$. The unavoidable loss of the e4 pawn would force White to play solely for the attack, for example: 33 $\mathbb{B}ac1$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 34 $\mathbb{B}el!$ $\mathbb{W}d4+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}h1$, though the outcome of the struggle remains unclear. Pollock however, chooses an apparently active plan of defence, but even his first move allows White to prepare an effective breakthrough in the centre.)

30 $\mathbb{B}ad1$ $\mathbb{W}c5$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{B}c6$

[“This weakens the back rank. Now White carries out a genius-like breakthrough.” Spielmann.] (Black defends the d6 pawn and now threatens to take the e4 and a4 pawns. Apparently he is prepared to sacrifice the $\mathbb{Q}g6$, reckoning on also being able to capture the e7 pawn. for example, 32 h4 $\mathbb{B}xe4$ 33 h5 d5 34 $\mathbb{W}xg6+$ $\mathbb{W}xg6$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ f5 36 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{W}xf5$ 37 $\mathbb{W}xf5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 38 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ $\mathbb{B}h6+$. Of course, the variation is not forced and the method of defence not reliable, but there is a small chance and Pollock does not want to let it

slip.)

32 e5!!

(To break through at the strongest point is a sign of the supreme mastery of the art of attack.)

32... $\mathbb{W}xe5$

(The e5 square is defended four times, but it is no good taking the pawn: (1) 32... $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 33 $\mathbb{B}d8$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ [33... $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 34 $\mathbb{W}xg7+$ $\mathbb{W}e6$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$, with the threat of f5+ winning] 34 $\mathbb{B}f8+$! $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 35 $\mathbb{W}xg7+$; (2) 32... $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 33 $\mathbb{W}xg7+$; (3) 32... $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xd6+$ $\mathbb{B}xd6$ 34 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{B}xg4$ 35 $\mathbb{W}xd6$, or 34... $\mathbb{B}xd1$ 35 $\mathbb{W}xc4+$.)

33 $\mathbb{Q}xd6+$! $\mathbb{B}xd6$ 34 $\mathbb{W}xe5+$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 35 e8(\mathbb{W})! $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 36 $\mathbb{W}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 37 $\mathbb{W}xf6$

1-0

(This game justly belongs to the golden treasury of chess. Chigorin's splendidly conducted attack was enthusiastically praised by Spielmann, “Chigorin's grandiose ingenuity is fascinating: each of his moves breathes creative strength and irresistible will to win.”)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () .]

23 Chigorin - Bird

(New York 1889)

Ponziani

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 c3 d5 4 $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$!

(This, we believe, is new and very ingenious in connection with the sequence.)

6... $\mathbb{W}xc6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 8 d3!

(White is sure to recover the pawn here given up.)

8... $\mathbb{W}xd3$ 9 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$

(There seems to have been nothing better. It was too hazardous to try and maintain the pawn by 9... $\mathbb{Q}f5$, for then would follow 10 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ [obviously if 10... $\mathbb{W}xf4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ and wins] 11 $\mathbb{B}el+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ [or 11... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}f3$ with an excellent attack] 12 $\mathbb{W}a5$, recovering the pawn with the superior position.)

10 $\mathbb{Q}xd3!$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 11 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$?

(An ill-considered move which allows the adversary a strong attack, whereas h5 instead would have given White no time for offensive operations.)

15 $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

(Necessary, as Black threatened ... $\mathbb{Q}g3$.)

16... $\mathbb{Q}e6$

(This weak move leaves the c-pawn without sufficient protection, of which circumstance the opponent clearly takes advantage. 16... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ was much better.)

17 b4!

(Chigorin now assumes the attack in his usual spirited manner.)

17... $\mathbb{W}xc3$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ $\mathbb{W}xb4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$!

(Stronger than 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd6+$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ etc.)

19... $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f5!$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$
(If 22... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ [obviously the rook

is lost by $\mathbb{A}xd6$ if he move elsewhere] 23 $\mathbb{B}xd6$, and Black dare not retake on account of $\mathbb{A}e8$ mate.)

23 $\mathbb{B}ab1$ $\mathbb{A}c5$ 24 $\mathbb{A}d7+$ $\mathbb{A}g6$ 25 $\mathbb{B}b7$ $\mathbb{B}ag8$ 26 $\mathbb{A}f7+$ $\mathbb{A}h6$ 27 $\mathbb{A}xe6+$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 28 $\mathbb{A}f4+$ $\mathbb{A}g6$ 29 $\mathbb{B}b3(?)$

(Up to this, White has pursued his attack with masterly skill, but here he could have made an end of all resistance at once by 29 $\mathbb{B}d3$, which equally threatened $\mathbb{B}g3+$, followed by $\mathbb{A}h3$ mate, with the important difference that Black's king could not effect his exit by 29... $\mathbb{h}6$, for after 30 $\mathbb{B}g3+$ $\mathbb{A}h7$, White simply takes off the knight with the queen, winning a piece and preparing an unavoidable mate.)

29... $\mathbb{h}6$ 20 $\mathbb{B}g3+$ $\mathbb{A}h7$ 31 $\mathbb{A}xd6$ $\mathbb{A}h5$ 32 $\mathbb{B}cl?$

(Feeble, as Black's prompt reply shows.)

32... $\mathbb{B}c8!$ 33 $\mathbb{B}bl$ $\mathbb{A}he8?$

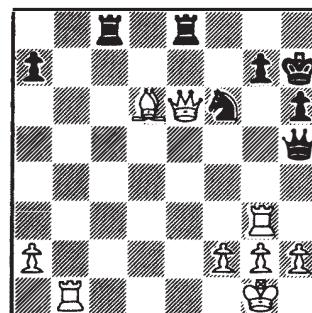
(Overlooking the opponent's profound combination. 33... $\mathbb{A}d5$ instead would have forced the exchange of queens, and though of course, he would have remained under the disadvantage of a pawn behind, he could still hope to make a fair struggle for a draw.)

diagram

34 $\mathbb{B}xg7!!$

(A magnificent sacrifice.)

34... $\mathbb{A}xg7$ 35 $\mathbb{B}b7+$ $\mathbb{A}g6$ 36 $\mathbb{A}f7+$ $\mathbb{A}f5$



37 $\mathbb{B}b5+$ $\mathbb{A}e4$ 38 $\mathbb{f}3+$ $\mathbb{A}e3$

(Of course, 38... $\mathbb{A}d4$ would subject him to the additional loss of the knight, which the opponent would capture with a check. But 38... $\mathbb{A}d3$ would have prevented his being mated. His game was, however, clearly lost even then.)

39 $\mathbb{A}b3+$ $\mathbb{A}e2$

(If 39... $\mathbb{A}d2$ 40 $\mathbb{A}f4+$ $\mathbb{A}el$ [or 40... $\mathbb{A}e2$ 41 $\mathbb{A}b2+$ followed by $\mathbb{A}d2+$ etc.] 41 $\mathbb{A}bl+$ $\mathbb{A}e2$ 42 $\mathbb{A}f1$ mate.)

40 $\mathbb{A}b2+$ $\mathbb{A}d3$

(A curious finish might have occurred if Black had played 40... $\mathbb{A}dl$; for after 41 $\mathbb{A}bl+$, the same kind of mate could be forced by White as in the actual play in reply to 41 $\mathbb{A}e2$ or $d2$, but if 41... $\mathbb{B}cl$ 42 $\mathbb{A}d3+$ $\mathbb{A}el$ 43 $\mathbb{A}g3$ mate.)

41 $\mathbb{A}bl+$ $\mathbb{A}e2$ 42 $\mathbb{A}b2+$

(All this is splendid: White disdains winning the queen, having calculated to a nicety that he will drive the opponent into a fine mating net.)

42... $\mathbb{A}e3$ 43 $\mathbb{A}el+$ $\mathbb{A}d4$ 44 $\mathbb{A}d2+$ $\mathbb{A}c4$

45 $\mathbb{B}b4$ mate

[Notes by Steinitz.]

24 Gunsberg - Chigorin
(2nd Match Game, Havana 1890)
Spanish

1 $\mathbb{e}4$ $\mathbb{e}5$ 2 $\mathbb{d}f3$ $\mathbb{d}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{A}b5$ $a6$ 4 $\mathbb{A}a4$ $\mathbb{d}f6$ 5 $d3$ $d6$ 6 $c3$

(This move, in conjunction with the following manoeuvre $\mathbb{A}bl-d2-f1$ was recommended by Steinitz.)

6... $\mathbb{g}6$ 7 $\mathbb{A}bd2$ $\mathbb{A}g7$ 8 $\mathbb{d}f1$

(The chain of knight moves is made with a view to supporting a pawn attack on the king's flank, from $e3$ or $g3$ [after $g4$]. However White, forced into defence, does not achieve this.)

8... $\mathbb{O}-\mathbb{O}$ 9 $\mathbb{h}3$

[Nowadays, this scheme of development, in which White advances the g -pawn before castling, is not very popular. The reason for this unpopularity becomes clear after a study of this game.]

9... $\mathbb{d}5!$ 10 $\mathbb{A}e2$

[The game turns out in Black's favour after 10 $\mathbb{A}xc6$ $bxcc6$ 11 $\mathbb{A}xe5$ $\mathbb{A}d6$ [12 $\mathbb{A}f4?$ $\mathbb{A}h5$ wins] or 11... $\mathbb{A}e8!$]

10... $\mathbb{b}5$ 11 $\mathbb{A}c2$

[As a result of this retreat, the bishop remains shut out of play until the end of the game. Probably he had intended retreating to $b3$, and, only on the reply $\mathbb{A}a5$, to withdraw the bishop to $c2$. In this case, it would be more difficult for Black to occupy the $d4$ square.]

11... $\mathbb{d}4!$

[This move constrains White suff-

iciently to force him to take the $d4$ pawn, and thanks to this the $d3$ pawn will be weakened.)

12 $\mathbb{g}4$ $\mathbb{A}d6$ 13 $\mathbb{A}ld2$

[Because of the threat 13... $\mathbb{A}c5$, White is forced to observe $d4$, and therefore gives up his intended $\mathbb{A}g3$ and returns the knight to $d2$.] (White wants to prevent the move 13... $\mathbb{A}c5$, forcing him to take the $d4$ pawn; however, after Black's reply, this is virtually forced.)

13... $\mathbb{A}e6$ 14 $\mathbb{cxd4}$

(After 14 $O-O$, Black could reply 14... $\mathbb{h}5$ at once, or later after a preliminary ... $\mathbb{A}ad8$; in either case, White's position is cramped.) [There is no other useful move to be seen for White. The pawns on the king's flank are badly placed for castling.]

14... $\mathbb{A}xd4$ 15 $\mathbb{A}xd4$ $\mathbb{A}xd4$ 16 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{A}b4+$ 17 $\mathbb{A}f1$

((17 $\mathbb{A}d2$, as recommended by Steinitz, is no better: 17... $\mathbb{A}d6!$ and if 18 $d4?$ then 18... $\mathbb{exd4}$ 19 $\mathbb{A}xd4$ [19 $e5$ allows 19... $\mathbb{A}c6!$ 20 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{A}c4!$ 21 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{A}d5$] $\mathbb{A}xe4!!$ 20 $\mathbb{A}xe4$ $\mathbb{A}d5$ 21 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{A}xb2!!$ 22 $\mathbb{A}xb2$ $\mathbb{A}ae8$ and wins.))

17... $\mathbb{A}d6$

[The opening stage of the game has ended clearly in Black's favour. White lags behind seriously in the mobilisation of his pieces and it is this in particular which does not allow him to play 18 $d4$, to somewhat liberate him-

(As will be seen later, with this move White takes a first step towards meeting his opponent's plan. If Gunsberg had played 10 fxe4, a double-edged tactical struggle would unfold, for example: 10... $\mathbb{A}d6$ 11 $\mathbb{W}f3$ 0-0! [11... $\mathbb{A}e6$ 12 e5 $\mathbb{A}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{W}g3!$] 12 exd5 cxd5 13 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ $\mathbb{B}b8.$)

[If 10 fxe4 $\mathbb{A}f6$ 11 e5 $\mathbb{A}e7$, and the White centre pawns can be later undermined by ...c5 and f6.]

10... $\mathbb{A}c5$

(The weakened and immobilised Black pawns on the queen's flank also give White grounds to count on an advantage. It is quite obvious that success in this game will depend on whether White can establish his domination over the black squares, and, in the first instance, over the c5 square. Besides this, threats for Black are concealed in the advance of the f-pawn. The basic pivot in Black's defence must be in the blockading manoeuvre of ... $\mathbb{A}e6$ followed by ...f5. If White allows this set-up, then his chances are sharply decreased. Therefore now he should make a responsible decision by choosing an order of moves upon which, in reply to ...f5, he could advantageously play exf6. Worthy of attention is this plan of development: 11 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 12 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{A}e6$ [12...0-0 13 $\mathbb{W}b4!$] 13 f4 g6

[13...f5 14 exf6! $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 15 f5! and $\mathbb{A}d4$] 14 c4.)

11 b3

(This natural move has one serious drawback, which has a direct bearing on the previous discussion - it weakens the a1-h8 diagonal and facilitates Black's intended blockading set-up.)

11... $\mathbb{A}e6$ 12 f4

(The development of the bishop on a3 does not change the character of the struggle, since castling king's side is not obligatory for Black. In reply to 12 $\mathbb{A}a3$, he could, in addition to 12...f5, also play 12...f6, and likewise exploit the departure of the bishop from the c1-h6 diagonal by bringing the queen to g5.)

12...f5

(Now the shady side of White's 11th move is revealed - after 13 exf6 $\mathbb{W}xf6$, the $\mathbb{E}al$ finds itself under attack; and so there is nothing else left for White but to resign himself to the blockade of his central pawns. Several times Chigorin, in his practice, achieved success by blockading the e5 and f4 pawns with a knight on e6 and pawn on f5.)

13 $\mathbb{A}a3$

(White, all the same, prevents king's side castling. Direct play on the weakness of the c5 square would not be successful: 13 $\mathbb{A}c3$ 0-0 14 $\mathbb{A}a4$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 15 c3 $\mathbb{B}fd8$ 16 b4 a5!)

13... $\mathbb{W}h4$ 14 $\mathbb{A}d2$

(A tempting, but possibly not the best continuation. A display of activity in the centre is worth a try: 14 c4 d4 15 $\mathbb{W}f3$, or 14 $\mathbb{A}c3$, since if 14... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$, possible is the attack 15 g3 $\mathbb{A}h3+$ 16 $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{W}g4$ 17 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ fxg4 18 e6! $\mathbb{A}xe6$ 19 $\mathbb{B}ael.$)

[On 14 $\mathbb{A}d2$, Black would reply 14...d4, and, if 15 c3, then 15...c5.]

14...h5!

(An original idea. Black prepares the transfer of the queen to g6, followed by an advance of the h-pawn. He chooses to get to this position via the g4 square, considering that the exchange of queens there will give him extra chances in view of the open h-file. He could, in addition, also take the pawn - 14... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$, not fearing a sharpening of the game. After 15 e6 $\mathbb{A}xe6$ [15... $\mathbb{A}xe6$ 16 $\mathbb{W}el!$ or Chigorin's 16 g3 $\mathbb{A}h3+$ 17 $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{W}g4$ 18 $\mathbb{W}el$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 19 $\mathbb{A}f3]$ 16 $\mathbb{B}xf5$ $\mathbb{W}d4+$ 17 $\mathbb{B}h1$ 0-0-0, or 15 g3 $\mathbb{A}h3+$ 16 $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{W}g4$ 17 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ [17 e6 $\mathbb{A}xe6$ 18 $\mathbb{W}el$ f4!] fxg4 18 e6 $\mathbb{A}xe6$ 19 $\mathbb{B}ael$ $\mathbb{B}g5$ 20 $\mathbb{B}e5$ h6, the White knight is a long way from the c5 square and Black succeeds in beating off the attack.)

15 g3

(An unnecessary weakening of the position. The move 15 $\mathbb{W}f3$ would be more useful.)

15... $\mathbb{W}g4$

[15... $\mathbb{W}h3$ would be weaker, in view of 16 $\mathbb{A}f3.$]

16 $\mathbb{B}g2$ c5 17 h3 $\mathbb{W}g6$ 18 $\mathbb{B}h2$ 0-0-0 19 h4

(For the present, the f4 pawn is defended by the rook, and the threat of ...h4 is not to be feared by White since he could reply g4 and then g5, locking the position. However, Gunsberg wants to transfer the knight to f3 and therefore radically prevents the move ...h4.)

19... $\mathbb{A}c6$ 20 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{B}b7!$ 21 $\mathbb{B}d2$ d4 22 $\mathbb{B}el$

(It is quite obvious that, on a quiet course of events, the initiative will very quickly pass to Black and the threats on the a8-h1 diagonal will give him a strong attack. Could White not change the course of events? The apparently active move 22 $\mathbb{W}a5$ would lose by force - 22... $\mathbb{W}g4!$ 23 $\mathbb{B}gl$ g5! 24 fxg5 $\mathbb{W}e4!$ Perhaps only by an exchange of knights, 22 $\mathbb{B}g5$ $\mathbb{B}xg5$ 23 f4, could White knock the opponent off his attacking rhythm, though after 23... $\mathbb{B}d5!$ 24 $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{B}f8$, his position remains difficult. Gunsberg builds up counterplay by an attack on the c5 pawn, but it proves insufficient, and the removal of the knight from the king's flank is deeply felt.)

22... $\mathbb{W}e8$ 23 $\mathbb{A}d3$

[White cannot play for the win of a pawn with the move 23 $\mathbb{W}a5$, as

then would follow 23... $\mathbb{W}c6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $d3$ and if 25 $cxd3$ $\mathbb{B}xd3$ and Black has a strong attack.]

23... $\mathbb{W}c6!$

(Black regroups his forces, organising a powerful battery strike on the a8-h1 diagonal. Now he has to reorganise his rooks in order to carry out the breakthrough ...g5 more effectively.)

24 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}dg8$

[Black intends to play ...g5, and, after sacrificing the knight, to decide the game with the move ...h4; in addition to this he has another idea in mind: to transfer the knight via d8-f7-h6 to g4.]

25 $\mathbb{B}af1$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ 26 $\mathbb{W}a5$ $\mathbb{W}b6!$

(The exchange of queens, 27 $\mathbb{W}xb6$ $axb6$, is in Black's favour, and therefore White is forced to retreat the queen, giving up the attempt to threaten the c5 pawn. Before returning with the queen to c6, Chigorin strengthens the position of his rooks.)

[After the exchange of queens, Black's position would be undoubtedly better; the knight could have been transferred to g4, the Black pawns on the queen's flank would be very strong, and in addition he would have the open a-file.]

27 $\mathbb{W}el$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ 28 $c4$ $\mathbb{B}g4$ 29 $\mathbb{A}cl$ $\mathbb{W}c6!$

30 $\mathbb{B}gl$ $\mathbb{B}h8$

(The basic drawback of White's position is his total lack of any

counterplay whatsoever. It seems that a passive contemplation of Black's preparation for the decisive breakthrough ...g5 does not suit Gunsberg and he decides to hasten events.)

31 $\mathbb{B}b2$

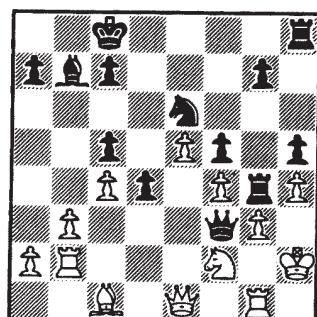
[I do not think that White can prevent sooner or later the move ...g5, or some other threat. For example, the sacrifice of the knight on f4 - a square which could be attacked again by the queen. Generally White's position is very cramped and he can only defend: the move made only accelerates the end.]

31... $\mathbb{W}f3$

[Black wins at least a pawn.]

32 $\mathbb{Q}f2$

(On 32 $\mathbb{W}e2$, strong is simply 32... $\mathbb{B}xg3$, and then 33 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{B}xf3$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{B}c3$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}e4!$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $dxcc3$, followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ or $\mathbb{B}d8$, according to White's move, [37 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}d8!]$ and White will have to give up the knight for the c-pawn.)



32...g5!!

(The beginning of a well-prepared conclusive attack on the king. Black's threats have become irresistible: (1) 33 $\mathbb{F}xg5$ $f4!$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $hxg4$ 35 $\mathbb{B}gg2$ [35 $\mathbb{W}f1$ $fxg3+$; or 35... $\mathbb{B}xh4+$ 36 $gxh4$ $g3+$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $Qxg5! 38 hxg5 \mathbb{W}h5$ mate] 35... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 36 $\mathbb{W}gl$ [36 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{B}xh4+$ 37 $\mathbb{B}xh4$ $Qh3+$ 38 $\mathbb{W}gl$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$] $\mathbb{B}xg2+!$ 37 $\mathbb{B}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 38 $\mathbb{W}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xel$ and wins; (2) 33 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $gxh4$ 34 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $hxg4$ 36 $gxh4$ $\mathbb{B}xh4+$ 37 $\mathbb{W}g3$ $Qh3+$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}e4$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $d3$ followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ with a quick win.)

33 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $hxg4$ 34 $\mathbb{W}f1$

[Black threatened ... $\mathbb{B}xh4+$ and $\mathbb{W}h3$ mate.]

34... $\mathbb{B}xh4+!$

(Now also the point of the manoeuvre 30... $\mathbb{B}h8$ becomes clear. From an ambush position, the rook makes a decisive attack.)

["The second genius-like sacrifice decides the game. Also leading to a win was 34... $gxh4$ 35 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $hxg3+$ 36 $\mathbb{B}xg3$ $Qh3+$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{B}xf3+$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ etc - the two passed pawns decide the game." Deutsche Schachzeitung.]

35 $gxh4$ $g3+$ 36 $\mathbb{B}xg3$ $\mathbb{W}xf1$

(Here we have the result of the splendidly carried out attack. Black has obtained a great material advantage and kept the initiative.)

37 $\mathbb{B}gl$ $\mathbb{W}f3$ 38 $fxg5$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{W}xf4+$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$

(Gunsberg continued the useless

resistance for another 15 moves.)

41 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{W}e4+$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}e3$

44 $\mathbb{B}gg2$ $d3$

[Stronger than 44... $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ 45 $\mathbb{W}gl$ $\mathbb{W}xh4$; then would follow 46 $g6$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ 47 $g7$ $\mathbb{W}xg7$ 48 $\mathbb{B}xf5.$]

45 $g6$ $\mathbb{W}xe5+$ 46 $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 47 $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 48 $\mathbb{B}xd3$ $\mathbb{W}xh4+$ 49 $\mathbb{W}gl$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ 50 $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{W}xg6$ 51 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 52 $\mathbb{B}d5$ $\mathbb{W}h4+$ 53 $\mathbb{W}gl$ $f4$ 54 $\mathbb{B}dd2$ $\mathbb{W}el+$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 0-1

(A deep positional game. Chigorin prepared his attack on the White king and carried it out very effectively and accurately.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () and Chigorin [].]

26 Gunsberg - Chigorin

(20th Match Game, Havana 1890)

Spanish

1 $e4$ $e5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $a6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $d3$ $d6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

(The seemingly quiet continuation 5 $d3$ serves to introduce a quite aggressive set-up, which Anderssen and Steinitz liked to employ. After strengthening the centre, White intends to play $h3$ and $g4$, followed by transferring the $\mathbb{Q}bl$ to $g3$, and placing the rook on $g1$; after this he can either prepare the sacrifice $\mathbb{Q}g3-f5$, or further advance the g or h -pawns. But this plan requires a great deal of time and Black succeeds in obtaining sufficient counterchances in the centre.)

On the 6th move, Anderssen usually parted with his bishop - 6 $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$.

Steinitz, on the other hand, preserved it by playing 6 c3. Gunsberg does not object to exchanging the bishop, only not at the cost of opening the b-file, upon which Black's counterplay might distract his opponent from preparing an attack on the king's flank.)

6...g6 7 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{A}d7$ 8 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{A}g7$ 9 h3
0-0 10 g4 $\mathbb{A}h8$ 11 $\mathbb{A}b3$ $\mathbb{A}a5$ 12 $\mathbb{A}e2$
 $\mathbb{A}xb3$ 13 axb3 $\mathbb{A}e7$ 14 $\mathbb{A}g3$ $\mathbb{A}g8$ 15
 $\mathbb{A}gl$ c6

(Chigorin has achieved a harmonious deployment of his forces in the centre and the king's flank, and, though White has realised the planned arrangement of his pieces, their aggressive intent for the present is not felt, and, what is more, Black can begin play in the centre by ...d5 or f5, or, if White castles queen's side, he can advance the a-pawn. Gunsberg decides to leave his king in the centre, and gain space also on the queen's flank.)

16 c3 h6
(It would seem that Black, particularly after the weakening of the White pawn chain on the queen's flank, should play 16...f5; however, after 17 gxf5 gxf5 18 $\mathbb{A}g5!$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 19 $\mathbb{A}h4$, White, at the expense of his pawns, seizes the g5 square and really obtains an attack. Therefore Chigorin does not hurry with a decisive action but continues to strengthen his

position.)

17 b4 $\mathbb{A}h7$ 18 $\mathbb{A}e2$ f6

(Chigorin's opening strategy becomes clear. He keeps the doubled-edged move ...f5 in reserve, for example in reply to 19 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{A}ae8$ 20 h4 f5! and, by consolidating his king's flank, he gradually switches active operations to the other side of the board.)
[Black's move prevents 19 g5 h5 20 $\mathbb{A}h4$ and a sacrifice of the knight for the h5 pawn.]

19 $\mathbb{A}f1$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 20 $\mathbb{A}h4$ d5! 21 f3

(Black's first success. Gunsberg gives up the attempt to create an attack and begins to construct a defence. However it was still necessary for him to put right the lack of coordination of nearly all his pieces, while the very good interplay of the Black men allows Chigorin to quickly seize the initiative on the queen's flank.)

21... $\mathbb{A}fd8$

(An accurate plan. Black threatens to play ... $\mathbb{A}e8$ and, by thus freeing his queen from defence of the g6 and h5 squares, after ...dxe4, to transfer it to b3 and double rooks on the d-file. Therefore White must at once drive away the rook from the d-file, although the position of his bishop on b6 gives Black extra time for regrouping.)

22 $\mathbb{A}b6$ $\mathbb{A}e8$ 23 $\mathbb{A}g2$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 24 $\mathbb{A}c5$ $\mathbb{A}c8$
25 $\mathbb{A}e2$ b6 26 $\mathbb{A}f2$ $\mathbb{A}f8$ 27 $\mathbb{A}f1$ d4
(Black could prepare the continuation ...f5 by playing 27... $\mathbb{A}d6$

followed by ... $\mathbb{A}c7$, $\mathbb{A}e7$ and f5, but Chigorin consistently takes the open line on the queen's flank.)

28 $\mathbb{A}d2$

[On 28 cxd4 would follow 28... $\mathbb{A}xb4+$ 29 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{A}b3$, and, if 30 $\mathbb{A}b1$, then 30... $\mathbb{A}c2.$]

28...c5 29 bxc5 bxc5 30 c4

(The operation on the queen's flank will begin under conditions which are favourable for Black. He is on the point of establishing himself on the b-file and attacking the b2 pawn. White has no counterplay and, for the present, manoeuvres in his own camp.)

30... $\mathbb{A}b6$ 31 $\mathbb{A}d1$ a5

[If at once 31... $\mathbb{A}eb8$, then 32 $\mathbb{A}a5$ $\mathbb{A}e8$ 33 b3; now however, on 32 b3 would follow 32...a4.]

32 $\mathbb{A}g2$ $\mathbb{A}eb8$ 33 $\mathbb{A}e2$

(Opening the game by 33 f4 exf4 34 $\mathbb{A}xf4$ $\mathbb{A}d6$, would be in Black's favour.)

33... $\mathbb{A}e8$ 34 $\mathbb{A}c2$ $\mathbb{A}a4$

(Now, in order to defend the b2 pawn, he is forced to bring over the $\mathbb{A}gl$, which signifies White's total transfer to defence.)

35 $\mathbb{A}gb1$

(On 35 $\mathbb{A}a2$ would follow 35... $\mathbb{A}b4$ followed by ... $\mathbb{A}ab8$; but now, on 35... $\mathbb{A}b4$, possible is 36 $\mathbb{A}a3$ $\mathbb{A}ab8$ 37 $\mathbb{A}b3$ followed by $\mathbb{A}el$. However, by fine manoeuvring, Chigorin lines up his heavy pieces on the b-file in a situation favourable

for himself.)

35... $\mathbb{A}a6!$ 36 $\mathbb{A}el$ $\mathbb{A}b7!$ 37 $\mathbb{A}f1$

(It is interesting to note that here Gunsberg proposed a draw.)

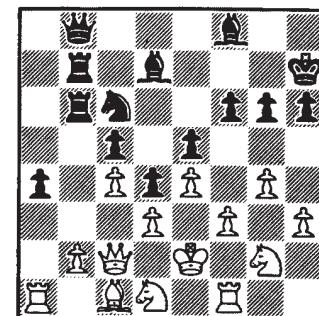
37... $\mathbb{A}ba7$ 38 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{A}b6$ 39 $\mathbb{A}g3$ a4 40
 $\mathbb{A}h1$ $\mathbb{A}c8$ 41 $\mathbb{A}hf1$

(41 h4 would be worth a try, with some hopes of revitalising his pieces; however, as before, White concerns himself only with defence.)

41... $\mathbb{A}b7$ 42 $\mathbb{A}h1$

[In order to defend the b2 pawn as will be apparent from the continuation of the game.]

42... $\mathbb{A}ab6$ 43 $\mathbb{A}cl$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 44 $\mathbb{A}f2$ $\mathbb{A}b8$ 45
 $\mathbb{A}dl$ $\mathbb{A}c6!$



(Black's pressure increases with each move. He intends to transfer the knight to b3 and, after the exchange ... $\mathbb{A}xcl$, threatens a sacrifice of the exchange on b2.)

46 $\mathbb{A}f2$ $\mathbb{A}a5$

(On 46... $\mathbb{A}b3$, White would probably have hit upon the reply 47 $\mathbb{A}el$ $\mathbb{A}b4$ 48 $\mathbb{A}e2$, when the weakness of the a4 pawn does not allow Black to play 48... $\mathbb{A}e6$ [in order to prepare

the sacrifice ... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$.)

47 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 48 $\mathbb{B}bl$ f5!

(Black plays ...f5 at the right moment, when the White king has gone over to the king's flank and any pawn exchange on f5 is unfavorable for White.)

49 $\mathbb{W}e2$ f4

(A necessary move, since Black intends to open the h-file by ...h5. This cannot be prevented since, after 50 h4 $\mathbb{A}e7$, White cannot do anything against the opening of lines on the queen's flank [after ... $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ and a3].)

50 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{A}e7$!

(The tempting sacrifice of the exchange, 50... $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 51 $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$, is not clear because of 53 $\mathbb{Q}dl$ a3 54 $\mathbb{B}f2$. But Black, as previously, is hurrying nowhere and can, without risk, continue to strengthen his position.)

51 $\mathbb{Q}c2$

[If White returns the knight to g2, in order to prevent ... $\mathbb{A}h4$, then Black has a strong position with open a and b files, after ... $\mathbb{B}a6$, $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ and a3.]

51... $\mathbb{A}h4$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

(White decides to rid himself of the threat of the exchange sacrifice on b2, after ... $\mathbb{Q}xc1$. On 52 $\mathbb{Q}a3$, Black could also play simply 52...h5.)

[On 52 $\mathbb{Q}al$ would have followed 52... $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}dl$! a3 56 $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$! 57

$\mathbb{B}g2$ (57 $\mathbb{B}xb2$ $\mathbb{A}xb2$ 58 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$!) $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 58 $\mathbb{Q}cl$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$! and White is forced to exchange queens: 59 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ (59 $\mathbb{B}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 60 $\mathbb{B}g2$ g5) $\mathbb{D}xc3$ 60 $\mathbb{Q}cl$ a2!] 52... $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$

(White is absolutely helpless. His pieces on the queen's flank are tied to the defence of the b2 pawn and can only watch as Black, by preparing to open the h-file, creates an attack on the king.)

54 $\mathbb{B}al$

[White cannot free either the rook or the knight from defence of the b2 pawn. On 54 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ could follow 54... $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 55 $\mathbb{B}al$ h5 with the threat of the above-mentioned exchange sacrifice: after ... $\mathbb{h}xg4$ the h-file is still opened.]

54...h5 55 $\mathbb{B}a2$ g5 56 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{h}xg4$ 58 $\mathbb{F}xg4$

[If 58 $\mathbb{h}xg4$, then 58... $\mathbb{B}h6$ followed by ... $\mathbb{B}h8$.]

58... $\mathbb{B}h6$!

(Suddenly it turns out that White might just as well surrender. His pieces, scattered over the first two ranks, are unable to go over to the help of the king. An instant end to the struggle is a completely natural result.)

59 $\mathbb{Q}g2$

(To add to his troubles, even the $\mathbb{B}fl$ does not manage to take part in the defence of the h3 pawn - the last support of White's position. On 59 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ the quite straightforward combination 59... $\mathbb{B}xh3$ 60 $\mathbb{B}xh3$ $\mathbb{B}h8+$ 61 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{B}h2+$ 62 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{B}h3$!

[threatening ... $\mathbb{Q}g4+$] decides the game.)

59... $\mathbb{B}h8$ 60 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{B}xh3$ 61 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{B}h2$

62 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 63 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 0-1

(A splendid wholehearted strategical game.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () and Chigorin [].]

27 Gunsberg - Chigorin

(22nd Match Game, Havana 1890)

Two Knights Defence

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$

(Gunsberg risks this move, relying on the inventive new defence introduced by his 8th move.)

4...d5 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ c6 7 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{B}xc6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d3$

(The usual move now is 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2$.)

8... $\mathbb{Q}c5$

(Black prevents the move 9 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ [9... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$].)

9 0-0 0-0 10 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$

(In order, after 11 $\mathbb{Q}ge4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$, to then immediately continue the attack with ...f5.)

11 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 12 d3 $\mathbb{Q}b7$

(This knight makes fifteen moves in the game and plays a very important role in the attack. Its last move actually forces White to resign.)

13 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 14 $\mathbb{B}el$ f5 15 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

(White wisely defends the h2 pawn from danger: after ... $\mathbb{Q}d6$, the knight on f3 could later come under threat from the advance of the pawn to e4, in which case White would have to make the move

g3, compromising his game. I would however prefer some other kind of defensive plan.)

15... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$

(This exchange is virtually forced; after 19 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ Black could steadily continue the attack by ...f4 threatening ...f3.)

19... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ f4 21 c3 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}h5$

(White must prevent the knight check on h3, or the even stronger move ... $\mathbb{Q}h3$ [in the event of $\mathbb{Q}e2$]. But no matter how White defends, he cannot avoid the catastrophe on the king's flank.)

23... $\mathbb{Q}b6$! 24 c4 $\mathbb{B}h6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

(Perhaps White reckoned on the reply ...f3, after which he could obtain three pawns for the piece after 26 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{F}xe2$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{Exf1}$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$. However, retreating to d1 would not have been better. If 25 $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$, then 25... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ and Black wins.)

25... $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}h1$

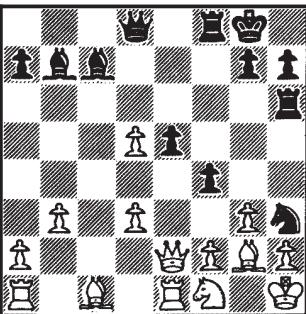
(If 26 $\mathbb{Q}h3$, then after 26... $\mathbb{Q}h3$ Black would win the game with no particular difficulty, in view of the threat ...f3 followed by $\mathbb{Q}d7$.)

26... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$

diagram

27... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$!

(Here, I preferred a straightforward honest attack to guarantee



the win of the game. The spectators - amongst whom were a number of strong Havana players - expected the move 27...f3, which would win a piece. In practical play it is difficult to see one's way through the mass of complicated variations which would follow this continuation: 27...f3 28 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{B}xf3$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 30 $\mathbb{B}e4$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}g2!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}e3$. What kind of attack does this leave Black? If 33... $\mathbb{Q}a8$, then 34 $\mathbb{Q}d2$; if 33... $\mathbb{B}xf1+$ 34 $\mathbb{B}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$, then 35 $\mathbb{Q}c2$; finally, if 33... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 34 $\mathbb{B}d1!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{B}f2$, then 36 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$.) 28 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 29 f3 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ (Black threatens 31... $\mathbb{Q}f2+$. Black would obtain the same position as he gets in the game if he gives an earlier check with the knight.)

31 g4

(White would also lose quickly if he sacrifices the exchange by 31 $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 32 $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 33 $\mathbb{B}xf2$. Black continues 33... $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 34 g4

$\mathbb{Q}d1$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{B}xh2+!$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xh2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}c2!$ h5 38 $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ and ... $\mathbb{Q}h6$.) 31... $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$!

(Black does not play the queen to e7, so as to not give White the opportunity of sacrificing the queen for two pieces, after which the game would be considerably lengthened; but now White is forced to sacrifice a piece.)

33 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 38 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 40 $\mathbb{B}le2$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}cl$ $\mathbb{B}hd6$ 42 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 43 $\mathbb{B}lf2$ h6 (Black would only win a pawn after 43... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$; now, after ... $\mathbb{Q}h8$, he plans to take the e4 pawn. White obviously cannot capture the knight.)

44 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ 0-1
[Notes by Chigorin.]

28 Chigorin - Steinitz
(Telegraph Game 1890/91)

Evans Gambit

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 4 b4 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 5 c3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 6 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (In his first match with Chigorin in 1889, Steinitz played only this defence. Despite its artificiality and his success against it in practice, Chigorin emphasised that White could only obtain an advantage by an energetic and ingeniously conducted attack.)

7 d4 $\mathbb{Q}h6$

(In the above-mentioned match, Steinitz played 7... $\mathbb{Q}ge7$, but Chigorin, in the last game, found

the correct way: 8 d5 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}a4!$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}a3!$ c6 12 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 14 d6+ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ f6 16 $\mathbb{Q}b3$, and obtained a winning attack.

After this, Steinitz, in the first part of his "Modern Chess Instructor", recommended 7... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ as the best defence to the Evans Gambit. At the same time he also recommended the retreat of the knight, 9 $\mathbb{Q}h3$, in the Two Knights Defence. Chigorin maintained that both these innovations were bad. And so there arose the idea of organising two thematic games by telegraph, in which each of the two chess giants could demonstrate the correctness of their opinions.

Later Steinitz considered that the most accurate way of repulsing White's attack lay in the move 7...h6, which he tried successfully in his match with Gunsberg. However he did not choose to employ this in the revenge match with Chigorin.

After the revenge match, Chigorin showed the most active method of attack, also after 7...h6. Here it is: 8 $\mathbb{Q}e3!$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ [9... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d4!$] 10 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}ge7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ etc.)

8 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$

(Steinitz plays to hold on to the gambit pawn, whereas, in Bogoljubov's opinion, he could quietly

obtain an equal game by giving up the pawn: 8... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 9 d5 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 0-0 12 d6 $\mathbb{Q}c6$. But this appraisal is questionable. In our opinion, after 13 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}el$, White stands better.)

9 d5 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ c6 (Realising that the $\mathbb{Q}a3$ will soon transfer to c4, Steinitz prepares to drive it away with the move ...b5. The attempt to develop his pieces a little by 11...0-0, would lead to a miserable position after 12 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ f6 [13...d6 14 $\mathbb{Q}e7!$] 14 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e3$.)

12 $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$

(Black consistently carries out his plan and, in addition, the bishop defends the e5 pawn. After 12... $\mathbb{Q}c5$, White would obtain a very strong attack by means of 13 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}cxe5$ f6 16 $\mathbb{Q}xc6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$, e.g. 19... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ and wins.)

13 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$

[Other moves of the queen are weaker: 13... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 14 d6! and the pawn cannot be taken because of $\mathbb{Q}e3$ winning the queen, and if 14... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}c2$, threatening $\mathbb{Q}b6$ winning the queen or the rook; if 13... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$! $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}fxe5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 17 d6 \mathbb{Q} moves 18 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ b5 19 e5 with an excellent game.)

14 d6!

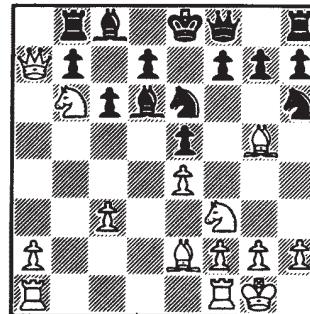
(An exceptionally strong and un-

expected blow. Black has no choice: 14... $\mathbb{A}b8$ 15 $\mathbb{A}e7!$ or 14... $b5$ 15 $\mathbb{D}xc7$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 16 $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{D}c5$ 17 $\mathbb{W}b4$ $\mathbb{B}xc4$ 18 $\mathbb{W}b8!$)

14... $\mathbb{A}xd6$ 15 $\mathbb{B}b6$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 16 $\mathbb{W}xa7$ (Here we see the first result of the breakthrough 14 d6! - White steals up close to the immobilised Black pieces on the queen's flank. It becomes clear that Black finds himself limited in his choice of moves and has a hopelessly compromised position. White has several natural ways of strengthening his position, whereas it is difficult for Black to find a plan of defence. Very soon attention will be focussed on the $\mathbb{A}d6$, the only defender of the $\mathbb{B}b8$. If White succeeds in driving it away from the d6 square, then the fate of the rook and therefore also the bishop on c8 will be decided, since the retreat ... $\mathbb{A}c7$ does not help because of the effective reply $\mathbb{A}a8$.)

16... $\mathbb{D}e6$

(In a game against Gunsberg, played in 1891, Steinitz chose 16... $\mathbb{D}g4$ 17 $\mathbb{B}h4!$ $\mathbb{D}e6$ 18 $\mathbb{A}xg4$ $\mathbb{D}xg5$ 19 $\mathbb{D}f5$ $\mathbb{D}e6$ 20 $\mathbb{B}ad1$ $\mathbb{A}c7$ 21 $\mathbb{D}a8!$ $\mathbb{B}xa8$ 22 $\mathbb{W}xa8$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 23 $\mathbb{A}xd7+$! The move 16... $\mathbb{D}e6$ seems more advisable, since, after 17 $\mathbb{A}xh6$ $\mathbb{G}xh6$ 18 $\mathbb{B}h4$ $\mathbb{D}g7$ followed by ... $\mathbb{A}e7$, Black could hold on.)



17 $\mathbb{A}cl!$

(A brilliant move. The threatened loss of the exchange after 18 $\mathbb{A}a3$ forces Black into a further weakening of his position. Later, Steinitz, in his annotations to the games of the match, wrote about the move 17 $\mathbb{A}cl$, "Amazing. This move, as also the 12th and 14th moves of White, bear the stamp of genius.")

17... $\mathbb{D}g8$ 18 $\mathbb{A}a3$ c5

(White threatened to win by the move 19 $\mathbb{W}xb8$.)

19 $\mathbb{B}ad1!$

(Once again White revolves the play around Black's necessity to defend the bishop on d6.)

19... $\mathbb{B}f6$

(On 19... $\mathbb{A}c7$, Chigorin had prepared the forcing variation: 20 $\mathbb{A}b5$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 21 $\mathbb{A}d5$ $\mathbb{A}d6$ [best: if 21... $\mathbb{B}xd5$ 22 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ $\mathbb{B}f4$ or $\mathbb{A}d8$ 23 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ or 23 d6 and wins] 22 $\mathbb{B}h4!$ $\mathbb{B}xd5$ 23 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ $\mathbb{A}c7$ 24 $\mathbb{B}f5$ g6 25 $\mathbb{B}fd1$ $\mathbb{G}xf5$ 26 $\mathbb{B}xd7$ $\mathbb{A}xd7$ 27 $\mathbb{B}xd7$

$\mathbb{W}h6$ 28 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ $\mathbb{B}xc5$ 29 $\mathbb{W}xc5$ $\mathbb{A}cl+$ 30 $\mathbb{B}d1$ mate!)

20 $\mathbb{A}c4$

[It would have been bad to play 20 $\mathbb{E}a8?$ $\mathbb{B}xa8$ 21 $\mathbb{W}xa8$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 22 $\mathbb{B}h4$ g6 and Black's king is in a safe position. Black could attempt an attack by ... $\mathbb{W}h6$.]

20... $\mathbb{A}c7$

(It is difficult to suggest a plan of defence here. Black, threatened thick and fast, for the present makes a move which does not lose at once. Thus, after 20... $\mathbb{A}c4$, decisive would be 21 $\mathbb{B}xc8$ $\mathbb{B}xc8$ 22 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 23 $\mathbb{B}xe5$, and, on 20... $\mathbb{A}e7$, he achieves his goal by 21 $\mathbb{A}xe6$ $\mathbb{F}xe6$ 22 $\mathbb{B}c4$ $\mathbb{A}c7$ 23 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ and 24 $\mathbb{B}d6+$.)

21 $\mathbb{B}d5!$

(The strongest and at the same time most elegant continuation of the attack.)

21... $\mathbb{A}d6$ 22 $\mathbb{B}h4!$

(It was already possible here to reap the fruits of his play by 22 $\mathbb{B}xf6+$ $\mathbb{G}xf6$ 23 $\mathbb{A}xe6$ $\mathbb{F}xe6$ 24 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ $\mathbb{A}xc5$ 25 $\mathbb{W}xb8$, but Chigorin sees the possibility of still further strengthening his position.)

22... $\mathbb{B}xd5$

(Black is powerless against the invasion of the knight on f5. On 22... $\mathbb{B}b5$, Chigorin again gives a forcing variation: 23 $\mathbb{B}f5$ $\mathbb{B}xd5$ 24 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 25 $\mathbb{W}a6!$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 26 $\mathbb{A}xb5$ [threatening $\mathbb{A}d7+$] $\mathbb{B}c7$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xc8+$ $\mathbb{B}xc8$ 28 $\mathbb{B}xd7$ [threatening $\mathbb{B}d6+$])

$\mathbb{W}g8$ 29 $\mathbb{B}fd1$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 30 $\mathbb{B}d8+!$ $\mathbb{B}xd8$ [if 30... $\mathbb{B}xd8$ 31 $\mathbb{A}xc5+$ and mate next move] 31 $\mathbb{B}xd8+$ $\mathbb{B}xd8$ 32 $\mathbb{A}xc5+$ $\mathbb{A}d6$ 33 $\mathbb{A}xd6$ mate.)

23 $\mathbb{B}f5!$ g6

(Black can no longer endure the growing pressure and decides to immediately clarify the situation.)

24 $\mathbb{B}xd6+$ $\mathbb{B}xd6$ 25 $\mathbb{A}xd5$

(It seems an even quicker conclusion to the game could be reached by 25 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ $\mathbb{B}f4$ 26 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ 27 $\mathbb{A}b5$ followed by d6; however, the reply 27... $\mathbb{B}a8$ leads to approximately the same position as in the game.)

25... $\mathbb{B}c7$ 26 $\mathbb{A}xe6$ $\mathbb{F}xe6$ 27 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ $\mathbb{B}a8$ [Because of the threat of 28 $\mathbb{A}d6$, Black must give up the exchange.]

28 $\mathbb{W}xa8$ $\mathbb{B}xc5$ 29 $\mathbb{B}a4$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 30 $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}c7$

(Steinitz has managed to avoid a quick rout, but his position is lost. Chigorin brings the $\mathbb{B}f1$ into play and this soon decides matters. The final attack is combined with the threat to transpose into a winning endgame.)

31 $\mathbb{B}bl!$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 32 $\mathbb{B}b5$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 33 $\mathbb{B}b4$ d6 (White has restricted the advance of the d-pawn to the d6 square.)

34 a4! $\mathbb{B}e8$

(The bishop cannot go to d7; 34... $\mathbb{A}d7$ 35 $\mathbb{B}xd6$ etc.)

35 $\mathbb{B}b6$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 36 $\mathbb{B}a5$ d5

[If 36... $\mathbb{B}b8$ 37 $\mathbb{B}db2$ (threatening mate in two moves by $\mathbb{B}a6$ and $\mathbb{B}a8$)

wf4 38 Bxb7+ Axb7 39 Bxd8+ and mate in a few moves.]

37 exd5 Bb8 38 d6 1-0

[It was certainly useless to continue the game. Steinitz could not play 38... wf4 because of 39 Bxb7+ Axb7 (if 39... Bxb7 40 Bb2+ and mate in a few moves) 40 Bxd8+ Ba7 41 Ba5+ Bb8 42 d7 followed by $\text{d8}(\text{B})+$ etc. And if 38... Bd7 39 c4 wf4 40 c5 Bc4 41 h3 and Black, not being able to prevent either c6 or Bdb2 threatening Ba6 , is forced to sacrifice his queen for the rook, or the rook for the d-pawn. And if Black had continued 38... wf6 , in order to defend the rook and the e-pawn, the conclusion would have been 39 Bxb7+ Bxb7 (if 39... Bxb7 40 Bc7+ Ba8 41 Bb2 Ba6 42 Bc6+ Ba7 43 Bb6+ and mate next move) 40 Bc7+ Ba7 41 Bb2 Bb8 42 Bb6+ and 43 Ba5+ and mate on the following move.]

(This game serves as an object lesson in the breakthrough of chess "concrete". Chigorin's attacking manoeuvres, between the 12th and 22nd moves, make a striking impression.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () and Chigorin [].]

29 Steinitz - Chigorin

(Telegraph Game 1890/91)

Two Knights Defence

1 e4 e5 2 f3 Bc6 3 Bc4 Bf6 4 Bg5 d5 5 exd5 Ba5 6 Bb5+ c6 7 dxc6

Bxc6 8 Be2 h6 9 Bh3

(This position was also the object of a creative argument. Later on, each of the opponents brings into play his pieces in accordance with his creative opinion. Chigorin endeavours to concern himself with activating his position. Steinitz, however, ardently refrains from moving his pawns and is not in any hurry to castle, in order to leave the g1 square free for the knight.)

9... Ac5

[I did not play 9... Ad6 because of the reply 10 d4 ; the text move, 9... Ac5 , is more aggressive and forces White to later play some moves, e.g. Ba4 , which do nothing to strengthen his position. I no longer wanted to take the knight because my bishop is needed for the attack, while the knight will soon be forced to go back to g1. That seemed to be all the more favourable for me as I could, for a long time, prevent the knight coming to f3, and it is only after this move that White can develop properly.]

10 d3 0-0 11 Bc3

[Steinitz said that he did not play 11 c3 because of the continuation 11... Bb8 12 B4 Bxb4 13 Cxb4 Bd4 14 Bxa5 Bxa2 etc., which is unattractive for White. However, on the move 11 c3 , I would not have replied 11... Bb8 , since this move is use-

less in the variation 12 Bgl! Bb6 13 d4 exd4 14 B4 , winning a piece for two pawns. I would consider that it is absolutely necessary to not allow the White king's knight to go to g1 and then f3, because White, being then able to castle, would have easily repulsed the whole attack. I intended to reply to 11 c3 by ... Bb7! when White could play neither 12 B4 , because of 12... Bb4 13 Cxb4 Bd4 , nor 12 Bgl , because of 12... Bb6 13 d4 exd4 14 B4 Bd6 15 Bxd4 Bxd4 16 Cxd4 Bxb4+ , regaining the pawn with a good position.]

11... Ad5

(The knight on h3 is so badly placed that to exchange it for the Ac8 , which will certainly prove useful for the attack, would mean relieving White's game. Chigorin frees the way for the f-pawn.)

12 Ba4

(If Steinitz intends to retreat the knight to g1, then the text move is absolutely necessary since the bishop must be driven away from attacking the f2 square. Of course, the knight's position on a4 is not exactly aesthetic, but is the position of the knight on a5 any better?)

12... Ad6 13 Bgl f5

(Steinitz wrote, "On my side are six unmoved pawns which, according to my theories, are a great advantage, especially for the

ending, where it is important to retain the option of moving either one or two squares. Moreover, not a single piece of mine will be within reach of either of my opponent's pawns for a long time to come. His only point of attack lies in advancing his f-pawn to f3, and this point is now well-guarded." Chigorin also considered the retreat of the knight to g1 the best, but now his whole game revolves around encouraging the exit of the knight to f3! Thus, on 14 Bf3 now, could follow 14... e4 15 Bd4 Ad7 and it is clear that the ill-fated knight stands even worse on d4 than on g1.)

14 c3 Ad7

(Again it is not possible to bring out the knight: 15 Bf3 e4 16 Bd4 c5 17 dxe4 cxd4! 18 exd5 Bb8! and Black's attack becomes dangerous. But, by playing 14 c3 , Steinitz had apparently decided to establish a pawn outpost on d4.)

15 d4 e4

(Chigorin does not fear the formation of a mobile pawn chain on the queen's flank, and logically carries out his plan. Now White has out of play the knight on g1 and rook on g1, and also his king is stuck in the centre. Chigorin prepares a further advance of his centre pawn, aiming to open the e and f-files. On ... exd4 , Steinitz

suggested the defensive set-up 16 cxd4 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}f1$, followed by $\mathbb{Q}d3$ and $\mathbb{Q}d2$.)

16 c4 $\mathbb{Q}e7$!

(Just this way, so as firstly not to block the f-file, and secondly to bring the knight to f4 [via g6] or to f5 [after ...f4].)

17 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 18 b3

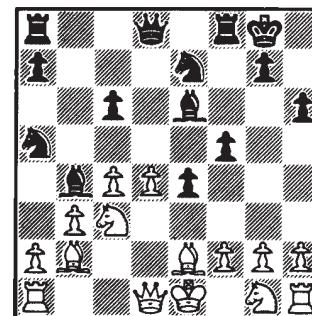
(Steinitz sticks to his principles and does not weaken his position on the king's flank; meanwhile, by making use of the immune c4 pawn [18... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$? 19 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xc4!$ $\mathbb{B}xb3$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ and 22 $\mathbb{Q}xb3$], he could either endeavour to bring out the knight, 18 $\mathbb{Q}h3$, and then castle, or prevent the further advance of the f-pawn by playing 18 f4. It seems that, on both these moves, equally strong would be the reply 18... $\mathbb{B}b8$ [on 18 $\mathbb{Q}h3$, also good is ...g5!] with threats on both the c4 pawn and the pawns on the king's flank. Thus after 18 f4 $\mathbb{B}b8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{B}b4$! 20 c5 $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 22 g3 $\mathbb{B}fb8$, Black's pieces occupy very menacing positions.)

18... $\mathbb{B}b4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}b2$

diagram

19...f4!

(Black consistently carries out his plan and in the quickest possible time intends to open the game with a sacrifice of the f-pawn. White already has no satis-



factory continuation. On 20 $\mathbb{Q}f1$, strong is 20...f3! 21 gxf3 exf3 22 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}h4$, and, on 20 a3, good is 20... $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{B}b8$. Steinitz gives up his centre pawn, hoping to exploit the vis-a-vis of the $\mathbb{Q}b2$ and $\mathbb{Q}d4$.)

20 $\mathbb{Q}c2$

(This is, all the same, an admission of the bankruptcy of White's opening strategy. The pawn sacrifice, which Black must accept in order not to allow his opponent to castle queen-side, does not change the character of the struggle - the threat of ...f3 cannot be averted.)

[If 20 a3 the continuation would have been 20... $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{B}b8$! and not 22... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ as indicated by Steinitz. And if 20 $\mathbb{Q}f1$, the strongest reply seems to be 20...e3, in order, after 21 fxe3 or 21 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, to be able to play ... $\mathbb{Q}f5$.]

20... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f1$

(The choice is miserable for

White. After 21 a3 he would find himself under a terrible attack by 21...f3! 22 gxf3 e3! 23 fxe3 $\mathbb{Q}h4+$! It seems there would be some chances of salvation in 21 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 22 a3 $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}f1$. Steinitz endeavours to quickly unpin the $\mathbb{Q}c3$ in order to uncover the $\mathbb{Q}b2$, but leads his king directly into trouble.)

21...f3!

[This attack seemed very strong to me and more interesting than the continuation 21... $\mathbb{Q}f5$, which would equally give an advantage in position: 21... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ (White would not obtain any advantage by continuing 23 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ because of the reply 23... $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ e3+ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$). A detailed analysis of the present position convinced me that Black must win.]

22 gxf3

(The sacrifice of the bishop: 22 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ fxe2+ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ would somewhat revitalise the White pieces, but not for long: 24 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7!$ or 24 c5! $\mathbb{Q}b5$! 25 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ cxb5 26 a3 $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 27 axb3 $\mathbb{Q}xal$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}a5!$)

22...exf3 23 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$

(23 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ is no better. Chigorin intended to continue the attack by 23... $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{B}xf3$! 25 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ [he was threatened with ... $\mathbb{Q}d4$] $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 27 $\mathbb{B}d1$ [if 27 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$] $\mathbb{Q}f6$. An analysis of this variation shows that Black

very soon obtains a great material advantage.)

23... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e4$

(After 24 $\mathbb{B}d1$, Black retains the attack by moving the queen to f4 or h4.)

[If 24 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ (if 25 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ etc.) $\mathbb{B}ad8$ 26 $\mathbb{B}xd8$ $\mathbb{B}xd8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ (he was threatened with ... $\mathbb{B}d2$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}xe4$, and if 27 $\mathbb{Q}cl$ $\mathbb{B}d4$ etc.) 27... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ (now White has no other move) 28 h3 (to prevent the two variations 28 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 29 \mathbb{Q} or $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{B}dl+$ and wins, or 28 a3 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3+$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{B}dl+$ and mate next move) 28... $\mathbb{Q}f4$! and White, in order not to lose a piece by ... $\mathbb{Q}h4$, must sacrifice the exchange by 29 h4 $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 30 $\mathbb{B}xh4$ $\mathbb{Q}xh4$.]

(At first sight it seems that White has succeeded in achieving his aim - his black squared bishop comes into play and, by driving the bishop away by b4, his queen can go to the a1-h8 diagonal. But the logic of chess does not like exceptions. Up to now Black has consistently carried out his attack, with no let-up, and so the initiative must lie with him. There will just come a time when he must find an accurate and perhaps also the only move.)

24... $\mathbb{Q}e4$! 25 $\mathbb{Q}e2$!

(Of course not 25 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 26 $\mathbb{B}bl$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$, or 25 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 26

$\mathbb{W}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ [and not ... $\mathbb{Q}df5$ on which White would reply 29 $\mathbb{B}hf1$ saving the exchange] 29 $\mathbb{B}he1$ [if 29 $\mathbb{B}hf1$ $\mathbb{B}xf3$] $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 30 $\mathbb{B}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ 31 $\mathbb{W}xh4$ $\mathbb{W}xf3+$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{B}f4$, winning the queen or mating.)

25... $\mathbb{Q}f3!!$

(Here is the outcome of events, which Black must undoubtedly have foreseen when making his 24th move. Black could give up the queen in a different way: 25... $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 26 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 27 $\mathbb{W}e6+$ [27 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ etc.] 27... $\mathbb{B}f7$ 28 $\mathbb{B}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$; however, the way chosen by him is more effective, since it keeps more pieces on the board, which is to Black's advantage.)

26 $\mathbb{W}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}f4$

(White is mated beautifully after 30 f4 $\mathbb{B}xe5$ 31 $\mathbb{fxe5}$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ mate. Black has a material and positional advantage, and, of course, not just one way to victory. There is an effective win after 30... $\mathbb{B}e4$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{B}xe2!$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$, or 33 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ [Chigorin continues the variation 34 $\mathbb{Q}d3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xal$ 35 $\mathbb{W}f1$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 36 $\mathbb{W}xh1$ $\mathbb{Q}lxh3$ 37 $\mathbb{axb3}$ $\mathbb{B}xf2$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ (threatening $\mathbb{Q}e3+$) $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}e4$, when "Black certainly must win, but the text move seemed to me to be more decisive."] (Chigorin chooses a no less correct way, at the same time

taking his bishop out of the corner.)

30... $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 32 $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 33 f3

(The pawn cannot be taken at once - 33 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ $\mathbb{B}g4$ 34 f3 $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{B}g5$ followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ [Chigorin's variation].)

33... $\mathbb{B}ef8$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ c5! 35 $\mathbb{W}c7$ [If 35 a3, the reply would be ... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ and the game does not change much from the text continuation; and if 35 $\mathbb{B}d1$, there would follow 35... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 36 $\mathbb{W}c7$ or b6 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ or e5 and Black will win easily by taking the f-pawn with the knight or with the bishop.]

35... $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ 36 a3 $\mathbb{B}xf3+$! 37 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{B}xf3+$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ [If 38 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ and ... $\mathbb{B}f1$ mate, while 38 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ would lose the queen by ... $\mathbb{B}f7+.$]

38... $\mathbb{Q}d2!$

[Black's last move threatens to win the queen by 39... $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{B}f7+.$ White can save his queen only by 39 $\mathbb{Q}b6$, but then follows 39... $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ and ... $\mathbb{B}f5+$ with a mate in five moves at most. If 39 h4 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ and wins the queen or mates in a few moves. There remains only one defence, which leads to an interesting end to the game: 39 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{B}f5+$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{B}h5+$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ (if 42 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{B}xh4$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}h4$, Black mates in two moves) $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ g5!! and, in order to delay the mate for a move, White is forced to take

this pawn with the queen. This mating position is very rare in an actual game: after 44 $\mathbb{W}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ mate; with the exception of the c-pawn, all Black's pieces and pawns are needed to execute the mate.]

0-1

(Such an abundance of exclamation marks at the end, when the result of the game was clear, is no mere coincidence - Black's way of realising his advantage was very elegant.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () and Chigorin [].]

30 Consultants - Chigorin

(Havana 1891)

Queen's Pawn

1 d4 d5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 3 c4!

(The most logical reply. Without this move, White cannot reckon on achieving much. The exchange 3... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 4 $\mathbb{gxf3}$ is not to be feared since White's position in the centre is strengthened.)

3...e6

(The natural reply, but also possible is 3... $\mathbb{Q}c6$, transposing into the Chigorin Defence.)

4 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

(Now Black manages to firmly reinforce the d5 pawn and free his queen for defence of the b7 pawn. Therefore more accurate would be an immediate 5 $\mathbb{Q}b3$, forcing Black to the weakening 5... $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ [6 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 7 e3 $\mathbb{B}b8!$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xa7$

$\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7]$ 6... $\mathbb{B}xc6$, while after 7 $\mathbb{Q}c3$, probably he must still play a gambit by 7... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xc6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 10 $\mathbb{W}xd7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 11 e3 $\mathbb{Q}e4$, with highly problematical compensation for the pawn.)

5...c6 6 $\mathbb{Q}b3$

(How should Black defend the b7 pawn? The obvious reply, 6... $\mathbb{b}6$, could lead to difficulties in developing his queen's flank, since the $\mathbb{Q}b8$ will be tied to the defence of the c6 pawn. The move 6... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ is too passive and would allow White to also create threats to the d5 pawn after $\mathbb{Q}g5$ and $\mathbb{Q}acl$.)

6... $\mathbb{Q}b6$

(Chigorin points out the possibility of driving the knight away from the centre with 6...f6, based on the tactical consideration 7 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{fxe5}$ 8 $\mathbb{W}xa8$ $\mathbb{exd4}$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}c7$, $\mathbb{Q}f6$ and 0-0; but after 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ it turns out that the advance of the f-pawn has taken away a very good square from the $\mathbb{Q}g8$ and still leaves him the worry over the b7 pawn. So, after all, he still has to play 7... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 8 c5 $\mathbb{W}xb3$.)

7 c5 $\mathbb{W}xb3$

(Taking into account Black's growing difficulties arising from the open a-file, and also the removal of the pawn tension in the centre, it is worth examining the consequences of the manoeuvre

7... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$. In such a closed position, White's advantage in development is immaterial. However, if White had begun to open the game: 9 g4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 10 h4 f6 11 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ h x g6 12 e4!, Black would have experienced more difficulties.)

8 axb3 f6 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$

(Black's difficulties do not disappear with the exchange of queens. White's principal threat is not the manoeuvre $\mathbb{Q}c3$ -a4-b6 [refuted by any move of the $\mathbb{Q}b8$] but the running of both his b-pawns to the b5 square. The other move to bring out the rook from a8 is also insufficient for Black: 9... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 10 b4 a6 11 b5! Hardly satisfactory is the stronger 10...e5 11 b5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$! since, after 12 e3 $\mathbb{Q}g4$, White succeeds in re-forming by 13 $\mathbb{Q}d2$! $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}b3$, and seizes the initiative thanks to the strong threats of $\mathbb{Q}a5$, or h3 and g4. Chigorin endeavours to eliminate White's threat. More than this, he intends the aggressive manoeuvre ... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ -c2.)

10 $\mathbb{Q}a4$

(White could have set Black new problems with the energetic 10 e4! Taking the pawn would be bad: 10...dxe4 11 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ bxa6 12 $\mathbb{Q}h4$! 0-0-0 13 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$, since it leads to a serious weakening of the pawns, for example: 13... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ exf5 15 $\mathbb{Q}e3$, and then if 15... $\mathbb{Q}b4$

16 $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e6$. There remains only 10... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}a4$! $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ dxe4 13 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ [13...e3? 14 $\mathbb{Q}de4$! $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ f5 16 $\mathbb{Q}xc2$!] 14 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}cxe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 0-0-0+! 18 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 19 b4 $\mathbb{Q}e7$. Black has a sufficient pawn equivalent for the piece, but some initiative remains with White.)

10... $\mathbb{Q}b4$?

(Chigorin begins a risky experiment. The quiet continuation 10... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 0-0-0 12 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ a6 13 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$! 14 $\mathbb{Q}b6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$! would have retained the tension of the position in the centre and on the king's flank.)

11 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ e5

(After 12... $\mathbb{Q}b4$, White could not avoid the draw. In the event of 13 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}b6$? $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ e5! 17 dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 18 e3 a6 19 exf6 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ axb5 21 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$, Black's advantage is indisputable. However, Black makes an attempt to forcibly upset the natural order of events, apparently trusting in the difference in class of play.)

13 $\mathbb{Q}b6$!

(Of course not 13 dxe5 fxe5 14 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$, since "after 14... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, Black, threatening ... $\mathbb{Q}e4$, obtains a strong attack for the sacrificed pawn." [Chigorin] But also 13 e3 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 14 h3 would be quite solid.)

13... $\mathbb{Q}d8$

(Now on 13... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ would follow 14 $\mathbb{Q}a4$.)

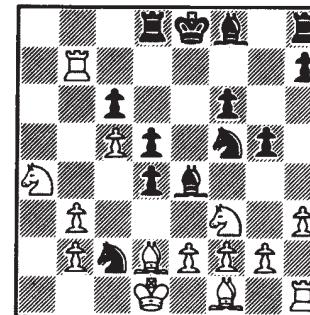
14 $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ exd4 15 $\mathbb{Q}a4$

(White considers that this knight has done its business by helping the rook to break through to a7, and now defends the c5 pawn. He also has at his disposal such tempting continuations as 15 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 16 f3 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 17 fxe4 $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ dxe3 19 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ dxe4+ 20 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 22 g4, or 15 b4! $\mathbb{Q}h6$ [15... $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$; or 15...g5 16 $\mathbb{Q}d2$] 16 h3! $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ gxh6 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$! 20 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$! 21 e3 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$.)

15...g5!

(At the cost of a pawn, Black wants to safeguard his $\mathbb{Q}f5$, and thereby also the $\mathbb{Q}c2$. White must take the pawn, since the f4 square is taken away from the White bishop and, on 16 b4, possible is 16... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 17 h3 $\mathbb{Q}b8$.)

16 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 17 h3 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$



(The extraordinary position of the pieces makes an evaluation

difficult. It is obvious that White's extra pawn is of secondary importance, while the outcome of the game depends largely on whether it is possible to support the knight on the c2 square. The move 19 g4 seems to give White a favourable reply to both these questions. In any case, in the variation 19... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 20 h4! $\mathbb{Q}e6$ [20...gxh4 21 g5] 21 hxg5 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ [21...fxg5 22 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$!] 22 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}a1+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}c1$, the $\mathbb{Q}b7$, with help from the $\mathbb{Q}g5$ and the f6 pawn, begins to look threatening. Also favourable for White seems the continuation 19... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$, for example: 24...d3 25 e3 26 d4 followed by $\mathbb{Q}xd3$. However, after the paradoxical 24... $\mathbb{Q}a1$!! it becomes clear that White needs to counter the threats of 25... $\mathbb{Q}a8$ and 26... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$. In the variation 25 e3 dxe3 26 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ [26...d4 would revitalise the $\mathbb{Q}f1$, while 26... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ is dangerous because of 27 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ h5 29 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}d1$] 27 b4, arise puzzling complications in which White has quite good chances. By not exploiting this opportunity, he once and for all lets the initiative slip.)

19 $\mathbb{Q}el$? $\mathbb{Q}al$!

(White's pieces, standing on the first rank, lack mobility and it is clearly not in Black's inter-

est to exchange any of them.)
20 $\mathbb{B}gl$ $\mathbb{B}a8!$

(The deep significance of the move 19... $\mathbb{A}al$ becomes clear. The result lies not so much in winning a pawn after ... $\mathbb{B}xb3$ and $\mathbb{B}xa4$ as in the subsequent invasion of the Black rook on $a1$.)

21 $g4$

(The $\mathbb{A}f5$ must be driven back, though it transfers via $g7$ to the splendid $e6$ square. Chigorin pointed out a beautiful variation in the event of the somewhat "cooperative" 21 $f3$. Then 21... $\mathbb{B}bl$ 22 $\mathbb{B}b6$ $\mathbb{B}a2$ [it seems that this is not chess but the familiar children's game of "hide and seek" - and even here Black is clearly successful!] 23 $\mathbb{A}cl$ $\mathbb{B}xb3+$ 24 $\mathbb{B}xb1$ $\mathbb{B}al+$ 25 $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{B}xd2$ 26 $\mathbb{B}xd2$ $\mathbb{B}e3$ with an unavoidable mate by $\mathbb{B}d1$.)

21... $\mathbb{B}g7$

(Black has achieved a great deal. His knight, perched on $a1$, is still not threatened with danger. More than this, it poses an unpleasant threat to the $b3$ pawn. The bishop on $e4$ occupies a strong position, and indeed also the $\mathbb{B}a8$ is ready to enter the game. However, his king's flank is still not developed and without its help it is difficult to create decisive threats. Chigorin considered that "White's game is not good because of the weak pawns on $b3$ and $c5$ " but examined

only 22 $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 23 $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 24 $\mathbb{B}xd3$ [or 24 $\mathbb{B}xd3$ $\mathbb{B}xc5$] $\mathbb{B}xc5$, or 23 $\mathbb{B}b6$ $\mathbb{B}a2$ 24 $\mathbb{A}cl$ $h5$ 25 $b4$ [if 25 $gxh5$ $f5$ and then ... $f4$] $hxg4$ 26 $hxg4$ $\mathbb{B}hl$ 27 $\mathbb{A}g2$ $\mathbb{B}xg2$ 28 $\mathbb{B}xg2$ $\mathbb{B}b3$, in both cases with a clear advantage for Black.

The greatest difficulty in developing Black's initiative arises if White were to combine the endeavour to mobilise his slumbering king's flank with the struggle for the centre squares. The manoeuvre 22 $f3$ $\mathbb{A}g6!$ 23 $e4!$ meets these requirements. Black cannot play 23... $dxe4$ because of 24 $fxe4$ $\mathbb{B}xe4$ 25 $\mathbb{A}c4$, and must take the path 23... $dxe3$ 24 $\mathbb{B}xe3$. All the same, after 24... $\mathbb{B}xb3$ 25 $\mathbb{B}xb3$ $\mathbb{B}xa4$ 26 $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}e6!$ Black takes over the initiative, since it is difficult for White to find a rational plan to develop his pieces. After 27 $\mathbb{A}f5$ $\mathbb{A}xf5$ 28 $gxf5$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 29 $f4$, the simple 29... $h6$ is strong, while 27 $\mathbb{B}b8+$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 28 $b4$ is refuted by the effective 28... $\mathbb{B}xc5!$ 29 $\mathbb{B}xh8$ $\mathbb{B}xe3$.)

22 $\mathbb{B}b6$ $\mathbb{B}a2$ 23 $\mathbb{B}d7$

(White hopes not only to defend the $c5$ pawn, but also to create threats to the $f6$ pawn. But....)

23... $\mathbb{B}e7!$

(A very strong move, emphasising the erroneousness of the manoeuvre $\mathbb{A}a4-b6-d7$. After 24 $\mathbb{B}b8+$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 25 $\mathbb{B}xh8$, all White's pieces are badly placed and, in the meantime, the Black rook has

broken through on $a2$ and the $\mathbb{B}d7$ hampers the White rook.)

24 $\mathbb{B}g3?$

(White is too submissive in giving up his position: 24 $\mathbb{A}cl$ would be more tenacious.)

24... $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 25 $\mathbb{A}g2$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 26 $\mathbb{B}xe4$

(White has no useful moves.)

26... $dxe4$ 27 $b4$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 28 $\mathbb{B}a7$ $\mathbb{B}bl+$

29 $\mathbb{A}cl$ $\mathbb{B}b3$

(The win of a piece by 29... $d3$ 30 $\mathbb{B}xd3$ $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 31 $\mathbb{B}xd3$ $\mathbb{B}b3$ 32 $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{B}xc1+$ [32... $\mathbb{B}xc1?$ 33 $\mathbb{B}e3!$] 33 $\mathbb{B}xb3$, would somewhat revitalise White's pieces.)

30 $\mathbb{B}xb3$ $\mathbb{B}xb3$ 31 $\mathbb{B}c2$

(By giving up the exchange, White has rid himself of his inactive pieces and intends to transfer the knight to the threatening $f5$ position. Black must solve the problem of the $\mathbb{B}h8$. He does not choose the obvious 31... $h5$ because of 32 $gxh5$ [32 $\mathbb{B}xd4$ $hxg4!$ 33 $\mathbb{B}xb3$ $gxh3$] 32... $d3$ 33 $\mathbb{B}d4!$ $\mathbb{B}xe2+$ 34 $\mathbb{B}xe2$ $\mathbb{B}d3$ 35 $\mathbb{B}f5$. Chigorin finds a way: he likewise gives up the inactive rook for a minor piece, but in addition wins a pawn and exchanges nearly all the pieces. As a result, the complex middlegame position is converted to a technically winning endgame.)

31... $d3$ 32 $\mathbb{B}d4$ $\mathbb{B}xb4$ 33 $\mathbb{B}f5$ $\mathbb{B}b7!$

34 $\mathbb{B}xf6+!$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 35 $\mathbb{B}xb7$ $\mathbb{B}xb7$ 36

$\mathbb{B}xe7$

("If 36 $\mathbb{B}xe4$, then 36... $\mathbb{B}xc5$ and

the passed c-pawn, together with the exchange, decides the game." Chigorin.)

36... $\mathbb{B}xf6!$ 37 $\mathbb{B}b2+$ $\mathbb{B}xe7$ 38 $\mathbb{B}xh8$ $\mathbb{B}xc5$

(Chigorin has calculated precisely the consequences of the eight move combination. The extra passed pawn and the weakness of the $h3$ pawn guarantees Black an uncomplicated win. Probably White could hold out longest by 39 $\mathbb{B}d4$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 40 $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{B}xe2+$ 41 $\mathbb{B}xe2$, so as, on the natural 41... $\mathbb{B}f4+$, to continue 42 $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}xh3$ [42... $\mathbb{B}d6$ 43 $h4$] 43 $\mathbb{B}c3$ followed by $\mathbb{B}d4$. However, after 41... $\mathbb{B}d6$ 42 $f3$ $\mathbb{B}e5$, followed by ... $\mathbb{B}f4$, Black would win a second pawn. The variation 39 $\mathbb{B}xd3$ $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 40 $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}e4+$ 41 $\mathbb{B}xd3$ $\mathbb{B}xf2+$ followed by 42... $\mathbb{B}xh3$ is also bad for White.)

39 $e3$

(White decides to prevent the transfer of the knight to $f4$, but now Black has two strong passed pawns, whilst it is also possible to attack the $h3$ pawn from another square.)

39... $\mathbb{B}b3$ 40 $\mathbb{B}c3$ $c5$ 41 $\mathbb{B}el$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 42 $\mathbb{B}dl$ $c4$ 43 $\mathbb{B}el$ $\mathbb{B}cl$ 44 $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}e2$ 45 $\mathbb{B}b4$ $\mathbb{B}gl$ 46 $\mathbb{B}c3$ $\mathbb{B}d5$ 0-1

(An exceptionally puzzling and unstereotyped game. The depth and originality of Chigorin's ideas is amazing.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin ()]

31 Chigorin - Steinitz
(1st Match Game, Havana 1892)

Evans Gambit

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 4 b4
 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 5 c3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 6 0-0

(6 d4 seems more accurate than castling, since after 6...d6 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$, Black cannot get into the defence ... $\mathbb{Q}b6$, suggested by Lasker. But when this game was played, Lasker had only just begun his chess career.)

6...d6

(The first moral victory for Chigorin. Though stubborn in his convictions [and delusions], Steinitz rejects the system of defence invented by him, 6... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, which up to now he had regularly played in games with Chigorin [see Chigorin-Steinitz, Telegraph Game 1890/91].)

7 d4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$

[It is well known that this move, after the exchange of pawns [... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$, $\mathbb{Q}xd4$], hampers Black's defence, forcing him to forfeit castling after $\mathbb{Q}b5$, $\mathbb{Q}f8$. By playing the move ... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ before the exchange of pawns, Steinitz aims to prevent White supporting his pawn centre with the development of the knight to c3; this he actually achieves, but the $\mathbb{Q}bl$ plays a not unimportant, even a more significant role by transferring to c4 via a3.]

(Steinitz endeavours to fight for the e5 square. The romantic Evans

Gambit disappeared from Chigorin's opening repertoire shortly after the appearance in 1895 of Lasker's defence 7... $\mathbb{Q}b6$. Against this, Chigorin could not find a reinforcement of the attack for White and suffered two painful defeats:

Chigorin-Lasker 1895; 7... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 8 a4 [better is 8 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ and 9 $\mathbb{Q}b3$] $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ a6 10 $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 11 a5 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 12 dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ d5 14 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ c5 17 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}acl$ f6 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 0-0-0 23 $\mathbb{Q}fel$ c4 24 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 0-1.

Chigorin-Pillsbury 1899: 7... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 8 dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xd8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ f6 13 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$, with a good game for Black.)

8 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

(White forces a favourable exchange due to the threat of 9 d5. It is true that, with the departure of the bishop to b5, the threats against the f7 pawn are weakened.)

[In a game from a correspondence tournament played in 1899/1900, Chigorin continued here 9 $\mathbb{Q}a4$, and after 9... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ f6 14 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}c4$, obtained an excellent game; Black resigned on the 30th move.]

9... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}b2$

(White maintains an elastic pawn centre and completes his develop-

ment. "The plan of attack with the move d5 and a later e5 seems premature to me, even with a preliminary $\mathbb{Q}a4$ to defend the $\mathbb{Q}b5$." Chigorin.)

10... $\mathbb{Q}ce7$

(A questionable decision. Black falls behind in development. In subsequent games of the match, Steinitz improved the defence and played 10... $\mathbb{Q}f6$.)

11 $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$

[The "prophets" predicted that White's attack would end with the exchange of bishops, whereas after White's 12th and 13th moves it is in fact only beginning.]

12 $\mathbb{Q}a3!$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 14 a4!

(The threat of 15 a5 forces Black to advance his c7 pawn, since 14...a6 is clearly bad because of 15 $\mathbb{Q}b3!$, or 14...a5 because of 15 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 17 d5 with an enormous positional advantage for White. The advance of the c7 pawn leads to a weakening of the d6 square, which Chigorin exploits with exceptional skill.)

14...c6 15 e5

[Possible is 15 d5 0-0 16 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ f6 18 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ (19... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}b3$), but with the recovery of the pawn White's attack is weakened.]

15...d5

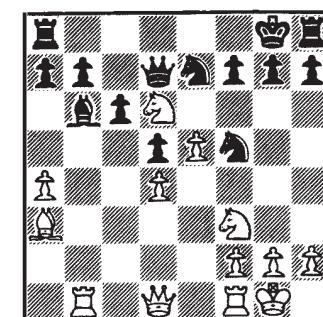
(The weakness of the d6 square gives White a great advantage also in the event of an exchange of queens: 15... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$! $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}axd1$ 0-0 18 $\mathbb{Q}d7$. After 15... $\mathbb{Q}c7$, Black is destroyed by the pin on the e-file: 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xd6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ and 19 $\mathbb{Q}el$.)

16 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}bl$!

(A subtle move, placing Black in a critical position. White not only threatens the moves a5 or e6, but also gains time for the transfer of the rook via b3 to the king's flank. Black might be able to hold the position here by playing 18... $\mathbb{Q}b8$, whereas 18... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ would lose after 19 a5! $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 22 d7 [22 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ f6 23 d7 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$! $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ and White's pawns decide the game. Chigorin.] $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ etc.)

The move made by Steinitz not only does not prevent White's idea, but weakens the f7 square, allowing Chigorin to sharply change the character of the play with a direct attack on the Black king.)

18... $\mathbb{Q}hf5$



19 $\mathbb{Q}xf7!$

(Of course, also 19 a5 leads to an overwhelming advantage for White, and Chigorin undoubtedly saw this - all White's previous play was based on the threat of a5. But such a great artist cannot let pass a combinative and forcing decision in the position.)

19... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 20 e6+ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ (Lasker in his "Manual of Chess" [4th edition], maintained that Chigorin's combination was insufficiently correct and that 19 a5 was the only right move in the position. He indicated that Steinitz could repulse the attack by retreating the queen to e8, for example, 21... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 22 $\mathbb{B}el$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 23 g4 h5 24 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}hxg4$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ etc.)

[However, instead of 25 $\mathbb{Q}xf5?$, Grekov, in his 1939 book on Chigorin, pointed out that White could play far stronger, i.e. 25 g5! $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}d2+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 27 h4! $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ (or 27...g6 28 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xf5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ etc.) 28 $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}hxg4$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$! (Worse is an immediate 31 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ since then Black, by continuing 31... $\mathbb{Q}af8$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$!, introduces into play the second rook, succeeds in walking away with the king to the queen's flank and even obtains counterplay after ... $\mathbb{Q}c7$.) 31... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 32

$\mathbb{Q}xf5$. Lasker himself acknowledged the correctness of this refutation in the 5th edition of his Manual.]

(Only in 1948, when an analysis by G.Serzhanov was published in the magazine "Chess in the USSR" [No.3], in which a forced win for White was shown after 23 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$! $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ [23... $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}g4+$] 24 $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ [if 24... $\mathbb{Q}g5$, then 25 h4+ etc.] 25 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ [27... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$] 28 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$, was the debate put to an end. It is worth mentioning that Bogoljubov, in his book on Chigorin published in 1926, indicated that 21... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ was bad because of 22 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$.)

[Though Lasker's "Manual" was printed in many thousands of copies and taught countless numbers of chessplayers, the first refutation of Lasker's variation was found only ten years after its publication, and the second, more simple refutation after another ten years. How slow is the birth of truth in chess analysis! Grekov.]

22 $\mathbb{B}el$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}h5!$ g6

(White could avert the mate [24 $\mathbb{Q}g4$] also with the move 23... $\mathbb{Q}g6$, but then 24 g4 decides the game due to the terrible threat of g5+.)

24 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$

(He could not take with the knight because of 25 $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ g5 26

$\mathbb{Q}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ and White wins easily, since if 27... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ there is a mate in two moves.)

25 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xh8$

(The outcome of the game is already decided. Over the next few moves, the Black king, deprived of pawn cover, is pounced upon by the heavy pieces and his only defence is the $\mathbb{Q}f5$. Since 26... $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ loses at once after 27 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 28 g4, Black must choose between 26... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ [27 $\mathbb{Q}b3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ 28 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xf5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}f8+$] and 26... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ but in both cases White's final attack is decisive.)

26... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 28 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ 29 g4 $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xf5+$ 1-0

(After 31... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}f8+$, Black loses his queen. This game is one of the most celebrated masterpieces of chess art.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () and Chigorin/Grekov ().]

32 Steinitz - Chigorin

(12th Match Game, Havana 1892)

Two Knights Defence

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ d5 5 exd5 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ c6 7 dxc6 bxc6 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ h6 9 $\mathbb{Q}h3$

(Steinitz played this move several times in games with Chigorin, but without success. The idea of it is simple: the exchange of the $\mathbb{Q}c8$ weakens Black's attacking potential, while White's two

bishops defend the pawn weaknesses on the king's flank. In addition, the white squared bishop could be used to threaten the c6 pawn from f3 or g2. In modern times, Fischer has shown the viability of Steinitz' idea.)

9... $\mathbb{Q}c5$!

(Of course, Black should not hurry with the exchange of the $\mathbb{Q}h3$.)

10 0-0!

[In the telegraph game, Steinitz played here 10 d3.]

10...0-0 11 c3

(This move has more drawbacks than assets. White takes away a good square for his knight and the Black knight is driven away to a more fortunate position. Fischer revitalised Steinitz' system by making the more useful move 11 d3! He played this move against Bisguier in 1963: 11... $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}gh3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ and White gradually took over the initiative. In 1969, the position after 11 d3 was again met in the game Platonov-Geller, in which Black also was not able to cope with a similar plan: 11... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}bc3$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}gh3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ with a clear positional advantage for White.)

11... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}a4$

(The idea of White's previous

move becomes clear; Steinitz intends to transfer the queen via a4 to h4 [where it will defend the king's flank against the attack ... $\mathbb{A}xh3$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}d5$ and $\mathbb{W}h4$] and he consistently carries out his plan. Also deserving attention here is 12 d3, or even 12 d4 exd4 13 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ with an equal game.)

12... $\mathbb{A}xh3$ 13 $\mathbb{G}xh3$ $\mathbb{W}d6$!

(White's h3 pawn is easy to defend and so Chigorin refrains from the attack by 13... $\mathbb{W}d7$ and intends to transfer the bishop to c7.)

14 d3 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 15 $\mathbb{A}f3$

(White begins to experience difficulties with the development of his pieces on the queen's flank, whereas Black has various possibilities of strengthening his position.)

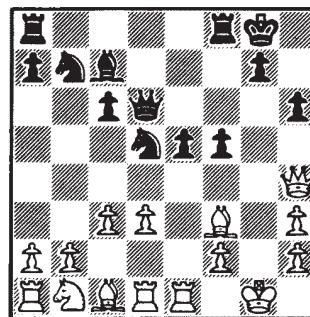
[In the "Deutsche Schachzeitung" it is stated that Steinitz considered this move a mistake. Actually, Steinitz remarked, "A weak move. Far better would be 15 $\mathbb{B}d1$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}d2$." And also 17 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ adds the "Deutsche Schachzeitung". Of course the term "weak" and "mistaken" move are not one and the same. Thus, in the present example, after 15 $\mathbb{B}d1$ f5, the move 16 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ indicated by Steinitz and the "Deutsche Schachzeitung" can be considered a "mistake" because they overlook the reply 16... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ [with the

threat ... $\mathbb{A}g6+$] after which Black wins the h3 and f2 pawns. Steinitz frequently makes such mistakes in annotations - but not in the actual game.]

15... $\mathbb{Q}b6$

[In order to transfer the bishop to c7, so as to also attack the h2 square.]

16 $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 17 $\mathbb{B}d1$ f5



(Black does not hurry with the move ...e4, and strengthens his position still further. Steinitz does not want to allow the opening of the f-file [for example in the variation 18 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ e4! 19 $\mathbb{A}g2$ $\mathbb{W}xh2+$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ f4! 21 $\mathbb{A}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 22 $\mathbb{A}xe3$ $\mathbb{F}xe3$] and exchanges the $\mathbb{A}f3$. However, now Black forms a powerful pawn centre and the attack does not cease.)

18 $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ cxd5 19 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f1$

(An admission of failure. It would be more logical to conclude the manoeuvre of the knight by placing it on f1. White's position, it is true, remains extremely difficult. Chigorin indicated

this plan of attack - 20 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ f4!, e.g. 21 f3? $\mathbb{E}g6+$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ e4! 23 $\mathbb{D}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{D}xe4$ 25 $\mathbb{F}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ and White cannot unravel his tangled pieces without loss.)

20...e4 21 d4

[White cannot save the game; if 21 $\mathbb{Q}b3$, then 21... $\mathbb{W}xh2$ (or a preliminary ... $\mathbb{E}e8$) 22 $\mathbb{D}xe4$ $\mathbb{F}xe4$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{A}g3$.]

21... $\mathbb{E}g6$!

("Black conducts the attack admirably. He now threatens ... $\mathbb{W}a6+$ or else $\mathbb{W}xh2$ followed by ... $\mathbb{E}gl+$ and $\mathbb{A}g3$." Steinitz.)

22 $\mathbb{W}h5$ $\mathbb{E}g5$!

(Concluding the struggle, since the queen not only cannot retreat to e2 - 23 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{E}gl+$! - but must also in general let the e2 square "out of sight".)

23 $\mathbb{W}h4$ $\mathbb{W}a6+$ 24 c4 $\mathbb{D}xc4$ 25 f4 c3+ 26 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ e3+ 0-1

(In this game, Steinitz suffered a terrible defeat in a principal creative argument. Many encounters between Chigorin and Steinitz passed in tense combat and their noble rivalry has a worthy place in chess history.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () and Chigorin [].]

33 Chigorin - Steinitz

(19th Match Game, Havana 1892)

Scotch Game

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 d4 exd4 4 $\mathbb{D}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}h4$

(Very frequently played by Stein-

itz. However, for the most part, it is not favourable at such an early stage of the opening to play out the queen, in order to win a pawn.)

5 $\mathbb{Q}b5$

(This pawn sacrifice was recommended by Horwitz and is considered the strongest continuation.)

5... $\mathbb{W}xe4+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e3$

(Also worthy of attention is 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d8!$ 8 0-0 $\mathbb{D}xd2$ 9 $\mathbb{D}xd2$ $\mathbb{W}f4$ - Black has a pawn, but a difficult position.)

6... $\mathbb{Q}d8$

(Necessary. On 6... $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ could follow 7 c3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ d6 10 $\mathbb{W}a4!$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}bxh6+$ with advantage to White, as in the game L.Paulsen-Meitner, Vienna 1882.)

7 $\mathbb{Q}lc3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$

(Rosenthal played the simpler 7... $\mathbb{Q}g6$, in order to meet 8 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ with 8... $\mathbb{Q}b4!$)

8 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$!

(Best. 8... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ would give Black a cramped game, and 8... $\mathbb{W}xb2?$ would be unfavourable because of 9 c3, shutting in the queen.)

9 $\mathbb{Q}bxc7$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$!

(Very originally played. After 9... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{W}xa2$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ and White has a strong attack.)

10 f4(!)

(Otherwise he gets nothing.)

10... $\mathbb{W}e4$

(Simpler is 10... $\mathbb{W}xb2$, and if 11

Bb1 then $11 \dots \text{Wxa2}$ [if $11 \dots \text{Wa3}$, then 12Bb5] $12 \text{Bb1} \text{Wb2}$ and White must be contented with a draw by repetition of moves, since, after 13Ac4? , Black, by $13 \dots \text{Axc7} 14 \text{Ba2} \text{Wxd5!} 15 \text{Bxb2} \text{Wxe3}$ etc., would obtain too great a material advantage; likewise also after $13 \text{Wxf6?} \text{Axc7} 14 \text{Bd5} \text{Wb4!}$ Black must win.)

$11 \text{Ad3} \text{Wxg2} 12 \text{Bg1} \text{Wxh2?}$

(Not good, since the queen is at once subjected to threats. It would be considerably more difficult to calculate the consequences of the move $12 \dots \text{Ah3!}$, e.g. 13Af1! [if 13Bg3? then $13 \dots \text{Wxh2!} 14 \text{Wf3} \text{Wb5}$ and Black must win] $\text{Wxh2} 14 \text{Bg2}$ [14Wf3? is bad because of $\dots \text{Bxd5}$, and 14Wxa8 is bad because of $\dots \text{Bb8}$] Ah3! and both sides must be satisfied with a draw by repetition of moves: $15 \text{Bg1} \text{Wh2}$ etc.)

$13 \text{Wf3} \text{Bxd5} 14 \text{Bxd5}$

(Risky and not good would be $14 \text{Bh1} \text{Wxh1+} 15 \text{Wxh1} \text{Bxe3}$ [or $15 \dots \text{Axc7}$] $16 \text{Bxa8} \text{Wxf4}$ etc., with a strong attack for Black.)

$14 \dots \text{Wb6} 15 \text{O-O-O f5}$

[White threatened 16f5 . If $15 \dots \text{g6}$, then $16 \text{f5} \text{Wf8} 17 \text{Ag5+} \text{Ae7} 18 \text{Bxe7} \text{Bxe7} 19 \text{fxg6} \text{fxg6} 20 \text{Wxf8+} \text{Bxf8} 21 \text{Bd1} \text{Bb8} 22 \text{Bxe7} \text{Bxe7} 23 \text{Bb1}$ and White wins.]

$16 \text{Axf5} \text{g6} 17 \text{Ag6}(?)$

(Here, Chigorin betrays his genius for attack! He moves away his excellently posted knight, in

order to exchange it. With 17Ah3 [or 17Ae4] followed by 18f5 and 19Ag5 , he would win immediately. Even $17 \text{Axf6} \text{hxg6} 18 \text{f5}$ etc. would win easily.)

$17 \dots \text{Wf8}(!)$

(Inferior would be $17 \dots \text{gxf5?} 18 \text{Bxd6} \text{Bf8} 19 \text{Wb5} \text{Wxh5} [19 \dots \text{Bxf6?} 20 \text{Wxh6}] 20 \text{Bxh5}$ and wins.)

$18 \text{Axd7}(?)$

(Again weak! With $18 \text{Ae4} \text{Ae7} 19 \text{Ah3}$ etc., White would retain a strong attack.)

$18 \dots \text{Wxf6} 19 \text{Axc6} \text{Bc7!} 20 \text{Ae4} \text{Bf8}$

$21 \text{Bg1} \text{Ad7}(!) 22 \text{Bd3}$

(Worthy of note here is $22 \text{Bxb7} \text{Bb8} 23 \text{Bxd6!} \text{Wxd6} 24 \text{Bd1} \text{Wb4!} 25 \text{Bxd7+} \text{Bxd7} 26 \text{Wc6+} \text{Bd8} 27 \text{Bd5+} \text{Bc7!} 28 \text{Wc6+}$ etc. with a draw.)

$22 \dots \text{Ac5}$

(Best. If $22 \dots \text{Bae8?}$ then $23 \text{Bfd1} \text{Bb6} 24 \text{f5!} \text{gxf5} 25 \text{Bxb7!}$ and wins; of course, not 25Bxd6? because of $25 \dots \text{Bxd6}$, and if $26 \text{Af4} \text{fxe4} 27 \text{Bxd6??} [27 \text{Wc3+} \text{Wxc3} 28 \text{Axd6+}$ etc. would still leave slight drawing chances.] then $27 \dots \text{Wxf4+}$ and wins.)

23Axc6

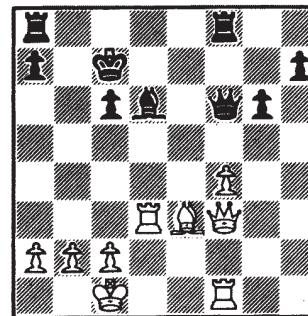
(Deserving attention is $23 \text{Bc3} \text{Ab4} 24 \text{Bc4} \text{a5} 25 \text{c3} \text{Ae7}$ with an approximately equal game.)

$23 \dots \text{Bxc6}$

diagram

24Ad2!

(On 24Bfd1 Black achieves an equal game.)



$24 \dots \text{Ac5}$

[On $24 \dots \text{a5}$ would have followed

$25 \text{Ac3!} (1) 25 \dots \text{Wxf4+} 26 \text{Wxf4} \text{Axf4+}$ (if $26 \dots \text{Bxf4}$, then 27Bfd1! and White wins) $27 \text{Bxf4} \text{Bxf4} 28 \text{Ae5+}$ etc; (2) $25 \dots \text{Wf7} 26 \text{Bxd6!} \text{Bxd6} 27 \text{Ae5+} \text{Bf7} 28 \text{Wc6} \text{We6}$ (or $28 \dots \text{Bfd8} 29 \text{Wc5+} \text{Bf8} 30 \text{Bb1}$ and White wins) $29 \text{Bb7+} \text{Wd7} 30 \text{Ad6+!}$ and White wins.]

(Steinitz gave $24 \dots \text{Bac8}$ as the best continuation, and, on $25 \text{Bb3, Ac5} 26 \text{Ac3 Ad4}$ etc.)

$25 \text{Ac3} \text{Wf7?}$

(A decisive mistake, allowing White to occupy the d-file with tempo. Quite good would be $25 \dots \text{We6} 26 \text{Ae5+} \text{Bb7} 27 \text{Bfd1} \text{Bac8}$ etc.)

$26 \text{Ae5+} \text{Bb7} 27 \text{Bfd1} \text{Wc4}$

(On $27 \dots \text{We6}$ or $27 \dots \text{Wxa2}$, White wins by 28Bb3+ and Bd6.)

$28 \text{Ec3} \text{Ab5} 29 \text{Bb3} \text{Ab4} 30 \text{Bd7+} \text{Bb6}$

$31 \text{Ac7+} \text{Ba6} 32 \text{Bxb4!} 1-0$

[Notes by Bogoljubov () and Chigorin [].]

34 Asharin - Chigorin

(1st Match Game, Riga 1892)

Evans Gambit

$1 \text{e4} \text{e5} 2 \text{Bf3} \text{Bc6} 3 \text{Ac4} \text{Bc5} 4 \text{b4} \text{Bxb4} 5 \text{c3} \text{Wa5} 6 \text{d4} \text{exd4} 7 \text{O-O} \text{d6} 8 \text{cxdd4} \text{Bb6} 9 \text{Bc3} \text{Wa5} 10 \text{Ag5} \text{f6} 11 \text{Af4} \text{Bd7}$

($11 \dots \text{Bxc4}$ is worse.)

12h3!

(A very good move, preventing $\dots \text{Ag4}$, which would considerably improve Black's attacking chances.)

$12 \dots \text{c6}$

(After the continuation $12 \dots \text{Bxc4} 13 \text{Wa4+} \text{c6} 14 \text{Bxc4} \text{d5} 15 \text{exd5}$, there are many interesting variations with pretty combinations. We show just one of these: $15 \dots \text{Bxd5}$ [if $15 \dots \text{cxdd5} 16 \text{Bb3} \text{O-O}$, then 17Acl , and after Aa3 Black would hardly be in a position to hold the d5 pawn, and White still maintains the attack] $16 \text{Bf1+} \text{Af7} 17 \text{Bd1} \text{Bc7} 18 \text{Axc7} \text{Wxc7} 19 \text{Beg5+!} \text{fxg5} 20 \text{Bxg5+} \text{Bf6} 21 \text{Bb5}$ [threatening 22Bxd5] $\text{Bd8} 22 \text{Bael} \text{h6} 23 \text{Bb6+!} \text{Bxe6} 24 \text{Bxe6+} \text{Bxg5} 25 \text{Bd3}$ with a quick mate.)

$13 \text{Bb3} \text{Ag6} 14 \text{Ag3} \text{Bf7}$

(This seems to be the only way for Black to prepare king's side castling, but it does not diminish the strength of White's attack, which, however, in this game, Asharin conducts with insufficient force.)

15 Bcl Qxb3 16 Wxb3 Ae6 17 d5
(Now the strongest move is 17 Qd5 Wd8! 18 Ba3 0-0 19 Ae3! [better than 19 Qxb6 axb6 20 Wxd6 Axa2] and White has an excellent attack with his centre pawns favourably placed.)

17... Af7 18 Ba4 0-0

(It would be worse for Black to defend the pawn, by playing 18... Ad8 , because of 19 Qd4 with the threat of $\text{Qf5}.$)

19 Qxb6 axb6 20 Wxb6

(Steinitz, as is well known, adheres to the opinion that in the Evans Gambit, as in other gambits, the extra pawn held by Black in the opening can be given back, in order to improve his position, at a moment when White has to lose time to capture the pawn. Of course it is not always possible to achieve this, but the present game confirms Steinitz' opinion. In any case it would be better for White not to hurry to regain the pawn but to maintain the attack by playing 20 Qd4 : then Black would have no better move than 20... Wd7 [or 20... $\text{Wd8}.$])

20... Ba6 21 Ab2 c5 22 Qd2 Bb8

23 f4 b5 24 Qf3

(White, in all probability, wrongly lets slip the moment to offer the exchange of the a-pawn f-pawn, by playing 24 a4. It is true that Black could then obtain two passed pawns [...b4], but it

would be difficult to utilize these after the reply 25 $\text{Qc4}.$ It is not easy to give a more precise evaluation of this position as it is so very complicated. After the move in the game, Black takes over the attack.)

24... Ba4! 25 Qc2 Bb8 26 Qd2 Ba3!
27 Qh2 h5 28 h4 Wd8!

(In order to transfer the queen to a5 and the Bb8 to a8, for an attack on the a2 pawn. The retreat of the queen is necessary also for the combination which follows in the game.)

29 Bab1 f5 30 Qf3

(If 30 exf5 , then either 30... Qxh4 , or even 30... Bxg3 31 Bxe8+ Qxe8 32 Bxg3 Wxh4+ 33 Qf3 Wxf4+ etc. For the exchange, Black has two pawns and the attack.)

30... fxe4 31 Bxe4 Bxe4

(After 31... Qxd5 , Black would lose: 32 Bxe8+ Qxe8 33 Bcl Wf7 34 Qg5 Qf6 35 Bb8+ Qf8 36 Wh7 mate.)

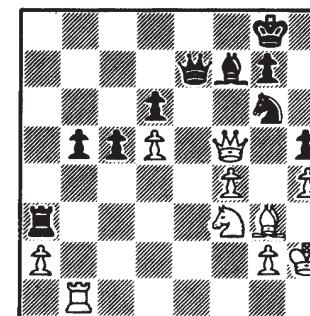
32 Wxe4 We7 33 Wf5

(After the exchange of queens, White would not be able to defend the d5 and a2 pawns; Black would be left with an extra passed pawn. After the move in the game, White threatens 34 Qg5 obtaining a strong position. The following exchange sacrifice decides the game on the black squares.)

diagram

[Despite the very limited mater-

ial on the board, Chigorin carries out the subsequent attack extraordinarily gracefully and energetically. Grekov.]



33... Bxf3! 34 gxf3 We2+ 35 Qgl

(35 Qh3 would be no better. Then, after 35... Wxf3 with ... Qd5 [or a preliminary ... We7] to follow, Black would easily drive home the win.)

35... Wxf3 36 Wh3 Qxd5 37 Bfl We3+
38 Qh2 We2+ 39 Bf2 We4 40 Wf1

We7! 41 f5

(If 41 Bb2 , then 41... Wd3 [threatening ... Qc4] 42 Wel Qf5

43 Af2 Wf3 etc.)

41... Qc6 42 Bf4

(Of course he must not take the d6 pawn with the bishop.)

42... Bc2+! 43 Bf2 Wa4! 44 We2 Qe5
45 Bf4 Wxa2 46 Wxa2 Qxa2 47 Bfl

b4 48 Bdl b3 0-1

(On 49 Bxd6 would follow 49... b2

50 Bb6 Qg4+ and 51... $\text{b1}(W).$)

[Notes by Chigorin.]

35 Solovtsov - Chigorin

(2nd Match Game, Moscow 1893)
Queen's Gambit Declined

1 d4 d5 2 Qf3 Qf6 3 e3 c6 4 c4 e6
5 Qc3 Ad6 6 c5

(This queen's side pawn attack of Zukertort, I consider to be unsatisfactory.)

6... Ac7 7 b4 Qbd7 8 Ae2 e5 9 Ab2
 We7 10 a4 0-0 11 b5 Bb8 12 0-0
 Qa5! 13 Bcl

(Black threatened 13... exd4 , with the win of the c5 pawn.)

13... e4 14 Qd2 Qf8 15 Qb3

(It seems it would be more circumspect to transfer the knight to f1 for defence of the castled position, but this would be inconsistent since White is preparing an attack on the queen's flank; he would have to make several useless moves just to free the Qc3 and Bcl , which are for the present doomed to inactivity.)

15... Ac7 16 a5 Ab8

(So as not to be forced to exchange pawns after 17 b6. Unfavourable for Black would be 16... Qe6 17 b6 Ab8 18 bxa7 Axa7 [or ... Bxa7] 19 Ba4 and then $\text{Ab6}.$)

17 bxc6 bxc6 18 a6 Ac7 19 g3 Qe6
20 Qa2

(To attack the c6 pawn.)

20... Qg5! 21 Qb4 Wd7 22 Qd2

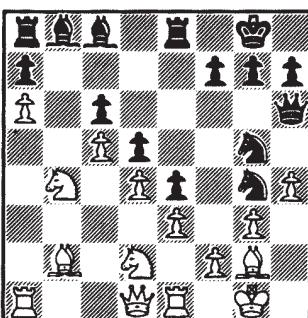
(This is necessary for defence of

the king. If 22 $\mathbb{Q}a5$, then 22... $\mathbb{W}h3$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{W}h6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 27 h4 g5 and Black must win.)

22... $\mathbb{W}h3$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}f1$

(If 23 $\mathbb{Q}f1$, then 23... $\mathbb{Q}g4!$; White is forced to take the bishop, 24 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$, and, not having any way to prevent the move ... $\mathbb{Q}f3+$, cannot save the game.)

23... $\mathbb{W}h6$ 24 h4 $\mathbb{Q}g4!$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}g2$



25... $\mathbb{Q}f5!$

(The best move. It is necessary to prepare the retreat of the knight to e6, whilst at the same time leaving the $\mathbb{Q}g4$ defended. If 26 hxg5, then 26... $\mathbb{W}h2+$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2!$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}h3!$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}h1$ mate.)

26 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 27 f4

(White cannot allow the move ...g5. If 27 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ g5 28 hxg5 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ $\mathbb{Q}xb8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}c3$, then 30... $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}e6$, threatening ... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ [if 32 f3, then 32... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$.])

27... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$

(With this move, Black gives up

the c6 pawn, which he could have defended by 27... $\mathbb{Q}d8$; this would have also been good, since Black can set up an attack by means of ...f6 and g5.)

28 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

(This exchange is forced, otherwise Black gains time for an attack on the g3 pawn by playing ... $\mathbb{Q}f6$.)

31... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 33 $\mathbb{W}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}b4$

(If 34 $\mathbb{Q}e5$, then 34... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}ed1$ $\mathbb{Q}ed8$ and in the end White is unable to defend the pawns on a6 and c5, for example, 37 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$. In addition to this, the remaining White pawns are badly placed.)

34... $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$

(If White had not returned with the knight to c6, then it would have been to Black's advantage to keep the rook on the e-file.)

36 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}ed8$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 38 g4 f5! 39 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$

(If 39 g5, then 39... $\mathbb{W}h5$ and White cannot defend the h4 pawn [40 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$.])

39... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g3!$

42 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$

(Or 44 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3!$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ and White, as happens in the game, must lose his queen.)

44... $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$

(The intermediate 45 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ would not prevent the catastrophe:

45... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ [possible

is 46... $\mathbb{Q}e4$] 47 $\mathbb{Q}xe4!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ [49 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ etc.] $\mathbb{Q}f3$ and White cannot defend against mate.)

45... $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 0-1

[Notes by Chigorin.]

36 Tarrasch - Chigorin

(7th Match Game, Petersburg 1893)
Spanish

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ a6 4 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

(At this time the development of the knight to c3 was rather popular, but it was played usually in connection with the sluggish plan of d3 and the manoeuvre $\mathbb{Q}c3-e2-g3$.)

5... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$

(As the age-old practice of the Spanish Game has proved, also in the system 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ the placement of the bishop on e7 is the most expedient and reliable. However, Chigorin is consistent in the carrying out of his plan and the bishop does not abandon the a5-e1 diagonal.)

7 0-0 d6 8 d3 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9 c3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$

(The absence of the bishop on e7 forces Black to take measures against the unpleasant threat of 10 $\mathbb{Q}g5$; all the same, he should make this move after a preliminary 9...b5 10 $\mathbb{Q}b3$. The manoeuvre $\mathbb{Q}f6-d7$, thanks to which Black not only strengthens the support to his centre - the e5 pawn, but

also prepares the transfer of the knight to c5, after this game became Chigorin's favourite method of defence in many positions of the Spanish Game.)

10 $\mathbb{Q}e3!$

(Tarrasch skilfully exploits Black's inaccuracy. The natural 10 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ would allow Black not only to make amends for his negligence, but also, by playing 10...b5! 11 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$, would drive the White knight away from the centre. Though the move 10 $\mathbb{Q}e3$, undoubtedly, is very unpleasant for Black, deserving attention also is the plan to gain space on the queen's flank, beginning with the move 10 b4.)

10... $\mathbb{Q}h5$

(A responsible, but forced decision. After 10... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$, Black would have difficulty in creating counterplay, and so Chigorin proposes to give up a pawn for the sake of activating his pieces.)

11 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 0-0

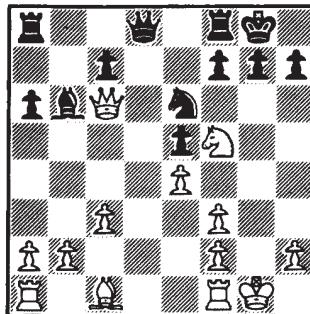
(Black is in no hurry to double the White pawns, since 14 g4 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ would seriously compromise the position of the White king, and the retreat 14 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ is parried by the move 14... $\mathbb{Q}e2$.)

14 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 15 d4

(An amusing draw was pointed out by Bogoljubov, in reply to 15 $\mathbb{Q}d1$. Then 15...f6, and White can-

not defend the queen from perpetual chase by ... $\mathbb{Q}h5-e8-f7-e8$ etc.)

15... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 16 $dxe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 17 $gxf3$ $dxe5$



(And so each side's plans are determined. White's extra pawn on the queen's flank is, for the time being, not felt, since the immediate developments must unfold on the king's flank, where the weakened pawn cover of the White king gives Black chances of attack. First of all, White must avert the invasion of the Black queen into his position, by transferring his queen to e2, for example: 18 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 20 $\mathbb{B}fd1$ $g6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}g3$. The other continuation, 18 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3!$ 19 $fxe3$ $g6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$, would give Black good counterplay. Apparently, Tarrasch underestimates the two move queen manoeuvre of his opponent, and chooses a move which allows Black to win back the pawn and retain the activity of his pieces.)

18 $\mathbb{Q}h1?$

(If White succeeds in playing $\mathbb{Q}gl$, then the threats of $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ or $\mathbb{Q}h6$ will become unpleasant, but....)

18... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e2!$

(A splendid move, forcing White to go over to defence. It is clear that 20 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ cannot be played because of 20... $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$. Since he cannot give up the f3 pawn - 20 $\mathbb{Q}xb6?$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$, the White knight is forced to abandon the excellent outpost on f5.)

20 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 21 $fxe3$

(On 21 $\mathbb{Q}ael$, the simplest choice would be the refined queen sacrifice - 21... $\mathbb{Q}xel!$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xel$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xel$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xel$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$, after which the invasion of the rooks into White's position via the d-file quickly decides the game.)

21... $\mathbb{Q}xe3!$

(It is this pawn which Black captures, and not the b2 pawn, as he needs the f4 square.)

22 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{B}fd8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}gl$!

(By ingenious defence, Tarrasch has virtually eliminated the after-effects of his blunder on the 18th move. He not only anticipates the invasion of the Black rook on d2, but also, by creating several threats to the enemy king - 24... $\mathbb{Q}xb2?$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xg7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ [25... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ etc., or 25... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ etc.] 26 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}h6!!$ followed by 29 $\mathbb{Q}xg8+$ and 30

$\mathbb{Q}f7$ mate - he succeeds in bringing over his rooks for defence of the second rank.)

24... $\mathbb{g}6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$

(Probably Chigorin failed to take into account the tactical niceties, otherwise it is difficult to explain his rejection of 25... $\mathbb{Q}d3$, after which Black would retain his domination of the d-file and hold a strong initiative.)

26 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$

(The threat to the f3 pawn proves to be illusory: 27... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$. By retreating the queen to h6, Chigorin endeavours to retain control over the invasion point [d2] on the d-file.)

28 $\mathbb{Q}gl$?

(A loss of time at a very tense moment - the doubling of rooks on the g-file is absolutely useless. Of course, 28 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ would be dangerous because of the forcing variation pointed out by Chigorin: 28... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}h5!$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}h1+$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xal$, but both now and also on the following move, White should begin to advance the a and b-pawns, even if it is with the aim of placing the pawn on b5 to thereby hold on to the outpost on d5 and prevent the invasion of the Black rooks.)

28... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ (White once again has obtained an

extra pawn, but at too high a price. The invasion on the d-file cannot be averted.)

31 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $g5!$

(Chigorin avoids the exchange of queens, correctly appreciating that, after the inevitable ... $c6$, he will have more chances to decide the game by direct attack.)

33 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $f6$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $c6$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}g1$

(White has managed to build up what seems a strong defence, by gathering all his pieces around his king. But all of these occupy passive positions, and, exploiting this, Chigorin carries out an original queen manoeuvre.)

37... $\mathbb{Q}f7!$ 38 $b4?$

(Apparently, Tarrasch does not appreciate the depth of Chigorin's idea, and in voluntarily weakening his queen's flank, facilitates the very aim of the Black queen.)

38... $\mathbb{Q}a7!$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}c2?$

(The last chance of resistance lay in the variation, 40 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}c2$. Tarrasch overlooks a simple tactical blow and the strong White defence at once falls to pieces.)

40... $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}cl$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3!$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 0-1

(White resigned since, after 43 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{Q}xel+$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}gl+$, he is mated. An exceptionally complicated, large-scale strategical game. Chigorin's

method of taking the d-file, and his concluding fine queen manoeuvre, make a striking impression.) [Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

37 Chigorin - Tarrasch (8th Match Game, Petersburg 1893)

French Defence

1 e4 e6 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

(It was in his match with Tarrasch that Chigorin first played this move. In the magazine "Shakhmaty" [1894], Chigorin wrote:

"I must say that the origin of this move has to be attributed, to a considerable extent, to chance. I pointed it out half in jest during a private conversation with a group of players. Analysing the move later, however, I saw that it did not at all deserve a jesting attitude. I was struck by a remote resemblance with the position in one of my games with Steinitz: 1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 d3 d6 5 c3 g6 6 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ 0-0 8 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ d5 9 $\mathbb{Q}e2$. With this queen move, Steinitz avoided the need to take Black's d-pawn with his e-pawn, which is defended by his own d-pawn. This gave me the idea of the moves g3, $\mathbb{Q}g2$, d3, a plan which I later elaborated. I think that, generally speaking, chance will time and again play a significant role in the development of an opening."

An evaluation of the move 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ can only be made in conjunction with the whole plan arising from it and not in isolation as did the chess critics. The narrowness and shortsightedness of these critics is astonishing. One, for example, gave the variation 3 d4, after 1 e4 e6 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$, which leaves White's game weak everywhere; but in my calculations, as mentioned above, I never had any intention of playing the pawn to d4. Another critic commented that "the move 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ leads to a "peculiar" game which is a mixture of Sicilian, Fianchetto and French Games, and in which "the defence is easier after this move than on the usual continuations". The result of the match games seems to sufficiently demonstrate that the defence is not as easy as appears to the critic [out of 10 games in which the move 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ was played, Chigorin had 5 wins, 3 losses and 2 draws - ed.]. The third, fourth, fifth etc. insisted that "stronger was 2 d4". But it is difficult to catch the meaning of this "stronger"! There was a time when, everywhere I read and heard that here this or that is "stronger", it was as if I understood what this meant; but the blissful times of belief passed and the meaning of this "stronger" became for me "more obscure".)

((As an appendix to Chigorin's narrative on the origins of the move 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$, it is interesting to give the opinion of M.Botvinnik, who wrote in "Chess in the USSR" [1949] on 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$: "Already getting away from the usual French Defence and in no time reaching the King's Indian Defence with reversed colours. It was Chigorin in particular who first played the King's Indian Defence and worked out the opening scheme right from the beginning."))

2...c5 3 g3 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$

(I would prefer 5...d6, refraining completely from the move of the knight to d4, then ... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ and 0-0.)

6 $\mathbb{Q}h3$

[Here and on f4, the position of the knight is better than on f3, where it blocks the diagonal of the queen and the bishop.]

(The success which I had in this game gave the commentators a reason to believe that moving the knight to h3 was stronger than to f3, where, in their opinion, the knight "stands worse than on h3". However, I neither claim this, nor attach any particular importance to the move.)

6...a6

(On 6... $\mathbb{Q}d4$, I intended to reply 7 $\mathbb{Q}d1$, and not 7 $\mathbb{Q}b5$.)

7 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d1$

(Now I already did not find it

necessary to play the queen to d3, the more so, since after 8... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$, Black would threaten ...c4, and if 10 b3 then 10...b5.)

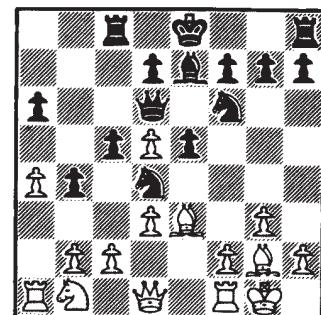
8... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 9 d3 b5 10 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 12 a4 b4 13 $\mathbb{Q}bl!$ e5

((Tarrasch considered his mistake to lie in this and the following moves, as they allow White to take possession of the c4 and d5 squares.))

[More in accordance with the position is 13...0-0, so as to reply to 14 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ with ...d5.]

14 $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 15 exd5 $\mathbb{Q}d6$

[As White's reply shows, it is a totally mistaken plan to play for the win of the d5 pawn. He should play 15... $\mathbb{Q}f5$.]



16 $\mathbb{Q}d2!$

[If Black now takes the d5 pawn, then after 16... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ cxd4 19 $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ he loses the exchange.]

16... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ h5

[A desperate attempt at attack. If 17...d6, then 18 $\mathbb{Q}h3$, threat-

ening c3; and if 17... $\mathbb{Q}f5$, then 18 $\mathbb{Q}d2$, followed by 19 $\mathbb{B}el$ etc.] 18 $f4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $exf4$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ d6 21 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 22 $\mathbb{B}ael$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$
[If 22...0-0 then 23 $\mathbb{A}g5!$ and White wins a piece.]

23 c3

[Threatening 24 $\mathbb{Q}d2$.]

23...a5

[Also deserving attention is 23... $bxc3$ 24 $bxcc$ $\mathbb{B}e8$, but also in this case Black must lose.]

24 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $bxc3$ 25 $bxcc$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$

[Also on 25...g6 White forces the win: 26 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $hxg4$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{W}xa5$ 29 $\mathbb{Exf}5$ $gxf5$ 30 $\mathbb{W}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 31 $\mathbb{W}g5+$ etc.]

26 $\mathbb{Q}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}fg8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 28 c4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$

29 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ h4 30 g4! $\mathbb{Q}xg4$

(If 30... $\mathbb{W}xg4$, then 31 $\mathbb{W}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ etc.)

[Also on all other continuations Black's game is totally lost.]

31 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}8f6$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $gxf6$ 34 $\mathbb{W}xg4!$ 1-0

[After 34... $\mathbb{B}g5$ would follow 35 $\mathbb{W}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ etc.]

[Notes by Chigorin () and Bogoljubov [].]

38 Tarrasch - Chigorin

(11th Match Game, Petersburg 1893)

Spanish

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ a6 4 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d6 6 $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ $bxcc$ 7 d4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 8 $dxe5$ $dxe5$

(Interesting is Tarrasch's opinion on this opening system: "Now

Black has a completely shattered pawn formation on the queen's flank, and in this respect is doubtless at a disadvantage. Thus far I can agree with all the commentators of this game. But these gentlemen have forgotten only to take into account the benefits which Black obtains through the exchange on c6: (1) the open b-file; (2) the possession of the two bishops; (3) the immunity of Black's position from attack. For these reasons I prefer Black's game.")

9 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 10 0-0 0-0 11 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

(An inappropriate move which takes away d2 from the White knight. Better was an immediate 11 $\mathbb{Q}a4$.)

11... $\mathbb{W}e7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}a4$

(Applying a method of development known from similar positions. Tarrasch wrote: "If the disadvantage of Black's position, the shattered pawn formation, is to be exploited at all, then it must happen as soon as possible and this is the point of the following manoeuvre. White will advance the c-pawn, probably to c5. If he achieves this, he would certainly have the advantage. White has no other attacking plan and stands or falls with this queen's side offensive.")

12... $\mathbb{B}b8$ 13 b3 $\mathbb{Q}b7$

(Chigorin points out another, apparently more promising possib-

ility, 13... $\mathbb{Q}b6$, after which White would have to agree to the exchange 14 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $cxb6$, repairing the damage to Black's pawn structure. The fact of the matter is that 14 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ c5 15 c4 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ f5, or even at once 14...f5, would give Black a threatening initiative.)

14 c4 $\mathbb{B}bd8$

(Even here, Black might have opened the diagonal for his bishop with the move 14...f5! The continuation chosen by Chigorin allows White to consolidate his position in the centre.)

15 $\mathbb{W}a5!$ c5 16 b4! $\mathbb{W}e6$ 17 $bxcc$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

18 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

(White has managed to regroup and prepares to meet the break ...f5 with the careful f3. Black's bishops still lack scope and to open diagonals for them is considerably more difficult than it was four moves ago.)

18... $\mathbb{Q}f6$!

(The best chance. Black provokes the move f3 and again obtains the possibility of increasing the activity of his pieces. If Tarrasch were to play 19 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 21 $fxe3$, then Black would have to solve more difficult problems.)

19 f3 $\mathbb{Q}d3!$ 20 $\mathbb{B}fel$ $\mathbb{B}fd8$ 21 $\mathbb{B}ab1$

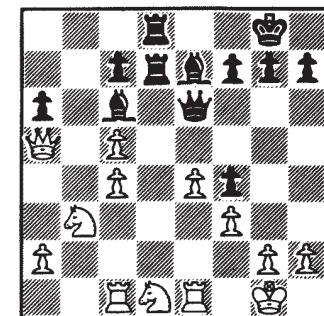
(The greedy 21 $\mathbb{W}xc7$ is punished at once by 21... $\mathbb{Q}c6!$)

21... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}b2$

(On 22 $\mathbb{B}b2$ would follow the tact-

ical operation 22... $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 23 $\mathbb{W}xa4$ $\mathbb{B}xe3$ 24 $\mathbb{B}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ etc., which is favourable for Black.)

22... $\mathbb{B}3d7$ 23 $\mathbb{B}bcl$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}dl$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $exf4$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}b3$



(In this position, the extra but also doubled White pawn does not play any role whatsoever. On the other hand, the initiative must gradually pass to Black. He occupies the d-file with his rooks, and has two active bishops. To achieve success, he has to solve two problems: to prevent the manoeuvre $\mathbb{Q}c3-d5$ and to clear the White pawns out of the way of his king's bishop.)

26... $\mathbb{Q}h4$!

(Now, on 27 $\mathbb{B}f1$, would follow 27...f5! He has to drive the knight away from the c3 square, from where it could get to d5.)

27 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 28 $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{W}g6$!

(With the threat of 28... $\mathbb{Q}f2+$, Chigorin "pulled" the rook to the second rank and now unexpectedly reveals the danger that lies in wait for White on the first rank.)

He threatens 29... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$! 30 $\mathbb{B}xe4$ $\mathbb{B}d1+$! and 31 $\mathbb{B}e1$ cannot be played because of ... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$.)

29 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{W}h5$!

(A fine move, which not only prevents the exchange of rooks - 30 $\mathbb{B}d2?$ $\mathbb{B}xd2$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{W}xh2$ - but also forces White to make a responsible decision - to admit, with the move 30 $\mathbb{W}a5$, that a draw is the best result for him [in reply, Black could undermine the e4 pawn by 30... $\mathbb{W}g6$ 31 $\mathbb{W}c3$ f5!] or continue a tense struggle by relying on steadfastness in defence. Tarrasch chooses the second way, but makes a pseudo-active move, abruptly easing Chigorin's task. He moves the same e4 pawn off the diagonal, after which the Black bishop increases its influence.)

30 e5? $\mathbb{W}g6$!

(This fourfold move, consisting of the short pendulum-style movement of the Black queen, makes a striking impression. White at once finds himself in a critical position. An immediate win is threatened by 31... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}xc2$. White cannot defend the f3 pawn: 31 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{W}xc2$! On 31 $\mathbb{W}f1$ would follow 31... $\mathbb{B}d3$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 33 $\mathbb{W}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$.

There remains a move of the $\mathbb{B}c2$, but on 31 $\mathbb{B}ce2$ would follow 31... $\mathbb{B}d3!$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 33 $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ etc. Only after the move 31 $\mathbb{B}b2$

would White parry the threat 31... $\mathbb{B}d3$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{B}xd3$ with the crafty 33 $\mathbb{Q}c1$! However, by continuing 31...h5! Black retains his activity, fully compensating for the pawn sacrifice.

Tarrasch decides to exchange a pair of rooks and thereby weaken Black's pressure on the d-file.)

31 $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$!

(Chigorin safely avoids the trap, 31... $\mathbb{B}xd2$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{B}xd2$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}h3$! $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ 35 $\mathbb{W}d8$ mate, and, by exploiting the overloaded White queen's defensive function, carries out a favourable exchanging operation.)

32 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{B}xd2$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{B}xd2$ 34 $\mathbb{B}f1$ h6 35 $\mathbb{W}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 36 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{B}xa2$

(And so Black has restored material equilibrium, retaining a tangible positional advantage. He has an active rook, a distant passed pawn on a6, the $\mathbb{Q}e7$ will attack the weak White pawns in the centre, and White's pieces are tied to the defence of the g2 square - all this ought in the end to yield Black an uncomplicated win.)

38 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{B}b2$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ c6 41 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{B}b3$ 42 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$

(It seems that fatigue, at the end of a very tense battle, makes itself felt. After 42... $\mathbb{Q}c2$! 43 $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$, White would remain a piece down.)

43 h3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 44 $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{B}b1+$

46 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}g1+$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$ 49 g3 $\mathbb{B}b2+$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ f5! 51 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ a5?

(Yet another "stroke of the brush" [compare 42... $\mathbb{Q}h7$], but still not letting the win slip. The whole sense of Black's previous moves lies in driving away the knight from e4, and occupying the seventh rank with his heavy pieces - 51... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}cl+$ 53 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{W}c2$, to decide the game with a mating attack.)

52 $\mathbb{Q}d7$

(White's position is so bad that his only chance consists of this transparent forking threat.)

52... $\mathbb{Q}c7??$

(An incomprehensible oversight, which cannot be explained even by tiredness. 52... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ wins easily.)

53 $\mathbb{Q}f8+$ 1-0

(This is probably one of Chigorin's most vexing creative misfortunes, before which pales even his famous blunder in the last game of the return match with Steinitz.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

39 Chigorin - Tarrasch

(18th Match Game, Petersburg 1893)

French Defence

1 e4 e6 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 3 b3 d5 4 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

(In a previous game, I made the move 5 e5. To my mind, both this and the other move give White equally advantages and disadvan-

ages, but 5 e5 creates for him [and possibly also for Black] a more difficult and complicated game - that is to say more abundant in various hidden reefs; at least this is the impression I had from the games of the match.)

5... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 6 e5 $\mathbb{Q}fd7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 0-0
(In the 20th game, Dr. Tarrasch played 7...g6, and in the 22nd - again 7...0-0.)

8 f4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$
(This opening is discussed in detail in the notes to the 22nd Game.)

[Nowadays, any master would play firstly 8...c5.]

9 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ f5 10 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

[A characteristic move for Chigorin. Of course, by continuing 12 $\mathbb{Q}b5$, pinning the $\mathbb{Q}c6$, and, in the event of playing $\mathbb{Q}xc6$, White would insure himself against all danger. But Chigorin preferred to avoid simplification, though at a high price. Now Black begins a dangerous offensive.]

12... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ d4

[Driving the knight away from the c3 square, from where it defends the a2 pawn.]

14 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ d3

[The initial cause of Black's defeat. He underestimated or simply did not notice White's 18th move. Tarrasch strives for a forcing variation, but the time has not come for this yet. Corr-

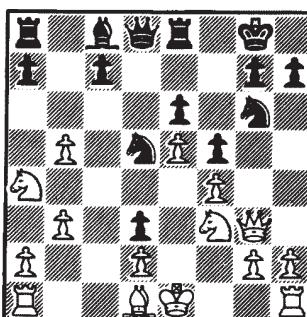
ect was 15...b5 16 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ c5 17 0-0 (17 a4 $\mathbb{Q}a6!$) $\mathbb{Q}b7!$ (Chigorin examined only 17... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ h6 19 $\mathbb{Q}h5!$ or 18... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 19 a4!) and Black has an obvious advantage in the centre and on the queen's flank, whereas the White rooks are still disconnected. It remains to point out that, after 15... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}dx4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ Black would also have at least an equal game.]

16 c4 b5

(Wrongfully, the gentleman critics condemned this move. Dr. Tarrasch saw that White would, either sooner or later, win the d3 pawn and, with h4, would obtain an attack which is dangerous for Black.)

[Now White will obviously stand better as the d3 pawn is hopelessly weak.]

17 cxb5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$



18 $\mathbb{Q}d4!$

[A remarkable move, which could hardly have been envisaged by Tarrasch. If, at first, 18 0-0,

then 18... $\mathbb{Q}dx4$, and the White knight on f3 has no good jump away. Now, however, after the transfer of the $\mathbb{Q}f3$ to c6, the Black knight cannot hold his ground on f4 and Black's position in the centre falls apart.]

18... $\mathbb{Q}dx4$

[Or 18... $\mathbb{Q}gx4$ 19 0-0! $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ winning a pawn (22...a6? 23 bxa6 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ 24 a4).]

19 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}c3!$

((White's last three knight moves surely represent the strongest continuation. To play for the win of the exchange by 20 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ would be a mistake since Black would obtain the advantage by 22... $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$; also 21 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 22 b4 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ was unfavourable for White. Tarrasch.))

20... $\mathbb{Q}c5$

((After this, the queen will be driven right back and Black's position will be virtually hopeless. Black should simply take the g-pawn with the queen and then, after 20... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3+$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}hxg3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xd5?$ $\mathbb{Q}exd5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$, would have won the game by the simple but surprising move 24... $\mathbb{Q}b7$; also after 23 $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$ $\mathbb{Q}exd5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$, he would have maintained a good game because of the weakness of the e5 pawn. Tarrasch.))

21 b4! $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 22 0-0!

[And so White does not castle un-

til the 22nd move! But this move wins the d3 pawn at once, since the $\mathbb{Q}f4$ must move away.]

22... $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

[Defending the b4 pawn and the d4 square. The sharp struggle has ended in White's favour, since he already has an extra pawn. Now begins the technical phase to realise the advantage he has obtained.]

25... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}bc6$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 27 d4 $\mathbb{Q}ed8$

28 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 30 b5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$

31 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

[It turns out that it is not quite so easy for White to realise his extra pawn, since the position is of a reserved nature and Black has the important strong point on d5.]

32 a3 $\mathbb{Q}b6$

[As White, the whole time, has refrained from exchanging the minor pieces, then Black himself forces the exchange, because, on 33 $\mathbb{Q}a2$, he would reply 33...a6! introducing into play the $\mathbb{Q}a8$.]

33 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$

(On 33... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ would follow 34 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ h6 38 e6 and White wins without difficulty.)

34 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ g6

(Reinforcing the f5 pawn. Bad would be 34... $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ and White ought to win easily. But how does White win after

34...g6? Of course by means of an offensive on the queen's flank: for example, 35 a4 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}bl$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 38 a5 $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}bl$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}dbl$ and there is no defence against the advance b6. It is not clear how Black can prevent the execution of this plan. However, Chigorin makes a surprising decision: with his next move he gives up a pawn and obtains a slightly better ending.]

35 d5

(The "Deutsche Schachzeitung" calls this a gross mistake, as a consequence of which the game should be drawn with correct play. In the opinion of this magazine, White ought to break through on the queen's flank with the move 35 a4! and then the win of the game would be assured. I calculated a more favourable position for White, namely 35 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{Q}f7!$ 36 a4 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}c4$, with no less doubt of securing the win of the game.)

35... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}d8!$

[With this move, Black wins an important pawn.]

38 $\mathbb{Q}a2!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}al$ $\mathbb{Q}xal$

(This exchange of queens is forced. If 39... $\mathbb{Q}d4$, then 40 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}e6!$ $\mathbb{Q}el+$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}xel$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ and 44 $\mathbb{Q}xc7+$ etc.)

40 $\mathbb{Q}xal$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$

[And so a rook ending is reached,

in which White has a definite advantage. This advantage lies in the distant advanced pawns on the queen's flank, where White can create for himself a dangerous passed pawn. Besides this, Black has weak pawns on a7 and c7. With his last move, Black prevents the manoeuvre Eel-e7 .]

41 Ef2 Ee6 42 a4 Ed5

[Black holds his ground passively. Very interesting here is the attempt to exchange the weak a7 pawn by 42...a6, in order to simplify the position, for example: 42...a6 43 Ebl axb5 44 Exb5 Ed6 45 Ec5 Ed4 46 a5 Ee6 47 Ee3 Ea4 and Ed6 ; or 43 Ee3 Ee6 44 h4 Ed5 45 Ebl axb5 46 axb5 Ed6 and White is tied to the defence of the b5 pawn.]

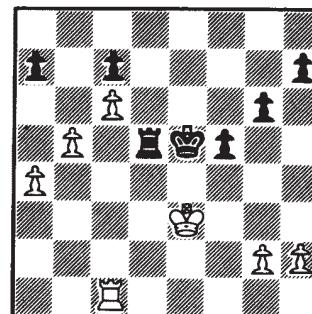
43 Ee3 Ee5 44 Ecl

[After this, 44...a6 is already impossible because of 45 b6. Now the difference between the position in the game and in the preceding variations is clear: the b5 pawn is defended by the a4 pawn, and the White rook is free to manoeuvre.]

diagram

44...g5

("This pawn offensive" says the Deutsche Schachzeitung, "does not achieve its aim, since the f5 pawn is shown to be weak. Black ought to have made a waiting move



and then he would probably have obtained a draw." However, what waiting move is there for White? Let us suppose he moves the king; then Ec4 , g3, Eh4 and, after ...h5, Eb4 , Black is forced to advance the pawn to g5, after which White, by playing h4, would still win the game simply. Precisely for this reason, Dr. Tarrasch prevents White from occupying the h4 square with the pawn.)

45 g3 h5

[But this is useless. Simpler and stronger would be 45...h6.]

46 Ec4 g4

[A new weakening. It seems that, after 46... Eel , White would not be able to strengthen his position. Here are some sample variations: (1) 47 h4 gxh4 48 gxh4 Eel 49 Ed2 Eal ; (2) 47 Ecl 50 Ee6 48 a5 Ebl 49 Ed3 Ef6 [also ...h4] 50 Ec2 Eb4 51 Ec3 Ebl 52 Ed5 Ee6 53 Ed7 Exb5 54 Exc7 Exa5 etc.]

47 Eb4 Ee6

[In his notes to this game, Chigorin wrote that, on 47... Ed6 ,

White replies 48 Ed4 Ec5 49 Exd5+ Exd5 50 Ef4 Ec5 51 Exf5 Eb4 52 Ee6 Exa4 53 Ed7 and White wins.

However, Black could play more strongly, and namely: 48... Exd4! 49 Exd4 Ee6 50 a5 [not 50 Ec5 f4] Ed6 51 a6 Ee6 52 Ee3 Ed6! 53 Ed4 and a draw is unavoidable. Therefore Black could still play 47... Ed6!

48 a5!

[The last chance. If 48 Ed4 , then of course not 48... Exd4 49 Exd4 Ed6 50 a5 Ee6 51 Ec5! and Black must resign, but 48... Ee5+ 49 Ed3 Eel 50 Ed2 Eh1 with good counter-chances.]

48... Ef6

((Black is uncertain in his play and, with each move, worsens his position. 48... Ee5 loses quickly because of the line pointed out by Botvinnik: 49 b6 axb6 50 axb6 cxb6 51 c7 Ec5 52 Eb5! ; some initiative remains with White also on 48... Ed6 49 Eb2! [49 Ed4 Ec5!] followed by Ef4 . It seems that the Black king is in its most favourable position on e6, where it is near to the queen-side pawns and, at the same time, defends the f5 pawn. If Black had played 48... Ecl restricting the mobility of the White pawns, he would easily prevent the attempt to break through with the White king, e.g. 49 Ef4 Ef6 , or 49 Ed4 Ed6!))

49 b6 axb6 50 axb6 cxb6 51 c7!

[In order to force Black to stop the pawn with the rook and not the king.]

51... Ec5 52 Bxb6+ Eg5

[A decisive mistake. Tarrasch tries to utilise his extra pawn on the king's flank, but this proves to be a mistaken plan. If Black had transferred his king to the queen's flank, then he would still retain chances of a draw, and namely 52... Ef7! 53 Bb7 Ee6 54 Ef4 Ed7 55 c8(W) + Exc8 56 Bh7 Ee2 57 Bxh5 Bf2+ 58 Ee5 Ed7 59 Bxf5 Bxh2 60 Ef4 Ee6 61 Bxg4 Bh8 and a draw.]

((Black is faced with a painful alternative, to use the king for the protection of his pawns - then the c7 pawn decides; if he holds the c7 pawn in check with the king, then, after 52... Ef7 53 Bh6 followed by Ef4 , Black loses his pawns on the king-side. Tarrasch.))

53 Bb7 h4 54 Ed4 Ecl 55 Ee5 hxg3 56 hxg3 Ee3

(Dr. Tarrasch remarked that, after 56... f4 , he would achieve a draw. This was also given in the "Deutsche Schachzeitung". As far as I can remember, Dr. Tarrasch tried to give this move at the end of the game and was easily convinced that Black could no longer be saved. The following variation graphically confirms this: 56... f4 57 gxf4+ Eh4 58 Ed6 Ed1+ [58... g3 59 Bb8 g2 60

c8(\mathbb{W}) $\mathbb{B}xc8$ 61 $\mathbb{B}xc8$ g1(\mathbb{W}) 62 $\mathbb{B}h8+$ and White wins] 59 $\mathbb{A}e7$ $\mathbb{B}c1$ 60 $\mathbb{A}d7$ $\mathbb{B}d1+$ 61 $\mathbb{A}c8$ g3 62 $\mathbb{A}b8$ $\mathbb{B}c1$ 63 c8(\mathbb{W}) $\mathbb{B}xc8+$ 64 $\mathbb{A}xc8$ $\mathbb{A}g4$ 65 $\mathbb{B}f7!$ $\mathbb{A}f3$ 66 f5 g2 67 $\mathbb{B}g7$ and wins.

This is by no means the only way to win. There are others.)

57 $\mathbb{A}d6$ $\mathbb{B}d3+$ 58 $\mathbb{A}e7$ $\mathbb{B}e3+$ 59 $\mathbb{A}d6$ $\mathbb{B}d3+$ 60 $\mathbb{A}e5$ $\mathbb{B}c3$ 61 $\mathbb{B}a7!$

(In order to hide from the checks with the king on a8.)

61...f4 62 $\mathbb{A}d4!$ 1-0

(If 62... $\mathbb{B}c6$, then 63 $\mathbb{B}a5+$ and 64 $\mathbb{B}c5.$)

((The whole of the extremely difficult and interesting endgame was handled by Chigorin with the greatest mastery. Tarrasch.))

[Notes by Chigorin (), Botvinnik [], Vasyukov and Nikitin ()].]

40 Tarrasch - Chigorin
(19th Match Game, Petersburg 1893)

Spanish

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{A}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{A}b5$ a6 4 $\mathbb{A}a4$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{A}c3$ d6 6 d4 $\mathbb{A}d7$ 7 $\mathbb{A}e2$

(The position after 6... $\mathbb{A}d7$ was the object of a creative argument in the Chigorin-Tarrasch match. In the beginning, Tarrasch tried direct play against the weakness of the Black pawns after 7 $\mathbb{A}xc6$ $\mathbb{B}xc6$ 8 dxe5 dxe5, but convinced himself that the two bishops and open b-file allow Black to develop piece pressure, compensating for the pawn weaknesses. Then he hit upon the idea of creating a defended pawn centre. In the pre-

sent game, Chigorin demonstrates the effectiveness of Black's opening system also in this case.)

7...b5

[In the 15th game, 7... $\mathbb{A}e7$ was played, and in the 17th game, 7...f6. I found that, even after these moves, Black could conduct the defence just as successfully; each of these defences has its own character: in the present game, the move 7...b5 gives Black a counterattack.]

8 $\mathbb{A}b3$ $\mathbb{A}a5!$ 9 dxe5

(Chigorin wrote that he would have preferred 9 c3 $\mathbb{A}xb3$ 10 $\mathbb{A}xb3$. This line conforms to White's opening idea, but does not promise him any advantage. Both 10... $\mathbb{A}e7$ and 10... $\mathbb{A}b7$ 11 $\mathbb{A}g5$ d5! allow Black to comfortably develop his forces.)

9... $\mathbb{A}xb3$ 10 axb3 $\mathbb{A}xe5$

(The careless 10...dxe5 would lose a pawn to 11 $\mathbb{A}d5.$)

11 $\mathbb{A}fd4$

(It would be unfavourable for White to exchange 11 $\mathbb{A}xe5$ dxe5 12 $\mathbb{A}xd8+$ $\mathbb{A}xd8$, since Black has the two bishops and good chances in an ending with many pieces on the board. Therefore Tarrasch, in anticipation of 11... $\mathbb{A}g4$, moves the knight away to the centre.)

11... $\mathbb{A}b7$ 12 $\mathbb{A}g3$ g6!

(Black not only places his bishop actively, but also takes away the f5 square from the White knight.)

13 f4

(The initial cause of all the subsequent trouble. Such a pawn move is justified only if it is linked to a plan of later advancing it and also thoroughly supporting it with pieces. With an incomplete development, the e4 pawn becomes a convenient target. Bogoljubov recommended limiting the mobility of Black's bishops by 13 0-0 $\mathbb{A}g7$ 14 b4 0-0 15 c3 $\mathbb{A}e8$ 16 f3, but this would be playing only for equalisation.)

13... $\mathbb{A}d7$ 14 b4

(It is doubtful that White wants to transfer the $\mathbb{A}d4$ via b3 to a5, in order to drive away the $\mathbb{A}b7$ from the long diagonal and weaken the pressure on the e4 pawn. Obviously it would be enough for Black to play ... $\mathbb{A}ab8$, and the bishop on b7 obtains the comfortable a8 square. Apparently, Tarrasch wants to limit the mobility of the Black knight by taking away from it the c5 square, which is necessary for the pressure on the e4 pawn.)

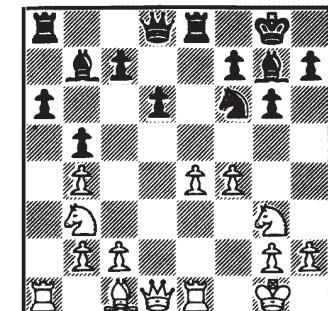
14... $\mathbb{A}g7$ 15 $\mathbb{A}b3$ 0-0 16 0-0

(There is no time for 16 $\mathbb{A}a5$, because of 16... $\mathbb{A}xe4$ 17 $\mathbb{A}xe4$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ etc.)

16... $\mathbb{B}e8$ 17 $\mathbb{B}el$ $\mathbb{A}f6$

diagram

(A critical moment in the game. It becomes clear that the hand-



some pawns on e4 and f4 are, in general, only convenient objects of attack. Thus, on 18 e5, would follow 18... $\mathbb{A}d5$ 19 $\mathbb{A}a5$ [19 exd6 $\mathbb{B}xd6$ 20 $\mathbb{B}xe8+$ $\mathbb{B}xe8$ 21 $\mathbb{A}c5$ $\mathbb{A}c8!$ 22 c3 $\mathbb{A}xc3$ 23 $\mathbb{A}xd6$ $\mathbb{B}xd6$; 21 c3 $\mathbb{A}c6$ 22 $\mathbb{A}a5$ $\mathbb{A}b6+$ 23 $\mathbb{A}f1$ [23 $\mathbb{A}h1$ $\mathbb{A}f2$ 24 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{A}xf4$] $\mathbb{A}a8$ and White has a very bad position which one can regard as lost] 19... $\mathbb{A}b8$ 20 $\mathbb{A}xb7$ [on 20 exd6, Tarrasch gives the beautiful but rather "cooperative" variation, 20... $\mathbb{A}a7+$ 21 $\mathbb{A}h1$ $\mathbb{A}f2$ 22 $\mathbb{A}f1?$ $\mathbb{A}xg2+$! 23 $\mathbb{A}xg2$ $\mathbb{A}f4+$ and 24... $\mathbb{A}h3$ mate] 20... $\mathbb{A}xb7$ 21 exd6 $\mathbb{A}b6+$ 22 $\mathbb{A}f1$ $\mathbb{B}xe1+$ 23 $\mathbb{A}xe1$ $\mathbb{A}xd6$ 24 $\mathbb{A}e4$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ and White loses material because 25 c3 cannot be played due to the forcing attack, 25... $\mathbb{A}xc3$ 26 $\mathbb{B}xc3$ $\mathbb{A}d1+$ 27 $\mathbb{A}f2$ $\mathbb{A}xc3$ 28 $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{A}d4+$ 29 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{A}xe3+$ 30 $\mathbb{A}xe3$ $\mathbb{A}d2+$ 31 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{B}d3+$ 32 $\mathbb{A}g4$ $\mathbb{B}e3!$ 33 $\mathbb{A}a8+$ $\mathbb{A}g7$ 34 $\mathbb{A}c6$ h5+ 35 $\mathbb{A}xh5+$ [35 $\mathbb{A}g5$ $\mathbb{B}e5+$ or 35 $\mathbb{A}h3$ $\mathbb{A}d3$] 35... $\mathbb{A}xh5+$ 36 $\mathbb{A}xh5$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 37 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{A}c2!$ etc. The only defence of the e4 pawn appears to be by 18 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ [18... $\mathbb{A}xe4?$ 19 $\mathbb{B}xe4!$] 19 $\mathbb{A}d2$, but

then White is ruined by the lack of cooperation between the rooks:
19...d5 20 e5 $\mathbb{W}xb4!$ 21 exf6 $\mathbb{B}xe1+$
22 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{B}xc1$ etc. There remains the defence chosen by Tarrasch, but in this the $\mathbb{B}al$ and $\mathbb{Q}cl$ are cut off from the game and Black obtains an enormous advantage in the battle for the centre.)

18 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 19 h3 $\mathbb{B}e7$ 20 $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{B}ae8$
(A complete triumph for Chigorin's strategy. White is in a zugzwang position. The defence of the e4 pawn completely ties down the White pieces.)

21 $\mathbb{W}f1$
(No better is 21 $\mathbb{W}el$. Though Black cannot avoid e5, he has at his disposal the possibility of winning the ill-fated e4 pawn, by exploiting the weakness of the g2 square: 21 $\mathbb{W}el$ $\mathbb{W}c6$ 22 c3 $\mathbb{Q}xe4!$ and on any capture of the knight would follow 23...f5. Tarrasch defends the g2 square, but the game is decided by Black's last reserves.)

21...h5! 22 h4
(Black threatens ...h4; if White defends the e4 pawn by 22 $\mathbb{W}el$, then would follow 22... $\mathbb{W}c6$ 23 c3 h4 24 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$, and if 25 $\mathbb{W}xh4$, then 25... $\mathbb{Q}xc3!$)

22... $\mathbb{W}g4$ 23 $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{W}xh4$
(Black wins a pawn and retains an overwhelming positional advantage.)

24 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}g4$ 25 e5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}d7$
27 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 28 $\mathbb{B}xe7$ $\mathbb{B}xe7$ 29 c3

$\mathbb{Q}xb4!$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$
(The rest of the game is of no interest.)

32 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ h4 34 $\mathbb{Q}gf1$ $\mathbb{B}e2$
35 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ h3 36 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ h2+
38 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}hl$ $\mathbb{W}c6$
[Black could play the more energetic 39... $\mathbb{W}xf4$, forcing White to sacrifice his queen.]

40 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$
 $\mathbb{W}c5$ 0-1

(This game is a classic example of the immobilisation of the f4 and e4 pawns with a subsequent piece attack on the e4 pawn.)
[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () and Chigorin [].]

41 Chigorin - Tarrasch
(22nd Match Game, Petersburg 1893)

French Defence

1 e4 e6 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 3 b3 d5 4 $\mathbb{Q}b2$
(The exchange 4 exd5 looks tempting, for example: 4... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f4!$, however, after 4...exd5! 5 $\mathbb{Q}b2$, Black could play both 5...f6 and 5... $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$, for example: 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8 d4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 9 c3 $\mathbb{W}d7$, completely equalising the chances.)

4... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$
(A debatable decision. Though the exchange of the black squared bishops might prove favourable for White, who is ready to set up the pawn wedge d4, e5, f4, he must watch the danger of falling behind in development.)

5... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

(5... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 6 e5 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 7 d4 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ is also quite possible, but Tarrasch chooses the most purposeful continuation.)

6 e5 $\mathbb{Q}fd7$

(The advance of the pawn to e5 could bring great danger also to White. Immediate events will show whether this pawn is an outpost or a target for attack, and for this plan the transfer of the knight to d7 is very much to the point.)

7 $\mathbb{Q}g4$

(It is clear that Black, after castling, will begin to undermine the centre, in order to thereby exploit his advantage in development. Therefore White must act quickly and in the first place solve the problem of the development of his bishop. He cannot fianchetto it: 7 f4 0-0 8 g3 f6 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 11 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}g5!$, so he has to lose time in order to provide a way out for the bishop along the f1-a6 diagonal.)

7...0-0 8 f4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$

(The natural move is 8...c5. Tarrasch prefers to play for an advantage in development.)

9 c3

(The remoteness of the White queen on the king's flank begins to tell - White begins to have trouble with the defence of the c2 pawn. On the natural 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, the thrust, 9... $\mathbb{Q}b4$, practically

forces 10 $\mathbb{Q}d1$, since equally bad are both 10 $\mathbb{Q}a3$, because of 10... $f5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ c5 12 c3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xa3$, and 10 $\mathbb{Q}d4$, because of 10...c5 11 a3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 12 c3 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$. He has to spend another tempo to defend the d4 and b4 squares from invasion by the Black knight. In giving this variation, Chigorin remarked that he did not want to forfeit castling in this game.)

9...d4! 10 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

(The first critical position. Black's fine play has not only increased his advantage in development, but also created tension in the centre. The success of his opening strategy now depends on whether he can remove the e5 pawn and break up the centre. There are several ways to achieve this. Firstly, 10...f6! - the most logical; now dangerous for White are both 11 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ and 11 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$, but also after the relatively better 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$, Black's advantage is obvious. Also good is another way, 10...f5 11 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 13 d4 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ The complications after 14 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ h6 16 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ or ... $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ are clearly in Black's favour. Tarrasch proceeds along this path, but makes a transposition of moves, and this enables White to hold his position by a heroic effort.)

10... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 12 d4 f5

(Black side-steps the trap - 12... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 13 0-0-0!, and now waits for the move 13 $\mathbb{N}h3$, so he can then entrench his knight in the centre by 13... $\mathbb{Q}e4$.)

13 exf6!

(At first sight this seems suicide: to the weakness of the d4 pawn is added also the weakness of the f4 pawn, which gives rise to the possibility of ...e5. However, it is only this move which preserves the tension in the game. A concrete calculation of the peculiarities of this position shows that the $\mathbb{Q}c5$ is now deprived of support in the centre and the threat to take it paralyses the Black queen, Black's main attacking weapon.)

13... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 14 $\mathbb{B}ad1$!

(Chigorin conducts a difficult defence with remarkable composure. By defending the d4 pawn, he also indirectly defends the f4 pawn. It seems this aim is also served by castling - 14 0-0-0. Tarrasch considered that, in this case, Black would obtain the advantage by means of 14...e5 15 $\mathbb{A}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 16 fxe5 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{B}xf3$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{B}xc3+$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ gxh6; however, if one continues the variation - 20 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}df1$ $\mathbb{Q}xh1$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}f8+$, then it becomes clear that Black gets mated. Nevertheless, the pawn weaknesses on the queen's flank make the position of the White

king on c1 precarious, and Black retains the initiative after both 14...a5 and also 14... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15 g3 e5 16 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$.)

14... $\mathbb{Q}d7$

(This retreat is a small victory for White. However, Black has no useful move to strengthen his position or even prevent his opponent from playing 15 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ and then castling. 14... $\mathbb{B}d8$ seems strong, but there is a sufficient defence in 15 $\mathbb{Q}g5$! [with a threat on c5] $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 16 fxe5, and Black's initiative evaporates. Also 14...e5 does not work because of 15 $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 16 fxe5 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 17 exf6.)

15 $\mathbb{Q}d3$!

(It would be unfavourable for Black to take White's d4 or f4 pawns: 15... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ [16 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ would be bad since it frees Black's game; after 16... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ Black stands well] $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 19 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}g5$. Despite all the apparent dangers of the move 15 $\mathbb{Q}d3$, this is the only, but nevertheless adequate, means of neutralising Black's initiative. 15 g3 would hold no promise of a quiet life, in view of 15...e5! 16 $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$.)

15... $\mathbb{Q}h6$

(As the frontal attack on the d4 and f4 pawns is not succeeding, Tarrasch includes also the $\mathbb{B}f8$, and frees the f6 square for the $\mathbb{Q}d7$. Besides this, Black does not abandon the idea of playing ...e5

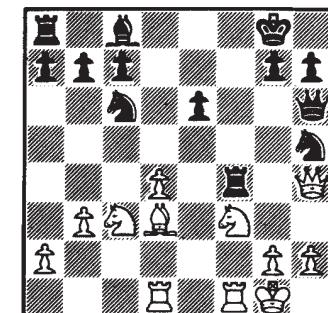
and for this he must defend the h7 pawn, since an immediate 15...e5 fails to 16 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ g6 17 fxe5!) 16 0-0!

(Chigorin completes his development, with an awareness of the finest nuances of defence. Again Black cannot take the f4 pawn: 16... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$! $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{B}xf3$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$, and the cluster of Black pieces cannot be developed without loss. For the last time, Black could try to exploit the vis-a-vis of the $\mathbb{A}c8$ and the White queen, by playing 16...e5, but again without advantage: 17 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ with a very strong attack. One is struck by the timely, simple looking but deeply conceived moves of Chigorin. In a very sharp situation, he does not fear ghosts, but, at the same time, he also does not get carried away by mirages. Thus now 16 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ looks tempting, but after 16... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$! 18 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$! White's position once again becomes critical.)

16... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}g3$?

(One must explain this move by purely sporting considerations, since, in this last game of the match, Chigorin was required to play for a win. 17 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 18 fxe5 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}cl$ would have led to a quiet position with some advantage for White.)

17... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{B}xf4$



(Now White intensifies the game, and, for this purpose, has voluntarily given up the long suffering f4 pawn. However, there is little risk involved, since his pieces are actively placed, while, on the other hand, Black's rook and bishop are still not developed and the knight and queen are suddenly shown to be idle on the edge of the board. The most tense situation would be created by the move 19 $\mathbb{Q}el$, after which White would have many ways to further strengthen his position: 20 $\mathbb{Q}b5$, 20 $\mathbb{Q}e4$, 20 $\mathbb{Q}c4$, or even 20 $\mathbb{Q}d5$. Chigorin's choice is quite unexpected.)

19 $\mathbb{Q}g4$? $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$

(White's plan consists of a rapid exchange of the active Black pieces, so as to try to break through to the enemy camp with a small force, before Black introduces the $\mathbb{B}a8$ and $\mathbb{A}c8$ into play. In this position, many were puzzled by Tarrasch's refusal to cap-

ture the g-pawn, and that even with check. However, he breaks a lance for nothing; the g4 pawn is of no value. But what could prove important is the fact that the rook, by moving away from f4 to g4, has left the $\mathbb{Q}f6$ undefended and the jump of the White knight on f3 is now very strong. Giving concrete variations, Chigorin shows that, by taking the second pawn - 20... $\mathbb{B}xg4+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}hl$ $\mathbb{G}xh6$ - Black would probably be exposed to greater danger:

(1) 22 $\mathbb{A}b5$ $\mathbb{A}d7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 24 $\mathbb{B}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}c6+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 26 $\mathbb{B}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 27 $\mathbb{B}e7$ and White's chances are not worse.

(2) 22 $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ $\mathbb{A}d7$ 23 b4! $\mathbb{B}f8$ 24 a4 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 28 d5! with an active position.

Chigorin concluded that "if Black, in conducting the defence, tries to hold on to the two pawns he has won, then he will be subjected to a varied and dangerous attack". After long thought and agonising deliberation, Tarrasch rejects the move 20... $\mathbb{B}xg4+$.)

20... $\mathbb{G}xh6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{B}xf1+$ 22 $\mathbb{A}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 23 $\mathbb{D}xe5$

(Chigorin strived for this type of position, when making his surprising thrust 19 g4. If the rook breaks through to d8, it ties down Black's forces. However, the vulnerability of White's g4 and e5 pawns enables Black to easily

bring the game to a drawn position, for example: 23... $\mathbb{D}xg4$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 25 $\mathbb{B}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}h8$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 28 $\mathbb{B}e8$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{A}d7$. But Tarrasch, having an extra pawn, does not want to allow the White rook into his camp....)

23... $\mathbb{D}d5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ b6

(Black must limit the mobility of the $\mathbb{Q}e4$, since, after 24... $\mathbb{A}d7$, unpleasant is not the combination indicated by Chigorin, 25 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ $\mathbb{exd5}$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ b6! 28 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ c6! followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}e6$, but simply 25 $\mathbb{Q}c5$.)

25 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{A}b7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$

(Black is quite right in rejecting the rook ending with an extra pawn, but without any chances of victory: 26... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 27 $\mathbb{A}xb7$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 28 $\mathbb{exf6}$ $\mathbb{B}xb7$ 29 $\mathbb{B}d7$. However, it is pointless worrying about the h7 pawn. He should play 26... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}e7$.)

27 $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 28 $\mathbb{A}xd5$ $\mathbb{exd5}$

(Black could hold the position after 28... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$, for example, 29 $\mathbb{B}f1!$ [29 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7!$] $\mathbb{B}f8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 31 $\mathbb{B}f4!$ $\mathbb{A}b7$ 32 $\mathbb{B}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$. Black's last move surprisingly allows the e5 pawn to gallop forward, and the tide begins to turn in White's favour.)

29 e6!

(White threatens $\mathbb{B}f1$, $\mathbb{B}f7$, $\mathbb{Q}f6+$. On 29... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ would follow 30 $\mathbb{B}el$.)

29... $\mathbb{Q}c6?$

(Tarrasch probably did not see 29 e6, and the move of the bishop to

c6 serves as proof of his confusion. He should bring up his king: 29... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 30 $\mathbb{B}f1+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$.)

30 $\mathbb{B}cl$ $\mathbb{A}e8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ c5 33 $\mathbb{B}f1!$

(White cuts off the enemy king from the e6 pawn.)

33... $\mathbb{B}d8$ 34 $\mathbb{B}f5$ $\mathbb{B}d6$

(It is to Black's advantage to force the e6 pawn to advance to e7. For this purpose, 34... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 35 $\mathbb{B}e5$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{A}f7$ deserves attention.)

35 $\mathbb{B}e5$

(Having achieved a clear advantage, White now prolongs the struggle. The win of a piece by 35 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ $\mathbb{A}c6$ 36 e7 decides the game, for example, 36... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 37 $\mathbb{e}8(\mathbb{Q})$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ $\mathbb{B}d1+$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{B}d2+$ 40 $\mathbb{B}f2$, or 36... $\mathbb{B}d1+$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{B}d2+$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ [38 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{B}g2+$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{B}e2!$] 38... $\mathbb{B}xh2$ 39 $\mathbb{e}8(\mathbb{Q})$ [It is possible to win also by means of the suggestion of Chigorin's contemporary, Klements: 39 $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}h5+$.] 39... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}xe8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 41 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}xf2$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ h5 43 $\mathbb{Q}xh5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ a6 45 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ a5 47 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ etc.)

35... $\mathbb{B}d8$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{A}c6$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 39 e7 $\mathbb{B}c8$ 40 $\mathbb{B}e6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 41 $\mathbb{B}xh6$ $\mathbb{A}e4$ 42 $\mathbb{B}e6$

(As a result, White has won a pawn, but the win is still far off since the e7 pawn is an obvious weakness.)

42... $\mathbb{A}b7$

(The bishop must retreat along

the a8-h1 diagonal, in order to avert the invasion of the knight on d5, but Tarrasch twice rejects the move ... $\mathbb{A}a8$. And it is precisely in this case that the manoeuvre $\mathbb{Q}f4-e6-d8$ loses strength and the e7 pawn is lost.)

43 $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{A}c6$

("On 43... $\mathbb{A}e8$ would follow 44 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ and Black cannot take the pawn." Tarrasch.)

44 g5 $\mathbb{B}e8$

(Now, in reply to 44... $\mathbb{A}a8$, Black could create threats to the h7 pawn, after 45 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}f6$, and obtain a winning position, for example: 46... $\mathbb{B}xe7$ 47 $\mathbb{B}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ $\mathbb{A}e4$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{A}b1$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ and 51 $\mathbb{Q}c3$.)

45 $\mathbb{Q}e6!$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 47 $\mathbb{B}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 48 $\mathbb{B}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{A}e8$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}f5$

(With the activation of the White king, Black's chances of salvation vanish. Though the outcome of the struggle is clear, the tail-piece of the game is elegant and not lacking interest.)

50...b5 51 $\mathbb{B}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ c4 53 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ c3 54 $\mathbb{B}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$

(On 54...c2, would have followed 55 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}xe8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 57 $\mathbb{B}el$ c1(\mathbb{Q}) 58 $\mathbb{B}xcl$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1$ 59 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ and White wins.)

55 $\mathbb{Q}xe8+$ $\mathbb{B}xe8$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ c2 58 $\mathbb{B}el$ 1-0

(A titanic battle. Black gave a brilliant lesson in building up his game in the opening. In reply

White gave a virtuoso display of accurate, active defence; with amazing skill, he abruptly changed the character of the struggle and showed fine technique in the endgame. His victory was fully deserved.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

42 Chigorin - Schiffers
(10th Match Game, Petersburg 1895)
Sicilian Defence

1 e4 c5 2 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e6 4 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 5 g3 d5 6 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 7 d3 0-0 8 0-0

(By a transposition of moves is reached one of the basic positions of the Chigorin system 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ in the French Defence, which at the time gave broad scope for creativity. Black can choose play according to his taste - either a pawn offensive on the queen's flank with ...b5-b4, or maintaining the tension in the centre with 8... $\mathbb{Q}e8$, or, what is very logical, to seize space in the centre.)

8...d4 9 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ e5

(With colours reversed, a well analysed [today!] position of the King's Indian Defence is reached: 1 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 c4 g6 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4 e4 d6 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 0-0 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5 7 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8 d5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$. Not so long ago it was once again tried, in a candidates match for the world championship. White's position - but applied to the present game, Black's posit-

ion - deserves the preference, since he has at his disposal a clear plan of a pawn attack by ...b5 and c4, which can be supported by the knight transferring from f6 via d7 to c5.)

10 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12 f3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 f4 $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 14 b3

(This position was almost repeated [with colours reversed] in the 3rd Match Game, Taimanov-Fischer, 1971: 1 d4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2 c4 g6 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 4 e4 d6 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 0-0 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5 7 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8 d5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}cl$ f5 11 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ b6. Even if here, after 12 exf5 gxf5, the good continuation 13 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 14 f4 had occurred to Taimanov, with the help of which he seizes the initiative, then Chigorin's deployment of pieces - $\mathbb{Q}e2$, $\mathbb{Q}dl$ [instead of ... $\mathbb{Q}d8$, $\mathbb{Q}e7$, as Fischer's] is more favourable, since it practically eliminates the unpleasant invasion of the knight on e3. All the same, Schiffers ought to have played 14...exf4 and, on 15 gxf4, continued 15... $\mathbb{Q}e8!$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ f5!, retaining equal chances.)

14... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 15 f5 $\mathbb{Q}d8$

(The advance of the f2 pawn to f5 is White's first achievement, since it facilitates the advance of another pawn - the "g". Black hurriedly organises a defence.)

16 g4 $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

(The exchange of the black squared bishops on the g5 square must be prevented. Now 18 h4 $\mathbb{Q}xh4?$ 19

g5! is threatened.)

17...g5

(Also this method of defence is worthy of study and is considered quite reliable, the more so since 17...f6 seems too passive: 17...f6 18 h4 b5 19 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ c4 22 g5!) 18 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ f6 19 h4 h6 20 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}h1$

(White has managed to bring to a halt the attack of the White h and g-pawns, by constructing in its way a strong pawn rampart, in which the g5 pawn is fortified by the f6 and h6 pawns, which in their turn are firmly defended by the $\mathbb{Q}g8$. Now Black could reorganise his forces - $\mathbb{Q}f8-f7$, $\mathbb{Q}g7-f8$, $\mathbb{Q}f7-g7$, $\mathbb{Q}d7-e8-f7$, and only then carry out the break ...b5 and c4.)

21...b5 22 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ a5

(Up to here, one can perhaps argue about the quality of Black's individual moves, but now it was already necessary for him to play 22...c4, in order, after 23 $\mathbb{Q}d2$, to drive the bishop back to c1 with the move 23...c3. In this case, White would not be able to bring the $\mathbb{Q}al$ over to the attack, and its effectiveness is sharply reduced.)

23 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}f7?$

(Black misses the last opportunity moment for evacuating his king from the danger zone [24... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}f8$, $\mathbb{Q}g7$ and $\mathbb{Q}f7$]

and instead of this locks it up in a cage with his own pieces. White's task becomes extremely clear - a sacrifice of a piece on g5.)

25 $\mathbb{Q}ahl$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$

(Alas, freeing the way for the king here by 25... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ is probably too late, since after 26 hgx5 fxg5 27 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ hgx5 29 $\mathbb{Q}d2$, White has a most dangerous attack for the piece.)

26 $\mathbb{Q}h3$

(Chigorin plays inaccurately. After 26 hgx5 fxg5 27 $\mathbb{Q}h3$, he could have placed his opponent in a hopeless situation, for example 27... $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}hxg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ hgx5 30 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xg5+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}lh6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}d2+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ mate.)

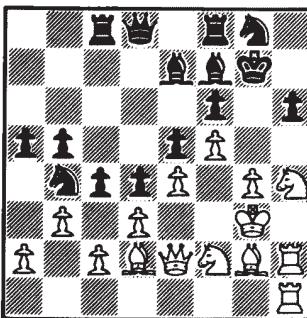
26... $\mathbb{Q}gh4+$

(The only chance of holding back the onslaught of the White pieces. Both of White's knights now stand in the way of his rooks, and while he is clearing the way, Black can create counterplay.)

27 $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ c4?

(Black at once misses his lucky chance. Only after 27... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}e3$ would he manage to take White's dark squared bishop out of play and retain hopes of holding the position. In the variation 28 $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ c4! Black not only holds the defence but also

preserves his prospects on the queen's flank.)
28 $\mathbb{Q}f2$



28...c3
(Now one can try to understand Black's previous move. It seems he underestimated the sacrifice of the bishop and reckoned on refuting the attack with the quite comfortable 29 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ and ... $\mathbb{Q}xc1$. Likewise it is clear that Black will be given not two moves [the retreat of the knights on h4 and h3] to reinforce his position, but only one, since on 28... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ would follow 29 $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$, and White's attack becomes decisive, for example: 31... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ [33... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$] 34 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xg8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}h8+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ and 38 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$. The same manoeuvre is also decisive in the event of 28... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$. Then 31 $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}g6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ [35 $\mathbb{Q}h7+?$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}gg7$

$\mathbb{Q}d6$ gives Black good counter-chances] $\mathbb{Q}c2$ [White threatened 36 $\mathbb{Q}h5$] 36 $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}gg7$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ etc.)

29 $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$! $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}g6$

(White risks little by the sacrifice of the bishop. Black has no counterplay and must for the present just defend. However, his defence is not simple, since he can prevent the invasion of the White rooks on the h-file only by giving back the material with interest. Thus, after 30... $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ [30... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ mate], would follow the forcing mating attack 31 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ [31... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$] 32 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ etc. Therefore he decides to give up the queen.)

30... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$

(At first sight, even stronger was 33 $\mathbb{Q}g4$; however, the surprising queen sacrifice 33... $\mathbb{Q}xg4!$ [33... $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$] 34 $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ allows Black to put up a successful resistance.)

33... $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$

(Thus White has won the queen, but the pawn chain's mobility is frozen, and if Black manages to place his bishop on f6, he would save the game. Chigorin sacrifices the f5 pawn, in order to revitalise the bishop and break through with his queen via the f5 square into Black's position.

However, it would be better to do this at once, not fearing the threat to the c2 pawn. Chigorin decides to parry the threat to the c2 pawn and drive back the knight, but, from the c6 square, the knight defends the e5 pawn.)
35 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}f5$

(Though the White queen is very active, the win is still far off, since, besides the doomed g5 pawn, Black has no weaknesses. If Black now plays 41... $\mathbb{Q}b4$, then, after 42 $\mathbb{Q}a4!$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}b6$, his position would become a real fortress. White has to reckon with the threat to sacrifice the bishop on b3, and, after an exchange of bishops, Black, by placing the rook on d8, to not allow the White king further than the e6 square, will also achieve a draw. Schiffers makes a last mistake, as a result of which the queen obtains a new object for attack, and White finally manages to crush the opponent's resistance.)

41... $\mathbb{Q}d6?$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}b4$

(If 42 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$, then 42... $\mathbb{Q}b4!$ with chances of a successful defence.)

42... $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

(The pawn cannot be taken, since, after 43... $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}f6+!$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$, he would lose the whole of his pawn chain.)

44 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$

(Though Black has let the queen into his position, he still retains the capacity to defend the game. He should not allow the queen to a6: 44... $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}f8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}a8$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ etc. By keeping in force the threat of ... $\mathbb{Q}b3$, he could put up a more stubborn resistance.)

45 $\mathbb{Q}a6$

(Of course not 45 $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ c2 and Black wins at once.)

45... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$

(A more complicated task would be set for White by the logical continuation of the bishop manoeuvre - 46... $\mathbb{Q}a4$, on which Black keeps the b5 pawn defended and also waits for a suitable moment to capture the c2 pawn. However, White would have a win even then: after 47 $\mathbb{Q}b6!$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$, he transfers the king to f6 and the bishop via e6 to d5 [after $\mathbb{Q}c5+$]. But Schiffers allows a tactical blow and Black perishes at once.)

47 $\mathbb{Q}xb5!$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$

(Quite bad is 48... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}d5+.$)

49 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4+$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 51 $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 1-0

(An interesting game, characterised by the difficulty in conducting both attack and defence in Chigorin's favourite set-up.)

43 Chigorin - Pillsbury

(Hastings 1895)

King's Gambit Declined

1 e4 e5 2 f4 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d6 4 $\mathbb{Q}c4$

fc6 5 fc3 ff6 6 d3 Ag4 7 h3 Axg3
8 Bxf3 fd4 9 Bg3

(Chigorin enters a principal argument, since Pillsbury considered the sacrifice of the Ea1 not quite correct. This combination was well-known to the players from a game between Blackburne and Anderssen in 1873.)

9... Dxc2+

(Contemporary theory maintains that Black can only retain equal chances by the exchange 9... exf4 , for example, 10 Bxg7 Bf8 11 cd1 Bc7 12 Bfl Bg8 [12...0-0-0? 13 Bxf4 Ah5 14 Bxf7] 13 Bh6 Bxg2 14 $\text{Bxf4}.$)

10 cd1 Bxal 11 Bxg7 cd7

(It was precisely with this move that Pillsbury reckoned to refute Chigorin's attack, by moving his king over to the queen's flank. The natural way, defending the $f7$ square by 11... Bf8 , does not succeed, since after 12 fxe5 dxe5 13 Ag5 Bc7 14 Bfl Ah5 15 Bxf7+ cd7 16 Bxe5 , Black cannot hold out for long.)

12 fxe5 dxe5 13 Bfl Bc7 14 Bxf7

(It is difficult to understand why Chigorin did not play 14 Ag5 . The threat of 15 Bxf6 could be parried in two ways - 14... Bg8 and 14... Ah5 . However, 14... Bg8 is refuted easily: 15 Bxf7 Bxg5 16 Bc6+ Bc8 17 Bxf6 Bg7 18 Bxe5 c6 19 Bf3! and the Bg7 cannot move away because of 20 Bf8+! Chigorin considered that Black

could defend by 14... Bh5 15 Bxf7 Bc8 16 Bxe7 Bxe7 17 Bxh5 Baf8 , but after 18 Bf5! Black's position remains difficult. However, after 14 Ag5 Bh5 15 Bxf7 Bc8 , Black's defence could be demolished more simply by 16 Bf5+ Bd8 17 Bxe5 , threatening 18 Bxe7+ ; also 17... Bf8 cannot be played because of 18 Bc7+ ! White has a strong attack also after 16 Bc6+ Bd8 17 Bb5! c6 18 Bd6+ Bc8 19 Bxe7 Bxb5 20 Bxe5 . Probably Chigorin wanted to prove that White's attack is strong even if Pillsbury does carry out the intended flight of the king to the queen's flank.)

14... Bc8 15 Ag5 Bf8 16 Bc6+ Bd8 17 Bh6

(Though, as before, White has the initiative, his attack has subsided and the struggle drags on. Now he is forced to move away the bishop, since on 17 Bxe5 would follow 17... Bg8 or even 17... $\text{Bg4}.$)

17... Bc8 18 Bxe5 cd7

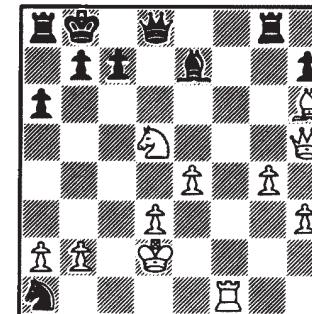
(Another defensive possibility was 18... Bc8 , but Black wants to bring the knight over to $b6$, in order to weaken the defence of the $d3$ pawn.)

19 Bh5 Bb6 20 Bd5 $a6$

(Only a little better was the other defence: 20... Bxd5 21 Bxd5 Bxd5 22 Bxd5 $a5$, since Black does not succeed in bringing out the rook via $a6$ - 23 Bf4 Bd6 24 e5!

Bc5 25 e6 Bd6 26 Bxd6 Bxd6 27 e7 Bc7 28 Bf7 , and his position [despite the extra rook in the ending!] remains difficult.)

21 Bd2 Bxd5 22 Bxd5 Bg8 23 g4



(Since the loss of the Black knight is inevitable, material equilibrium can be considered as re-established. However, the initiative and positional advantage lies clearly on White's side. His pieces occupy dominating positions, while, for the present, Black's heavy pieces, especially the Ba8 , do not take part in the game.)

Black must now decide where to look for counterchances - in the endgame or in complications. Let us examine the first way: 23... Bc5+ 24 Bxg5 Bxg5+ 25 Bxg5 Bxg5 26 Bxal , or 23... c6 24 Bxe7 [24 Bc3 Bc5+ 25 Bxg5 Bxg5 26 Bxh7? $\text{Bb6!}]$ 24... Bxe7 25 Bf4+ Bc8 26 Bf5+ Bd7 27 Bxal Bxf5 28 Bxf5 Bd7 29 Bel Bae8 30 Bc4 - in this ending White has great chances of success, thanks to his passed

pawns. Also, in the event of 23... Bc5 24 Bxal c6 25 Bf4+ Bc7 26 Bc7 Bd4 27 Bxc5+ Bxc5 28 Bc3 Bxe3+ 29 Bxe3 Baf8 , Chigorin assessed the ending after 30 Bc6 Bf6 31 Bd4 h5 32 Bgl , followed by Bf5 , as winning for White. In the last variation, Black, admittedly, could maintain a sharp struggle by playing 26... Bb4+ [instead of 26... Bd4], and only after 27 Bc2 move away the rook - 27... Bc8 . However, both 28 Bc3 and also 28 Bc5 would leave White with the advantage. Pillsbury chooses perhaps the relatively best continuation, increasing the activity of his queen and rook.)

23... Bb4+ 24 Bxb4 Bd4! 25 Bc2!

(It seems that Black's idea would be most simply refuted by the effective 25 Bf4! , for example: 25... Bxb2+ 26 Bc3 Bc2+ 27 Bxc2 Bxc2 28 Bxh7 Bxa2 29 Bf7 Bg5 30 Bxc7 Bb5 31 Bd6! Bc7 32 Bc5+ Bb8 33 Bd7 , however after 25... Bxf8! 26 Bxf8+ Bc7 27 Bxa8+ Bxa8 28 Bc8+ Bc7 29 Bc7 Bxb2+ there is a long struggle in prospect.

Leading surprisingly to a difficult position for White is 25 Bxal Bxb4+ 26 Bc2 Bg6! 27 Bf1 Bc6+ 28 Bb1 Bd4! or 27 Bd1 Bc4+ 28 Bc1 Bc6+ or 27 Bd2 Bc4+ 28 Bc6+ .

By rejecting the win of the doomed knight, Chigorin endeavours to maintain the activity of his pieces.)

25... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ $\mathbb{B}g6$

(Risky but quite possible was the continuation 26... $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 27 $\mathbb{B}f3$ c5! since, after 28 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{B}ac8$, all of Black's pieces also enter the game.)

27 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ 28 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 30 $\mathbb{A}c3$

(Black has managed to win back one pawn and obtain some counter-chances; however, his position is more difficult since Chigorin has built a strong defence around his king and his pieces occupy quite active positions. Black's only real chances of saving the game depend on whether he can quickly bring into play the ill-fated $\mathbb{B}a8$. Now White is threatening to win by 31 $\mathbb{B}f8+$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 32 $\mathbb{W}c5+$ $\mathbb{B}b6$ 33 $\mathbb{A}d4!$ and so there is no time to defend the h7 pawn. He must choose between 30... $\mathbb{Q}a7$ and 30...b5. Though 30... $\mathbb{Q}a7$ could be played - 31 $\mathbb{W}c5+$ $\mathbb{B}b6$ 32 $\mathbb{A}d4$ $\mathbb{B}d8!$ 33 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{W}al+$ 34 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{B}xd4!$ - White would nevertheless face his most difficult task after 30...b5, enabling the Black king to move to b7 and forcing White to watch out for the further advance of the b-pawn. Chigorin considered that, in reply to 30...b5, White could calmly take the h7 pawn - 31 $\mathbb{B}f8+$ $\mathbb{B}b7$ 32 $\mathbb{B}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ 33 $\mathbb{B}xh7$, but this is not so. On the 32nd move, Black, with the intermediate move 32... $\mathbb{B}xd3!$, would guarantee himself at least a draw;

and, indeed, if we continue with Chigorin's variation - 33...b4! or 33... $\mathbb{B}xd3$, then it becomes clear that White must fight for the draw. It seems that, after 30...b5, White would have to go in for a very sharp endgame: 31 $\mathbb{E}5!$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 32 $\mathbb{B}f6$ $\mathbb{B}xc3+!$ [32... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 33 $\mathbb{B}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 34 $\mathbb{B}xh7$ b4 35 $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ and wins] 33 $\mathbb{B}xc3$ $\mathbb{W}al+$ 34 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{W}b2+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{B}xc3$ followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}b7$, in which he would retain the somewhat better chances. Pillsbury was in time-trouble, and his last move before the control is understandable: not having time to calculate the variations, he takes away the c5 square from the White queen.)

30... $\mathbb{B}c6$ 31 $\mathbb{B}xh7$ b5 32 $\mathbb{Q}e7$

(With the fall of the h7 pawn, the sacrifice ... $\mathbb{B}xc3+$ is not dangerous for White, but there is no other counterplay for Black. The move 32...a5 offered some chances of salvation, but Pillsbury makes a decisive mistake.)

32... $\mathbb{B}b3$ 33 $\mathbb{A}d2!$ a5 34 $\mathbb{B}f5!$ (Pillsbury admitted afterwards that, in playing 32...a5, he had overlooked this reply. Now 34...b4 35 $\mathbb{B}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$ is refuted by the reply 36 $\mathbb{A}d4+!$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 37 $\mathbb{B}c5$. Black cannot strengthen his position further, and his initiative abruptly subsides.)

34... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 35 $\mathbb{B}c5$ $\mathbb{B}aa6$ 36 g5 $\mathbb{B}xc5$ 37 $\mathbb{B}xc5$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}d5!$

(The outcome of the game becomes

clear. Black cannot prevent the advance of the g-pawn.)

38... $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 39 g6 b4 40 g7 $\mathbb{B}xc3+$ 41 $\mathbb{B}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 42 g8(\mathbb{W})

[The well-known master and chess journalist, G.Marco, in one of his reports on the tournament, relates an amusing incident: "Chigorin, in promoting his pawn, instead of a queen placed an upside-down rook, and then proceeded to a neighbouring room in order to obtain a White queen. En route he ran into Lasker, who, quickly meeting him half-way and taking into account that White had yet another two irresistible passed pawns on the board, handed him three queens with the words "I trust, Mr. Chigorin, that these will be enough for you!"]

42... $\mathbb{B}xc3+$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}c2+$ 44 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{W}dl+$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{W}gl+$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{B}f2+$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{B}f3+$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}gf5$ $\mathbb{B}h6+$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{B}g7+$ 51 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 1-0

(A very interesting game. After "misfiring" the first phase of the attack, Chigorin continually forced his opponent to solve the most difficult problems.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

44 Lasker - Chigorin

(Hastings 1895)

Queen's Gambit: Chigorin

1 d4 d5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 3 c4 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ e6 6 e3 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

(The game arrives at one of the

principal positions. Black gives his opponent both the advantage of the two bishops and a superiority of pawns in the centre, but in return he obtains counterplay, particularly on the blockaded centre.)

8... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$

(It is possible to wait for this exchange, by playing 8... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ or 8... $\mathbb{Q}h5$, and exchanging only in reply to a3.

But it must be taken into account that this was the first meeting of the best representatives of two opposing schools of creative thought. That is why, without delay, Chigorin exchanges his bishop for Lasker's knight; one can assume that he made this consciously, endeavouring to very quickly obtain a position which could serve as a basis for a principal creative argument.

The new school, the basic principles of which were proclaimed by Steinitz, considered the advantage of the two bishops, the pawn centre and the possession of open lines, very important factors in the evaluation of a position. And all these, already on the 9th(!) move, Chigorin has voluntarily given Lasker....)

9 $\mathbb{B}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}ge7$ 10 $\mathbb{B}gl$

(Lasker hurries to occupy the open file, though the threat to the g7 pawn is illusory. Deserving attention is the strengthen-

ing of the position in the centre: 10 c4, and after 10... $\mathbb{W}d7$ [or 10... $\mathbb{W}h5$] - 11 f4. Later the bishops will move to c3 and g2 and obtain good prospects.)

10... $\mathbb{W}h5$

(Black wants to at once emphasise the weakness of the h2 pawn, but allows a strong retort by his opponent. Castling is stronger, and only then the transfer of the queen to h5 [with the aim of playing ...e5], for example: 10...0-0 11 c4 [on 11 $\mathbb{W}b3$, quite possible is 11... $\mathbb{W}f3$ 12 $\mathbb{A}g2$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ 13 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{W}xh2$ 14 0-0-0 $\mathbb{B}ab8!$] 11... $\mathbb{W}h5$ 12 $\mathbb{A}c3$ $\mathbb{A}g6$ 13 $\mathbb{B}g3$ e5 14 d5 $\mathbb{A}ce7$.)

11 $\mathbb{W}b3$!

(A strong move, after which 12 $\mathbb{B}xg7$ $\mathbb{A}g6$ 13 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ is threatened. There are three possible ways to defend against this threat: 11... $\mathbb{B}b8$, 11... $\mathbb{A}d8$, and 11...0-0, but probably only the last, the most natural move, gives Black a fully acceptable defence. After 11...0-0 12 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{W}xh2$ 13 $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{B}fc8$, followed by ... $\mathbb{B}a8$ -b8-b6 and $\mathbb{A}f5$, the position rather favours Black; but even on the stronger continuation, 12 $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{A}d8$ 13 e4! $\mathbb{A}g6$ 14 $\mathbb{B}h3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 15 $\mathbb{A}d3$ e5!, there arises a position, which, though better for White, all the same gives Black definite counterplay.)

11... $\mathbb{A}d8$

(Now White succeeds in exchanging

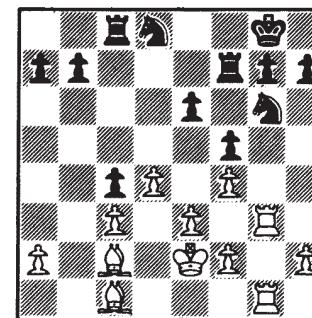
queens, after which the threats to the h2 and f3 pawns come to an end and he is left with a positional advantage.)

12 $\mathbb{W}b5+$ $\mathbb{W}xb5$ 13 $\mathbb{A}xb5+$ c6 14 $\mathbb{A}d3$ (White has excellent prospects in the forthcoming struggle. There is no possibility of taking on the pawn centre as then his bishops become very menacing. Black's pieces, for the present, are passively placed, while his cramped position prevents him from quickly putting right their coordination. However, the absence of weaknesses gives Black a position quite capable of being defended. If he succeeds in giving the game a closed character, by limiting the mobility of the White centre with pawns on f5 and c5 [and even better ...c4], then White's advantage will disappear. Later, Chigorin played the Black pieces very skilfully in similar positions. The present game was his first attempt to work out a method of restricting the mobility of the opponent's bishops.)

14... $\mathbb{A}g6$ 15 f4 0-0 16 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{B}c8$? (An inaccuracy in the execution of a correct strategical plan, which might have had serious consequences for Black. With the move 16 $\mathbb{A}e2$, White has not only established communication between the rooks, but also anticipates the thrust ... $\mathbb{A}h4$. Therefore Black is obliged to play 16...f5,

preventing the opening of the position, and only then carry out the advance ...c5-c4. Admittedly, in this case, after 17 a4 $\mathbb{B}c8$ 18 $\mathbb{A}c1$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 19 $\mathbb{A}a3$, White would have a significant positional advantage, but now it could be even greater if he were now to play 17 f5. After 17... $\mathbb{exf}5$ 18 $\mathbb{A}xf5$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ 19 e4, Black's position suddenly deteriorates. It is hard to believe that Lasker did not see the move 17 f5. Apparently he decided not to give the Black $\mathbb{A}d8$ an outlet on e6 and overestimated the strength of White's threats on the g-file. Only with this is it possible to explain his rejection of the move f5 [for two moves running].)

17 $\mathbb{B}g3$ c5 18 $\mathbb{B}ag1$ c4! 19 $\mathbb{A}c2$ f5! 20 $\mathbb{A}cl$ $\mathbb{B}f7$!



(What a sudden change in the character of the position over the last four moves! Black has succeeded in blockading the centre, while his last move eliminates threats to the g7 square.

The activity of both the bishops is sharply, and for a long time, reduced, while the knights will obtain splendid outposts in the centre. The outcome of the struggle now largely depends on whether White is able to transfer his rooks quickly to the b-file and loosen the queen's flank.)

21 $\mathbb{A}a3$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 22 $\mathbb{A}c5$ $\mathbb{B}a6$!

(Any movement of the a7 and b7 pawns would create an extra object of attack for the White pieces. In his turn, Black favourably provokes the move a4, since this will limit the sphere of activity of the $\mathbb{A}c2$.)

23 a4

(Both 23 a3 and 23 $\mathbb{B}al$ are not good because of 23...b6 24 $\mathbb{A}b4$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 25 a4 $\mathbb{W}xb4$ 26 $\mathbb{C}xb4$ $\mathbb{A}e7$, and then ... $\mathbb{A}d5$.)

23... $\mathbb{A}c6$ 24 $\mathbb{B}bl$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 25 $\mathbb{B}3gl$ $\mathbb{A}ge7$ 26 $\mathbb{B}b2$ $\mathbb{A}d5$ 27 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{B}a5$

(Black has continued to consistently improve the position of his pieces, and it only remains for him to free his $\mathbb{B}a6$ from imprisonment, after which the success of his strategy would become obvious. Over the next few moves, Chigorin proceeds to further strengthen his position.)

[Now there springs up the threat of ... $\mathbb{A}xf4$ followed by ... $\mathbb{B}xc5$. The point of Black's move clearly lies not in this threat, but simply in the transfer of the rook to a better position.]

28 $\mathbb{B}gb1$ b6 29 $\mathbb{A}a3$ g6 30 $\mathbb{B}b5$ $\mathbb{B}a6$ 31 $\mathbb{A}c1$ $\mathbb{D}d8$ 32 $\mathbb{B}a1$ $\mathbb{D}f7$ 33 $\mathbb{B}bb1$ $\mathbb{D}d6$ (This complicated knight manoeuvre has only one aim - to provoke the move f3. But in his apparently quite pointless regrouping, White has been preparing this very same move! The fact of the matter is that he only needs to play $\mathbb{A}a3$ and $\mathbb{A}e2$ and he will be ready for the break e4. Lasker carries out this preparation not quite accurately [it is necessary to include the move h4] and if Chigorin were now to play not 33... $\mathbb{D}d6$, but 33...g5, then White would be faced with an unpleasant choice: to give up the f4 pawn or allow the invasion of the knight on e4, after 34 $\mathbb{fxg5}$ $\mathbb{D}xg5$.)

34 f3 $\mathbb{D}f7$ 35 $\mathbb{B}a3!$ g5

(On the 33rd move, the fortuitous possibility, 33...g5, would have given Black real chances of success. But now the attempt by Chigorin to put right his negligence provokes keen activity by the White pieces. Chigorin continues to look for an active plan, though it was probably wiser to return with the knight to d6, and, by placing the rook on f7, to construct a fortress.)

36 $\mathbb{A}e2!$

(Precisely this. The c3 pawn is now defended by the rook, while the king, in leaving d2, opens the way for the $\mathbb{A}c1$. The threat is 37 $\mathbb{fxg5}$ $\mathbb{D}xg5$ 38 e4 and Black's

reply is forced.)

36...gxf4 37 e4!

(The f3 pawn now proves useful. Black loses his strong point in the centre.)

37... $\mathbb{A}f6$ 38 $\mathbb{A}xf4$!

[If 38 exf5, then 38...exf5 39 $\mathbb{A}xf5$ $\mathbb{B}e7+$ 40 $\mathbb{A}f2$ $\mathbb{D}d6$ followed by ... $\mathbb{D}d5$ with an excellent position.]

38... $\mathbb{A}h5$

(Once again the position changes out of all recognition. White has formed an ideal centre, the Black knights have been driven away from the centre, and the bishops are just about to show their strength. It seems that it is necessary for White to retreat his bishop to d2, for example: 39 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{fxe4}$ 40 $\mathbb{fxe4}$ e5 41 $\mathbb{E}gl+$ $\mathbb{A}f8$ 43 $\mathbb{B}3al!$ $\mathbb{exd4}$ 43 $\mathbb{cxd4}$ $\mathbb{Bxd4?}$ 44 $\mathbb{A}b4+$ $\mathbb{A}e8$ 45 $\mathbb{A}e3!$, or 39...e5 40 $\mathbb{exf5!}$ $\mathbb{exd4}$ 41 $\mathbb{cxd4}$, in both cases developing an attack. Lasker again displays excessive caution.)

39 $\mathbb{A}e3?$ f4!

(Chigorin at once gets to work to again set up a blockade of the position.)

40 $\mathbb{A}f2$ $\mathbb{B}a5$

(Again the rook vainly crawls out to a5 [we recall the 27th move]. Black might have at once erected a second rampart in his blockade - 40...e5 41 $\mathbb{E}gl+$ $\mathbb{A}f8$, since the obvious 42 $\mathbb{dxe5}$ $\mathbb{Dxe5}$ 43 $\mathbb{E}g5$ is refuted by the simple 43... $\mathbb{D}d2+.$)

41 $\mathbb{E}gl+$ $\mathbb{A}f8$

(The exchange of rooks, by 41... $\mathbb{B}g5$, would be to White's advantage after 42 $\mathbb{B}xg5+$ $\mathbb{D}xg5$ 43 a5.)

42 $\mathbb{B}3al?$

(The immense effort expended in the principal battle gives rise to a mistake. In this game, Lasker either generally underestimated the significance of the blockade, or continued to consider his position as won, otherwise he would have played 42 e5 and, on 42...b5, replied 43 $\mathbb{B}a1$, after which White's advantage could become overwhelming.)

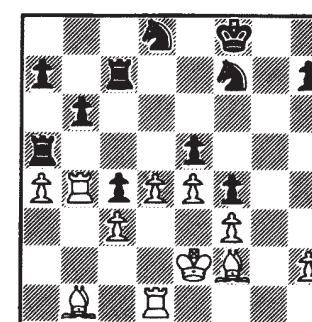
42...e5!

(Chigorin does not let slip the moment to again close the game.)

43 $\mathbb{B}ab1$ $\mathbb{D}g7$ 44 $\mathbb{B}b4$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ 45 $\mathbb{B}bl$ $\mathbb{D}e6$ 46 $\mathbb{B}d1$

(White wrongly refrains from the opening of the b-file by means of 46 $\mathbb{A}a2$ b5 47 $\mathbb{B}xb5$, after which both of his rooks would occupy threatening positions.)

46... $\mathbb{D}ed8!$



(By heroic efforts, Black has

succeeded, if not in equalising the position [after his mistake on the 35th move], then, at least, in avoiding a quick death. Now White has to make a responsible decision, which will largely determine the character of the future struggle. He could try to limit the mobility of the knight, by advancing the d-pawn, and,

after 47 d5 $\mathbb{D}d6$ 48 $\mathbb{A}c2$, to bring the rook again over to the g-file. In this case, Black would exchange one pair of rooks on g7 and transfer the $\mathbb{D}d8$ via b7 and c5, setting up a defensible position. The greatest difficulties lying in store for Black to overcome, would arise if White were to strive for the opening of the game by means of 47 $\mathbb{dxe5!}$, for example, 47... $\mathbb{D}c6$ 48 e6! [but not 48 $\mathbb{B}b5$ $\mathbb{B}xb5$ 49 $\mathbb{axb5}$ $\mathbb{D}cxe5$ 50 $\mathbb{Bd5}$ $\mathbb{D}e7!]$ 48... $\mathbb{D}fe5$ 49 $\mathbb{A}c2$ $\mathbb{D}d3$ 50 $\mathbb{B}b5$. Lasker does not want to spoil his centre and waits for Black himself to exchange on d4.

In this, he notices that 47... $\mathbb{D}c6$ 48 $\mathbb{B}xc4$ $\mathbb{D}xd4+$ is parried by the move 49 $\mathbb{B}xd4!$; also, not wanting to release the $\mathbb{B}a5$ from imprisonment after 47 $\mathbb{A}a2$ b5, he decides to prepare the transfer of the bishop to a2.)

47 $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{D}c6!$ 48 $\mathbb{B}b5$

(It becomes clear that, on 48 $\mathbb{B}xc4$, would follow 48... $\mathbb{D}d6!$ and White's rook is caught in a trap, while the attempt to catch the

Black rook in a net, by 48 $\mathbb{A}c2$, fails to 48...exd4! 49 $\mathbb{A}xd4 \mathbb{B}xb4$ 50 $\mathbb{C}xb4 \mathbb{B}h5.$)

48... $\mathbb{A}xa4$

(Black's rook comes into play, taking an important pawn on the way.)

49 $dxe5 \mathbb{B}fxe5$

(This game is striking by its kaleidoscopically changing events. Only three moves earlier, it seemed that Black had some work to do to complete the blockade of the centre, and achieve equality. And now he already has an extra pawn, his rooks threaten to break into the opponent's camp on the a and g-files, while his knight has again become firmly established in the centre, but this time not on d5, but on e5. Lasker defends desperately, but positions with active pieces and concrete calculation, Chigorin played splendidly.)

50 $\mathbb{A}h4 \mathbb{B}g7$ 51 $\mathbb{B}f2 \mathbb{B}g6$ 52 $\mathbb{B}dd5 \mathbb{B}al!$ 53 $\mathbb{A}d8 \mathbb{B}d3+!$ 54 $\mathbb{A}xd3$

(The retreat of the king leads to mate after 55... $\mathbb{A}cb4!$)

54... $cxd3$ 55 $\mathbb{B}xd3 \mathbb{B}ag1!$ 56 $\mathbb{B}f5+$ $\mathbb{B}e8$

(The f4 pawn is immune from capture: 57 $\mathbb{B}xf4 \mathbb{B}6g2+$ 58 $\mathbb{B}e3 \mathbb{B}el$ mate. White's last hope is dashed to the ground.)

57 $\mathbb{A}g5 \mathbb{B}6xg5$ 0-1

(An exceptionally tense battle of principle, in which each of the partners followed, to the end of

the game, a strategy chosen beforehand. Though this game shows the strength of the pawn centre and the power of the two bishops, Chigorin nevertheless won the creative argument. Twice in the game, Lasker had everything to which he aspired, and each time Chigorin demonstrated an effective method of play against both the pawn centre and the two bishops - the method of blockade.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () and Romanovsky [].]

45 Tarrasch - Chigorin

(Hastings 1895)

Queen's Pawn

1 $d4$ $d5$ 2 $e3$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 3 $\mathbb{A}d3 \mathbb{B}c6!$

(Very strong. White must play f4 at once [otherwise 4...e5!], but he has had no time to play c3.)

4 $f4 \mathbb{A}b4!$ 5 $\mathbb{B}f3$

(After 5 $\mathbb{A}e2$ would have followed 5... $\mathbb{A}f5$ 6 $\mathbb{B}a3$ c5 7 c3 $\mathbb{B}c6$ with an excellent game for Black.)

5... $\mathbb{B}xd3+$ 6 $cxd3$

(To reinforce the e4 square. All the same, the doubled pawn deprives the White pawn mass of mobility.)

6... $e6$ 7 0-0 $\mathbb{A}e7$ 8 $\mathbb{B}bd2$ 0-0 9 $\mathbb{B}c2$

(White's last two moves reveal his plan: he wants to hold back the advance of the Black c-pawn and blockade the opponent's queen's side. However this plan is not good because it is imprac-

tical. More promising is 9 $\mathbb{A}e5$, 10 $\mathbb{B}df3$ and then g4, with an attack on the king's flank.)

9... $\mathbb{A}d7$ 10 $\mathbb{B}b3 \mathbb{A}a4!$ 11 $\mathbb{B}c3$ b6 12 $\mathbb{B}el$ c5

(The aim is achieved. Now Black sets about bombarding the pawn on d3.)

13 $\mathbb{A}d2 \mathbb{B}b5$ 14 $\mathbb{A}e5 \mathbb{B}fd7!$ 15 $\mathbb{B}cl$ $\mathbb{B}xe5$ 16 $dxe5 \mathbb{B}c8$

(Threatening 17...c4, when White must not play 18 d4 because of 18...c3, while, after 18 $dxc4$, Black invades on the c-file. White's reply is forced.)

17 $\mathbb{B}f2$ f6 18 $\mathbb{A}c3$ d4!

(Black opens lines, since the two bishops and a superior development must tell in an open position.)

19 $exd4$ $cxd4$ 20 $exf6 \mathbb{B}xf6$

(Now White has two weak pawns - d3 and f4.)

21 $\mathbb{A}b4 \mathbb{A}c5$ 22 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ $bxc5$ 23 $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ 24 $\mathbb{A}e2 \mathbb{B}cf8$ 25 $\mathbb{B}af1 \mathbb{A}d5!$

(Chigorin gives his opponent no respite, not even for one move. He threatens 26... $\mathbb{A}xa2$. On 26 a3 would follow 26...g5! 27 $fxg5 \mathbb{B}xf2$ 28 $\mathbb{B}xf2 \mathbb{B}xf2$ 29 $\mathbb{B}xf2 \mathbb{W}f5+$ and 30... $\mathbb{A}xd3$.)

[On 26 b3, would follow of course ...a5.]

26 $\mathbb{B}g3!$ e5!

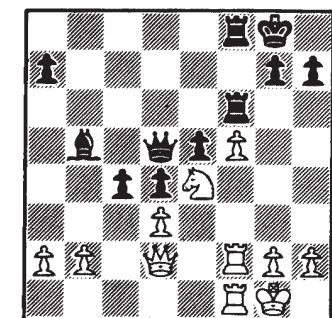
(After 26... $\mathbb{A}xa2$, White saves himself by 27 $\mathbb{A}e4$, when 27... $\mathbb{B}f5$ must not be played because of 28 $\mathbb{A}d6$.)

27 f5(?)

(Tarrasch thought that he would manage to set up a blockade with the moves 28 $\mathbb{A}e4$ and 29 b3, and this admittedly would give White the advantage. However, the best continuation for White would be 27 $\mathbb{A}e4 \mathbb{B}xf4$ 28 $\mathbb{B}xf4$ $exf4$ 29 $\mathbb{B}xf4$ $\mathbb{B}a8!$ 30 b3 a5 and then ...a4. Black maintains the pressure, but White's game is still viable.)

[He should play 27 $fxe5$.]

27...c4! 28 $\mathbb{A}e4$



28... $cxd3!!$

(A beautiful and decisive combination. In the event of 28... $\mathbb{B}f6$ 29 f6 g6 30 $\mathbb{B}el$ $cxd3$ 31 $\mathbb{W}h6$, the chances are on White's side. After the sacrifice of the exchange, Black's centre pawns must decide the fate of the game.)

29 $\mathbb{B}xf6+$ $\mathbb{B}xf6$ 30 $\mathbb{B}cl$ h6 31 $\mathbb{B}c8+$ $\mathbb{B}h7$ 32 $\mathbb{B}b4!$

(Threatening 33 $\mathbb{B}c5$ and in the event of a retreat by the bishop - 33 $\mathbb{B}b8$ with a mating threat on the eighth rank. Sufficient to win now is 32...a6! 33 a4 e4 34 $axb5$ e3 35 b6 $exf2+$ 36 $\mathbb{B}f1 \mathbb{W}e4$ 37

$\text{Wd2 We3} 38 \text{Wxf2 d2}$; or $33 \text{We7 We4} 34 \text{Ec7 We1+} 35 \text{Ef1!} 36 \text{Wxf1} \text{d2+} 37 \text{Wf2 Efxf5+} 38 \text{Bg3 Eg5+} 39 \text{Wh3 bl(W)}$, but the continuation chosen by Black forces the win more elegantly.)

$32...Ac6! 33 Ab8$

[If 33Ef8 , then $33...d2!! 34 \text{Exd2 We4} 35 \text{Ef2 Efxf8} 36 \text{Wxf8 Ab5!}$ and wins.]

$33...Bxf5 34 Bh8+$

(No help is $34 \text{Ed8 We4} 35 \text{Bh8+} \text{Bg6} 36 \text{Wd6+ Wh5!}$ [$36...Bf6?$ leads to a draw: $37 \text{Bxf6+ gxf6} 38 \text{Bg8+ Wh7} 39 \text{Bh8+!}] 37 \text{Bxf5+ Wxf5} 38 \text{Wxc6 d2} 39 \text{Wa4 Bl+}$ and Black wins.)

$34...Bg6 35 \text{Ef8 Eg5!} 36 \text{Bff3 d2 0-1}$

(A brilliant achievement by Chigorin.)

[Notes by Levenfish () and Bogoljubov [].]

46 Chigorin - Teichmann (Hastings 1895)

French Defence

$1 \text{e4 e5} 2 \text{We2 Ec6} 3 \text{Ef3 e5}$

(Quite feasible, since the extra move made by White - 2We2 , only shuts in the Af1 .)

$4 \text{c3 Ef6} 5 \text{d3 Ae7} 6 \text{g3 d5} 7 \text{Ag2}$

(Each partner chooses a plan of developing forces in accordance with his chess style. Black occupies the centre with two pawns, but White, after securing possession of the $e4$ square, prepares, after castling, to carry

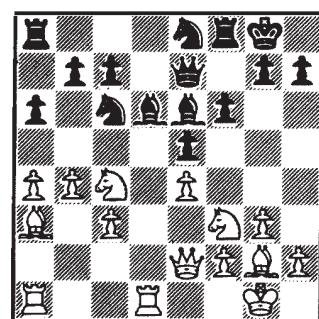
out a pawn storm on the king's flank.

Now Black, not fearing the threat to the $e5$ pawn, could proceed with his development by $...Ae6$, $Ad7$ and then $0-0-0$. By exchanging the d-pawn, Teichmann liquidates the tension in the centre and also predetermines the sphere of activity of the $Ag2$, but he gives White the possibility of occupying the d-file and also prospects of invading on $d5$ with his knight.)

$7...dxe4 8 \text{dxe4 Ad6} 9 \text{Abd2} 0-0 10 \text{Ec4 Ae6} 11 0-0$

(White's position clearly has the greater prospects. He has at his disposal many tempting plans: 12Ah4 , 12Ed1 , 12b4 . Black must endeavour to put right the coordination of his pieces, for example, $11...We7$ and $...Bad8$. Instead of this he makes several planless moves and finds himself in a positional bind.)

$11...We8? 12 \text{b4 a6} 13 \text{Ef1! We7} 14 \text{a4 f6} 15 \text{Aa3}$



$15...b5?$

(After this voluntarily created weakness on $b5$, Black's position becomes critical. He should play $15...Wf7 16 \text{Ef2 Ae7}$, though also in this case the initiative remains with White.)

$16 \text{axb5 axb5} 17 \text{We3 Eb8}$

(The need to defend the $b5$ pawn obliges Black to give up the a-file.)

$18 \text{Acl Ed8} 19 \text{Ba7 Ac6} 20 \text{Ba6 Ed8} 21 \text{Ed5}$

(White consistently carries out a strategical offensive. The $Ed5$ cannot be taken: $21...Axd5 22 \text{exd5}$ followed by $Ba5$ and $Af1$.)

$21...Wd7 22 \text{Ae1 c6} 23 \text{De3 Wb7}$

(More chances of a successful defence were offered by $23...Wc8$ [maintaining control over the $f5$ square] followed by the regrouping $Ef7$ and $Af8$.)

$24 \text{Ba1 Ac7} 25 \text{Af5!}$

(An unpleasant move. White does not give the knight the chance to move from $e8$ to $d6$. Taking the knight is again impossible, since after $25...Axf5 26 \text{exf5}$, the bishop on $g2$ enters the game with decisive effect.)

$25...Ab6 26 \text{Ae3 Axf3}$

(Black resigns himself to defeat, though also after the relatively better $26...g6 27 \text{Ed6 Wc7} 28 \text{Axe8 Bxe8} 29 \text{Wf3 Ef8} 30 \text{Ed3 Eb7} 31 \text{Ba6}$ it would only be possible to prolong his resistance.)

$27 \text{Wxe3 Ef7} 28 \text{Ed3}$

(The threat to invade on $c5$ with the knight decides the game. Black's oversight - necessary was $28...Ba8$ - only shortens his agony.)

$28...Ac8? 29 \text{Bxe5 fxe5} 30 \text{Bxd8 Ae6} 31 \text{Ed6 1-0}$

(Of course, Black's defence was not exemplary; nevertheless, the intricate work of Chigorin, in accumulating small advantages and consistently maintaining a bind on Black's position, is very impressive.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

47 Chigorin - Gunsberg (Hastings 1895)

Evans Gambit

$1 \text{e4 e5} 2 \text{Ef3 Ec6} 3 \text{Ac4 Ac5} 4 \text{b4} \text{Axb4} 5 \text{c3 Ac5} 6 \text{O-O d6} 7 \text{d4 exd4}$

$8 \text{cxdd4 Ab6} 9 \text{Ac3 Ag4} 10 \text{Ab5}$
(On 10Ab3 would follow $10...Axf3$)

$11 \text{Axf7+ Af8} 12 \text{gxf3 Axd4}$ to Black's advantage.)

$10...Af8$

(Quite good, but even stronger is a preliminary $10...a6$ and only after 11Aa4 to play $11...Af8$.)

$11 \text{Ae3 Ag6} 12 \text{a4 a5}$

(Though Black now obtains a strong point on $b4$, in so doing he weakens his king's flank.)

"The same opening was played in the telegraph game between Petersburg and London, 1886/87. Several chess magazines remarked that Black should play the pawn to $a6$ and not to $a5$. Black's plan of

defence with the pawn move to a5 consists of playing the knight to b4, now this square is defended, in order to then continue at once with ...d5; if White does not prevent this advance by playing d5 himself, closing the diagonal of the Δc_4 , then he cannot carry out a successful attack, which is possible either on the open diagonal for his bishop with the centre pawns on d4 and e4, or, as seen in the game, the open f-file for his rook. Black, in addition to the plan indicated above - to force White to play the move d5 - makes available the c5 square for the knight, which later transfers there via a6. Such is the plan of campaign with the move 12...a5. What the point is of 12...a6, I do not know. However, the only explanation it is possible to give is that the pawn on a6 later, after many moves, prevents White from playing the knight to b5." Chigorin.)

13 $\Delta c_4 \Delta h_5$

(14 $\Delta x f_7$ was threatened.)

14 $\Delta h_1 \Delta b_4$

(Now Black threatens to secure a hold on the centre with 15...d5. White's reply is forced.)

15 d5 $\Delta x e_3(?)$

(Black wants to manoeuvre without having any weak points in his camp, but in this he underestimates the danger connected with the open f-file. After 15... Δg_6 !)

16 $\Delta x b_6$ $c x b_6$, Black's game is definitely better since the weakness of White's dark squares is incurable.)

16 $f x e_3 \Delta g_8$ 17 $\Delta c_1 \Delta g_6$ 18 $\Delta e_2 h_6$ 19 $\Delta d_4 \Delta x e_2$ 20 $\Delta x e_2 \Delta a_6$
(Gunsberg manoeuvres well and finds excellent positions for his knights.)

21 $\Delta f_3 \Delta e_5$ 22 $\Delta g_3 \Delta c_5$ 23 $\Delta f_1 \Delta h_7$ 24 Δh_5

(Now the open f-file tells. White has emerged with tactical chances.)

24... Δg_8 !

("White threatened 25 $\Delta x f_7 \Delta x f_7$ 26 Δg_6+ . If 24... Δd_7 , then 25 Δf_5 and if 25... Δh_8 then 26 $\Delta x g_7+$ and mate in two moves." Chigorin.)

25 $\Delta f_5!$ Δf_8 !

(Mate in three was threatened by 26 $\Delta x g_7+$ etc.)

26 Δh_3 !

(Preventing ...g6. Now White threatens g4-g5.)

26... $\Delta c d_7!$ 27 $\Delta e_2 \Delta h_8$

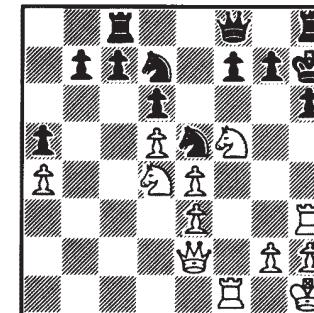
(In order to meet 28 g4 with 28... Δg_8 . On 28 Δb_5 would follow 28... Δc_5 .)

28 $\Delta b_5 \Delta c_8$ 29 $\Delta b d_4$

diagram

29...c5?

(There are not many masters to be found who keep calm and collected under a strong attack. Steinitz, Chigorin and Lasker belong to



this select few. Black should prepare ...g6 by playing 29... Δg_8 . After the retreat of the Δf_5 , White's attack loses its edge. In the event of 30...g6, White could win the queen by 31 $\Delta e_6 f x e_6$ 32 $\Delta x h_6+$, but at too high a price. No help is 30 $\Delta h_5 \Delta f_6$ 31 $\Delta h_4 \Delta g_6$ with win of the e4 pawn. But Gunsberg, envisaging all kinds of devastating combinations, is already in a panic. In the whole of the game he has avoided weakening pawn moves, but now he makes a mistake which loses the d6 pawn. Bad also would be 29...c6, since after 30 $\Delta x c_6 b x c_6$ 31 Δb_3 , White soon wins either the a or d-pawn.)

[("Black gives up the d6 pawn in order to transfer his queen's rook to the king's flank." Chigorin.)

30 $\Delta b_5!$ Δa_8 31 $\Delta b x d_6 \Delta a_6$ 32 $\Delta b_5!$ Δg_6 33 $\Delta h_4 \Delta d_8$ 34 $\Delta h f_4 b_6$ 35 $\Delta f d_6 \Delta f_6!$ 36 $\Delta h_5 \Delta g_6$?

(Black gets caught by a combination. After 36...g6 37 $\Delta e_2 \Delta f_8$,

there is still nothing decisive.)

37 $\Delta x f_7!$ $\Delta x f_4$ 38 $\Delta x f_4 \Delta f_8$
(Black seeks salvation in a trap. If 39 $\Delta x h_8$ then 39... $\Delta x f_4$!)

39 $\Delta g_5!$ Δg_8 40 Δe_6
(The White cavalry, under escort by the infantry, decide the battle in a few moves.)

40... Δf_7 41 $\Delta h_3 \Delta f_8$ 42 $\Delta d_6 \Delta d_7$ 43 $e_5 \Delta x e_6$ 44 $\Delta x e_6 \Delta x e_6$ 45 $\Delta g_3 \Delta d_7$ 46 $\Delta e_1 \Delta f_8$ 47 $f_5 \Delta d_7$ 48 e_6 1-0

[Notes by Levenfish.]

48 Pollock - Chigorin

(Hastings 1895)

Evans Gambit

1 e4 e5 2 $\Delta f_3 \Delta c_6$ 3 $\Delta c_4 \Delta c_5$ 4 b4 $\Delta x b_4$ 5 c3 Δa_5 6 d4 exd4 7 0-0 d6 8 cxd4 Δb_6 9 $\Delta c_3 \Delta a_5$ 10 Δg_5 f6 11 $\Delta h_4 \Delta e_7$

(Chigorin considered that the retreat to h4 is not the best and that the strongest reply to it is 11... $\Delta x c_4$ 12 Δa_4 Δd_7 13 $\Delta x c_4 \Delta f_7$ 14 $\Delta d_5 \Delta h_6$! - see the game between Chigorin and Yakubovich, Correspondence 1879.)

12 Δe_1 !

(The sharpest and most logical continuation. White plays for the opening of lines in the centre, not fearing the exchange of queens. After the careful 12 h3, Black manages to consolidate his position in the centre: 12... $\Delta x c_4$ 13 Δa_4 c6 14 $\Delta x c_4$ d5.)

12... Δg_4 13 e5!

(An interesting and, in our opinion, correct decision in the pos-

ition. White allows an exchange of queens and totally "disintegrates" his pawn chain. The lack of pawns does not bother him. The centralised position of the rooks on the open e and d-files, the power gained by the $\text{Ah}4$, and the Black king on $e8$ - all this gives him sufficient grounds for opening the game.)

[An interesting and deeply calculated combination which shows Pollock's talent in a very favourable light. Incidentally, at the Hastings tournament, Pollock defeated both Steinitz and Tarrasch.]

13... $\text{dxe}5$ 14 $\text{dxe}5$ $\text{Bxd}1$ 15 $\text{Baxd}1$ $\text{Bxc}4$

[Not 15... $f5$, because of 16 $\text{Ae}6!$] 16 $\text{exf}6$ $\text{gxf}6$ 17 $\text{Axf}6$

(A no less strong continuation seems to be 17 $\text{Ad}5$. However, Levenfish pointed out that the attack is repulsed by castling queen's side, for example: 17... 0-0-0 18 $\text{Axe}7+$ $\text{Bb}8$ 19 $\text{Axf}6$ $\text{Bxd}1$ 20 $\text{Bxd}1$ $\text{Bf}8$ 21 $\text{Bd}3$ $\text{Axf}3$ 22 $\text{Bxf}3$ $\text{Ed}2$ 23 $\text{Bf}5$ $\text{Ae}4!$ 24 $\text{Ah}4$ $\text{Bxf}5$ 25 $\text{Bxf}5$ $c5!$ and the Black pawns advance more quickly than White's.)

17... $\text{Af}7!$

(Attack and defence in this game is equal to the occasion. In the event of 17...0-0 18 $\text{Axe}7$ $\text{Axf}3$ 19 $\text{gxf}3$ $\text{Bxf}3$, White, after 20 $\text{Ae}4$, would obtain good piece play for the pawn.)

18 $\text{Axe}7$ $\text{Axf}3$ 19 $\text{gxf}3$ $\text{Aa}5!$
(Despite the exchange of queens, the heat of the battle is intense. Chigorin finds the best retort to the opponent's inevitable invasion on the seventh rank and sets a cunning trap. Worse would be 19... $\text{Bhe}8$ 20 $\text{Bd}7$ $\text{Bg}8$ 21 $\text{Bd}5!$ or 19... $\text{Bhg}8+$ 20 $\text{Bf}1$ $\text{Bg}7$ 21 $\text{Bd}7$ $\text{Bg}8$ 22 $\text{Bd}5.$)

20 $\text{Bd}7?$

(Pollock probably did not see Chigorin's splendid reply. White still has equality: 20 $\text{Be}4!$ [after 20 $\text{Bd}3$ $\text{Bhe}8$ White loses] $\text{Bxc}3$ 21 $\text{Bxc}4$ $\text{Ae}5$ 22 $\text{f}4!$ and 22... $\text{Bg}8+$ 23 $\text{Bf}1$ $\text{Bg}4$ is no good because of 24 $\text{Ag}5!$ and 25 $\text{h}3$. The invasion of the rook seems to be decisive, since, on 20... $\text{Bxc}3$, strong is 21 $\text{Ab}4+$, and 20... $\text{Bf}8$ is parried by means of 21 $\text{Bd}3!$ $\text{Bf}7$ 22 $\text{Be}4$ $\text{Bxc}3$ 23 $\text{Bdx}3.$)

20... $\text{Bb}6!$

[If 20... $\text{Bf}8$, then 21 $\text{Bd}3.$]

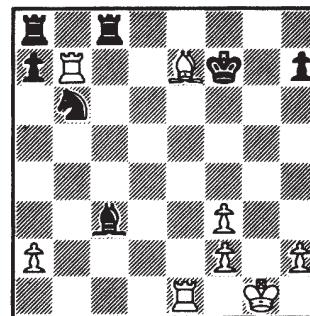
21 $\text{Bxc}7$ $\text{Bhc}8!$

(In this lies Chigorin's defensive idea. Black still wins a piece.)

22 $\text{Bxb}7$ $\text{Axc}3$

diagram

(Despite the extra piece, Black is faced with a difficult task. White, however, cannot hope for victory but the limited number of pawns gives him grounds for reckoning on a draw. In Bogol-



jubov's opinion, White retains equality after 23 $\text{Ah}4+$ [Levenfish says "there is no hope in 23 $\text{Ah}4+$ $\text{Bg}6$ 24 $\text{Bee}7$ $\text{h}6$ $\text{Bf}5$ 25 $\text{Bh}6$ $\text{Bg}8+$ 26 $\text{Ag}3$ $\text{Bg}7$ and Black must win."]. In our opinion, a sufficiently good continuation would be the move 23 $\text{Bee}4$. Pollock once again chooses the most aggressive line.)

23 $\text{Aa}3+$ $\text{Bf}6$ 24 $\text{Bee}7$ $\text{Bg}8+$ 25 $\text{Bf}1$ $\text{Bad}8!$

(The ingenuity of both players is beyond praise. Chigorin does not try to defend the $a7$ pawn, but also plays for the attack.)

[With the text move Black threatens 26... $\text{Bd}1+$ 27 $\text{Bf}2$ $\text{Bd}2+$ 28 $\text{Bf}3$ $\text{Bc}4+$ 29 $\text{Bf}4$ $\text{Bd}4$ mate.]

26 $\text{Bf}7+$

(It is necessary to force the king to cover up the g -file.)

26... $\text{Bg}6$ 27 $\text{Bg}2$

(White should seek salvation in 27 $\text{Bxa}7$ $\text{Bd}1+$ 28 $\text{Bg}2$ $\text{Bh}5+$ 29 $\text{Bh}3$ $\text{h}6$ 30 $\text{Bf}5+$ or 30 $\text{Ac}5$. Now, however, Black succeeds in setting up an attack.)

27... $\text{Ec}4!$ 28 $\text{Ac}5$ $\text{Bd}5!$

(The bishop has no comfortable square of retreat. The $a7$ pawn cannot be taken: 29 $\text{Axa}7$ $\text{Bd}6!$ 30 $\text{Bd}7$ $\text{Bg}5+$ etc. On 29 $\text{Ae}3$, decisive is 29... $\text{Axe}3+$ 30 $\text{fxe}3$ $\text{Bh}6+$ 31 $\text{Bf}1$ $\text{Bd}1+$ 32 $\text{Bg}2$ $\text{Bd}2+$ 33 $\text{Bf}1$ $\text{Bg}2$ 34 $\text{Bxh}7+$ $\text{Bg}6$ and there is no defence against the threat of 35... $\text{Bdf}2$ mate. Pollock wants to move the king away to $h3$ and therefore prevents ... $\text{Bh}6+$. But now the White rook is tied to the defence of the bishop.)

29 $\text{Af}8$ $\text{Bd}2$ 30 $\text{Aa}3$ $\text{Bf}5!$ 31 $\text{Bfc}7$
(White's initiative has evaporated. He could not take the pawn: 31 $\text{Bxh}7$ $\text{Bg}5+$ 32 $\text{Bh}3$ $\text{Bg}7!$ 33 $\text{Bh}4$ [33 $\text{f}4$ $\text{Bd}5!$] $\text{Bxf}3$ 34 $\text{Bf}4$ $\text{Bg}1+$ 35 $\text{Bg}3$ $\text{Bc}2+$ 36 $\text{Bf}3$ $\text{Bf}8+$ and wins.)

31... $\text{Bg}5+$ 32 $\text{Bh}3$ $\text{Af}6$ 33 $\text{f}4$ $\text{Bh}5+$ 34 $\text{Bg}2$ $\text{Bf}5+$ 35 $\text{Bh}1$ $\text{Bf}3$

(That's it. The cage is slammed shut. The rest is agony.)

36 $\text{Bb}5+$ $\text{Bc}6$ 37 $\text{f}5+$ $\text{Bxf}5$ 38 $\text{Bc}6+$ $\text{Bd}7$ 39 $\text{Bd}6+$ $\text{Bc}7$ 40 $\text{Bb}1$ $\text{Bh}5$ 0-1
[After 41 $\text{Bcl}+$ $\text{Bb}8!$ White loses a rook or is mated.]

(A most fascinating game, in which Chigorin displayed great skill in counterattack.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () and Levenfish [].]

49 Steinitz - Chigorin

(Petersburg 1895/96)
Queen's Gambit Declined
1 $d4$ $d5$ 2 $\text{Af}3$ $\text{Bf}6$ 3 $c4$ $e6$ 4 $\text{Ac}3$ $\text{Ae}7$ 5 $\text{Af}4$

[Steinitz was successful with this move in many games.]

5...c6

(Contemporary theory recommends a more active plan with ...c5. For example: 5...0-0 6 e3 c5 7 dxc5 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 8 cxd5 exd5 9 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 10 0-0 $\mathbb{A}e6$ 11 $\mathbb{B}cl$ $\mathbb{A}b6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ d4! with equal chances.)

6 e3 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 7 h3

(A useful but not obligatory move. White could also allow the exchange of his bishop on the f4 square, after ... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ [d5]. In this case, his position in the centre would be still further strengthened. A similar scheme is nowadays skilfully employed by Korchnoy, and it was also a formidable weapon in the hands of Alekhine.)

7...0-0 8 $\mathbb{A}d3$

(Black would have more difficulties after 8 c5. In this way, White could gain space on the queen's flank, with firm control of the centre and a gradual preparation for an attack on the king's flank.)

[After 8 c5, the attack 8...b6 does not give Black anything substantial after 9 b4 a5 10 a3, but the break ...e5 could be more awkward.]

8...dxc4

[The beginning of a sharp and complicated operation, characteristic of Chigorin's style, which was full of initiative.]

9 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}h2$

(And now the variation 10 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 11 exf4 would not be unfavourable for White, but of course Steinitz played 7 h3 in order to preserve the bishop.)

10... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 11 $\mathbb{B}cl$

(Steinitz is careful. It would be quite possible to castle: 11 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ b5 [if 12... $\mathbb{A}b4$, then 13 a3 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 14 axb4 and 14... $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ is not possible because of 15 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ followed by $\mathbb{A}d6$] 13 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ b4 [and now on 13... $\mathbb{A}b4$ would follow 14 a3 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 15 axb4 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ with the threats of $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ and $\mathbb{Q}h7+$] 14 bxc3 bxc3 15 $\mathbb{Q}c2$. However, Black would obtain a comfortable game by means of 15...g6! [15... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$] 16 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}a6!$)

11... $\mathbb{Q}7b6$ 12 $\mathbb{A}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$

(In this game can be seen the outline of a defence which nine years later was tried in the tournament at Cambridge Springs and the author of which was Pillsbury. But do we not have here its original source?)

13 $\mathbb{Q}c2$

(Steinitz is too cautious. With the sacrifice of a pawn - 13 a3 $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ [13... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 14 axb4!] 14 bxc3 $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ 15 c4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 16 c5 - he could obtain a menacing initiative.)

13... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 14 bxc3 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 15 $\mathbb{B}dl$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 16 $\mathbb{B}d3$

(The exchange 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$ cxd5 would have gone against the theory of

Steinitz. Black would have a very good game after ... $\mathbb{Q}d7-a4$, $\mathbb{B}fc8$ etc. A sharp game would have occurred if Steinitz had decided upon the pawn sacrifice: 16 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ $\mathbb{Q}e7.$)

16...e5!

(It is just such an unexpected thrust, allowing Black to seize the initiative, which crowns the opening strategy of the Cambridge Springs Defence. It is also strong here. The threat is 17... $\mathbb{Q}f5.$)

17 e4

(There is no choice - the continuation 17 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ cxd5 18 $\mathbb{B}d2$ [if 18 $\mathbb{B}dl$, then 18... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ with the threat of ... $\mathbb{Q}a4$ and $\mathbb{B}c8$] e4 19 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ [19 $\mathbb{Q}g5$, $\mathbb{Q}e5$ or $\mathbb{Q}h4$ lead to the loss of the knight] b6 20 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 21 0-0 $\mathbb{B}ac8$ gives Black an overwhelming advantage.)

17... $\mathbb{Q}xc3!$ 18 0-0!

(Steinitz has several times rejected the promising sacrifice of a pawn. Now he is obliged to give it up, since 18 $\mathbb{B}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ would lead to a clear advantage for Black, who will be left at least the exchange and a pawn ahead. Black can now take either pawn. After 18... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$, the Black knight remains in the centre and White's initiative does not compensate for the material loss.)

18...exd4 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 20 $\mathbb{B}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}g5$

(White does not obtain very much for the pawn. It is only the absence of Black pieces on the king's flank which allows him the hope of creating threats before Black has had time to set up a defence. How should he begin? On 21 e5 would follow 21... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ and the g4 and h4 squares are inaccessible to the $\mathbb{B}a4$. On 21 $\mathbb{Q}e5$, good is 21... $\mathbb{Q}d6$, and the combination 21 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ does not come off: 21... $\mathbb{Q}xh2+$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xh2$ $\mathbb{B}xf7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7+$ etc. The plan chosen by Steinitz is the most dangerous for Black. Now he threatens both 22 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{B}xf7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ and also 22 e5 followed by $\mathbb{Q}h4.$)

21... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ h6 23 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

(White rejects the unclear piece sacrifice 23 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ $\mathbb{B}xf7$ 24 $\mathbb{B}dl$, and Black wrongly does not play 23... $\mathbb{Q}e6.$)

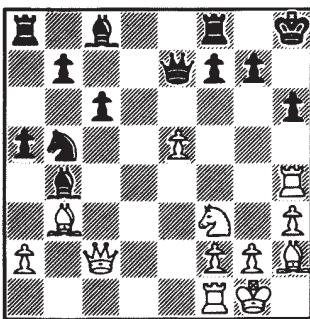
[Black plays this move in order to firstly get back into the game his bishop which is stuck on a3.]

24 e5

(White achieves his objective - to provide for the rook the h4 square, from where it would threaten the sacrifice $\mathbb{Q}xh6$. Chigorin now finds that he has to withstand a very strong attack, all because for four moves in a row [23rd-26th moves] he rejected the exchange of the white squared bishops, which would have weakened White's attacking potential and brought into play the $\mathbb{B}a8$.)

Even now, after 24... $\mathbb{A}e6$ 25 $\mathbb{B}h4$ $\mathbb{A}xb3$ 26 $\mathbb{A}xb3$ $\mathbb{W}e6!$ followed by ... $\mathbb{A}e7$, Black would have managed to solve the problem of his defence. Chigorin's commencement of operations on the queen's flank just gives White more time to concentrate his pieces on the king's flank.)

24... $a5$ 25 $\mathbb{B}h4$ $\mathbb{A}b4$ 26 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{G}h8?$
(Chigorin stubbornly refrains from the move 26... $\mathbb{A}e6$. He parries the threat of 27 $\mathbb{B}xh6$ $\mathbb{G}xh6$ 28 $\mathbb{A}g6+$ $\mathbb{G}h8$ 29 $\mathbb{B}xh6+$ with an unfortunate move of his king, which leads to hard times for Black.)



27 $\mathbb{A}f4$

(White brings his second bishop into the attack, with the clear intention of sacrificing it on h6, and, at the same time, he sets a cunning trap by tempting the opponent into making the spectacular move 27... $\mathbb{A}d4$. In this case, 28 $\mathbb{B}xh6$ $\mathbb{G}xh6$ 29 $\mathbb{A}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}h4$ [29... $\mathbb{G}g7$ 30 $e6$ $\mathbb{F}xe6$ 31 $\mathbb{A}e5+$] 30 $\mathbb{A}e4!$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 31 $e6$ $\mathbb{F}xe6$ 32 $\mathbb{A}c2$

leads quickly to a rout of Black's position. It should be noted that White also has at his disposal the move 27 $\mathbb{W}cl$, with the "crude" threat of 28 $\mathbb{B}xh6+$. It is too late for the reply 27... $\mathbb{A}e6$: 28 $\mathbb{B}xh6+$ $\mathbb{G}xh6$ 29 $\mathbb{W}xh6+$ $\mathbb{G}g8$ 30 $\mathbb{A}g5$ $\mathbb{A}f5$ 31 $g4!$ $\mathbb{A}d3$ [31... $\mathbb{A}d2$ 32 $h4!$] 32 $\mathbb{B}dl$ and wins.

Perhaps slightly stronger is 27... $\mathbb{A}e6$ 28 $\mathbb{B}xh6+$ $\mathbb{G}g8!$ or 27... $\mathbb{A}f5$ 28 $\mathbb{B}xh6+$ $\mathbb{G}g8!$ but, in these variations, Black's position is hanging by a thread.)

27... $f5$ 28 $\mathbb{E}xf6$

(But this is inaccurate as it allows the $\mathbb{B}f8$ to take part in the defence of the h6 pawn. Very strong would be 28 $\mathbb{A}g5$ [hardly successful would prove to be the sacrifice of the bishop 28 $\mathbb{A}xh6$ $\mathbb{G}xh6$ 29 $\mathbb{W}cl$ f4] $\mathbb{W}e8$ [Romanovsky gives 28... $\mathbb{W}c5$ to meet 29 $\mathbb{A}xh6$ $\mathbb{G}xh6$ 30 $\mathbb{B}xh6+$ with ... $\mathbb{G}g7$, refuting White's attack] 29 $\mathbb{W}cl$. The strength of White's attack is shown by the following variations

(1) 29... $\mathbb{W}g6$ 30 $\mathbb{A}xh6$ $\mathbb{A}e6$ 31 $\mathbb{A}d2+$ $\mathbb{G}g8$ 32 $\mathbb{A}xb4$ $\mathbb{A}xb4$ 33 $\mathbb{A}g5!$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 34 $\mathbb{B}h8+!!$ $\mathbb{G}xh8$ 35 $\mathbb{A}h4+$ $\mathbb{G}g8$ 36 $\mathbb{A}g5$
(2) 29... $\mathbb{A}e7$ 30 $\mathbb{A}xe7$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 31 $\mathbb{B}xh6+$ $\mathbb{G}xh6$ 32 $\mathbb{W}xh6+$ $\mathbb{A}h7$ 33 $\mathbb{W}xf8+$
(3) 29... $f4$ 30 $\mathbb{A}xf4$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 31 $\mathbb{A}xh6$ $\mathbb{A}xh4$ 32 $\mathbb{W}xh4$ $\mathbb{A}h5$ 33 $\mathbb{A}g5$ $\mathbb{A}d4$ 34 $\mathbb{A}d1$ $\mathbb{A}e2+$ 35 $\mathbb{A}xe2$ $\mathbb{W}xe2$ 36 $f4$ or 36 $\mathbb{A}g6+)$

28... $\mathbb{B}xf6$

(28... $\mathbb{W}xf6$ is not possible because of 29 $\mathbb{B}xh6+$ $\mathbb{G}xh6$ 30 $\mathbb{A}e5.$)

29 $\mathbb{A}g5?$

(Now White's attack peters out, whereas after 29 $\mathbb{A}e5$ Black would have difficult problems. White's basic threats are seen in the following variations: 29... $a4$ 30 $\mathbb{A}g5!$ $\mathbb{A}f5$ 31 $\mathbb{W}xf5!!$ $\mathbb{B}xf5$ 32 $\mathbb{B}xh6$ mate, or 29... $\mathbb{B}d6$ 30 $\mathbb{W}cl$ $\mathbb{A}d2$ 31 $\mathbb{W}xd2!$ $\mathbb{B}xd2$ 32 $\mathbb{B}xh6$ mate.

The only defence would be 29... $\mathbb{A}d6!$, keeping the f5 square under control; in this case, after 30 $a3!$ $\mathbb{A}xa3$ 31 $\mathbb{B}el$ $\mathbb{A}f5$, Black could hope for a successful defence.)

29... $\mathbb{A}f5!$ 30 $\mathbb{W}cl$

[After 30 $\mathbb{A}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ (it would be a mistake to play 30... $\mathbb{A}xc2?$ 31 $\mathbb{B}xh6+$ $\mathbb{A}h7$ 32 $\mathbb{A}xe7$, when 32... $\mathbb{G}xh6$ is not possible because of 33 $\mathbb{A}f6$ mate), Black has more than sufficient compensation for the exchange in view of the pawn, two harmonious active bishops and significant pawn majority on the queen's flank.]

30... $\mathbb{B}af8$ 31 $a4$

(Recognising the failure of his attack, White begins to make "casual" moves. Now the knight enters the battle very strongly. After 31 $\mathbb{A}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 32 $\mathbb{A}e3$, he would find himself switching over to defence. Black would play 32... $\mathbb{A}c3$ followed by ... $b5$, preserving all his winning chances.)

31... $\mathbb{A}c3$ 32 $\mathbb{A}h1$

[Now after 32 $\mathbb{A}e3$, Black simply exchanges queens.]

32... $\mathbb{A}d3$ 33 $\mathbb{B}el$ $\mathbb{A}e2$ 34 $\mathbb{A}dl$ $\mathbb{A}xel$

(The situation has changed abruptly over the last six moves. With a swift counterattack, Chigorin has disorganised White's attacking formation and completely seized the initiative. Black has three pieces under attack, but it is equally bad to take any one of them. If 35 $\mathbb{A}xf6$ $\mathbb{B}xf6$, there is the irresistible threat of ... $\mathbb{B}xf3$, and so Steinitz decides to leave the pinned Black rook for the time being and capture a minor piece; however he chooses an unfortunate continuation. He could have put up the most stubborn resistance by 35 $\mathbb{W}xe1$ [bad is 35 $\mathbb{A}xel$ because of 35... $\mathbb{A}g3+$] $\mathbb{A}g3+$ 36 $\mathbb{A}h2$ [36 $\mathbb{A}gl$ $\mathbb{W}xe1+$ 37 $\mathbb{A}xel$ $\mathbb{A}a6!$ 38 $\mathbb{A}xf6$ $\mathbb{B}xf6$ 39 $\mathbb{F}xg3$ $\mathbb{B}f1+]$ 36... $\mathbb{A}e4$ 37 $\mathbb{A}xf6$ $\mathbb{B}xf6$ 38 $\mathbb{A}xa5$ $\mathbb{B}xf3$ 39 $\mathbb{G}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}xh4$ 40 $\mathbb{A}a8+$ $\mathbb{A}h7$ 41 $\mathbb{A}g8+$ $\mathbb{A}g6$ 42 $\mathbb{A}f7+$ $\mathbb{A}g5!$ 43 $\mathbb{A}e7+$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 44 $\mathbb{W}xg7+$ $\mathbb{A}f4$, but even then Black has a decisive advantage.)

35 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ $\mathbb{B}xf3!$

(Breaking the pin on the $\mathbb{B}f6$ and thereby also White's further hopes of a successful defence.)

36 $\mathbb{G}xf3$

(Other moves also lose quickly: 36 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{B}xf3$ 37 $\mathbb{A}xe7$ $\mathbb{A}xb3$, or 36 $\mathbb{A}xe7$ $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 37 $\mathbb{A}c4$ [37 $\mathbb{A}xf8$ $\mathbb{B}xb3$ 38 $\mathbb{A}e4$ $\mathbb{B}b1$ 39 $\mathbb{A}xe2$ $\mathbb{A}b4+$ and ... $\mathbb{A}xf8$] $\mathbb{B}xf2!$ 38 $\mathbb{A}xd3$ $\mathbb{B}f1+$ 39 $\mathbb{A}h2$ $\mathbb{A}g3$ mate.)

36... $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 37 $\mathbb{B}g4$

(In this position, Black has sev-

eral ways to win, but Chigorin's choice is the most elegant.)

37... $\mathbb{Q}cl$! 38 $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{W}f5!$ 0-1
(A tense struggle. Chigorin demonstrated exceptionally subtle opening strategy and created a model lightning counterattack.)
[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () and Romanovsky ().]

50 Pillsbury - Chigorin
(Petersburg 1895/96)

Queen's Gambit: Chigorin Defence
1 d4 d5 2 c4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 4 cxd5
(The only drawback of this move as compared to the "theoretical" 4 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ lies in the directness of its plan. White does not conceal his intention of creating a strong pawn centre.)

4... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$

(Tarrasch considered that much stronger was 4... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ followed by ...O-O-O. Tarrasch's recommendation was played in a game, Tolush-Aronson, 1957, which however did not last long: 6 d5! 0-0-0 7 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 8 exf3 $\mathbb{Q}b4?$ 9 a3 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}a4!$ and Black resigned. Of course, 8... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ is a fatal mistake, but Black's position is suspect.)

5 dxc6

(White creates a strong pawn centre, but Black, with the help of his two bishops, attacks it and obtains clear counterplay. Lovers of complicated positions, in which the accumulation of pos-

itional advantages comes by slow and painstaking work, would prefer the more substantial 5 gxf3 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 6 e3 e6 [it is possible to play also the sharper 6...e5] 7 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ [7... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 9 bxc3 favours White]. It is not difficult to see that positions arise, strongly characteristic of Chigorin's favourite set-up, and one which he time and again played successfully as Black. The correct method of playing such positions for White was shown in the game, Taimanov-Spassky, 1960: 8 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 9 O-O $\mathbb{Q}ge7$ 10 f4 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 11 a3 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 12 bxc3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$, and, after 13 $\mathbb{Q}c2$, White can play c4, obtaining the advantage.)

5... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ e6 7 e4

(Timid moves, such as 7 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ or 7 e3, would contradict the point of playing 5 dxc6. After 7 e3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$, White begins to experience difficulties in developing his king's flank, because of the strong position of the $\mathbb{Q}c6$.)

7... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 8 f3 f5

(In Chigorin's time, the teaching of Steinitz, on the strength of the pawn centre, was considered absolute. Chigorin was by no means in opposition to this, but he, undoubtedly, was the first to pay attention both to the weaknesses of the pawn centre and the working out of a method of struggle against it. In the present game we have the first practical

trial of Chigorin's method of loosening the centre. The strategical plan, applied by Chigorin, made a strong impression on his contemporaries and proved to be a great influence on the development of the creative ideas of the new generation of chessplayers. The Grunfeld Defence, the Alekhine Defence - the basic idea of these topical present-day opening systems is Black's struggle against a mobile pawn centre.)

9 e5?

(A serious positional mistake. With one move, White deprives his beautiful centre of mobility, in that he weakens irreparably his d4 pawn and leaves the d5 square totally in the opponent's hands. This game is an example not only of great strategical skill but also of the fine exploitation of a single mistake.

Not much better than 9 e5, is the exchange of pawns, 9 exf5 exf5 [if at first 9... $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ then after 10 g3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 11 fx6! O-O-O the e6 pawn proves to be very full of life] 10 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+!$ 11 g3 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ [12 $\mathbb{Q}e2?$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$] O-O-O 13 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$, as the weakness of the White pawns in the centre and on the king's flank, gives Black a clear advantage. In order to assess the strength of the move 8...f5, it is necessary to estimate the position after 9 $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ 10 g3 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 11 O-O.)

9... $\mathbb{Q}ge7$

(Playing such a position is easy and pleasant. The strategical plan is clear and the moves come forward all by themselves.)

10 a3

(Since the exchange would remove White's worry over the defence of the d4 pawn, he drives back the bishop in case he should need to break the pin by b4.)

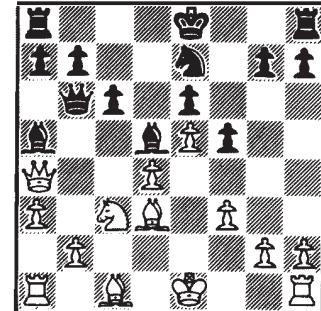
10... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}a4+$

(The weakness of the d4 pawn is shown by the variation 12 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+$. Perhaps the crisis would have come later if White had played 12 $\mathbb{Q}b3$. However, after 12... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ b5 15 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 16 bxc3 $\mathbb{Q}d5$, Black's advantage is indisputable.)

12...c6 13 $\mathbb{Q}d3$

(He must not play 13 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d2$, because of 14...b5! 15 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ and 16... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$. But here he should have played 13 $\mathbb{Q}b3$.)

13... $\mathbb{Q}b6$!



(The White queen suddenly finds itself in danger. 14... $\mathbb{Q}b3$ is

threatened, and on 14 b4 or a retreat of the queen, possible is 14... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$.)

14 $\mathbb{Q}c2 \mathbb{Q}a6$!

(Again the queen finds itself threatened, this time by the move ...b5, while the text move also, incidentally, prevents castling. Even now, White cannot play 15 b4 because of the loss of the d4 pawn: 15... $\mathbb{Q}c4$! 16 $\mathbb{Q}b2 \mathbb{Q}b6$ etc.)

15 $\mathbb{Q}d1 \mathbb{Q}c4$!

(White's tragedy is that the weakness of the d4 pawn and the white squares is so organic that not even exchanges promise any relief, e.g. 16 b4 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ [or 17 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ f4 18 $\mathbb{Q}xf4 \mathbb{Q}xd4$ and 19... $\mathbb{Q}g6$] $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ f4! 19 $\mathbb{Q}xf4 \mathbb{Q}xd4$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}cl \mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xc3 \mathbb{Q}d5$ and White loses the exchange.)

16 f4 0-0-0 17 $\mathbb{Q}e3 \mathbb{Q}d5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{Q}b6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}c2 \mathbb{Q}xd4$

(Black's positional advantage yields its first fruit.)

20 $\mathbb{Q}cl$

(Losing a piece as well, but 20 $\mathbb{Q}f2 \mathbb{Q}d3$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}cl \mathbb{Q}c4$ does not put off the rout for long.)

20... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{Q}c4$

(It turns out that the bishop on d2 is not to be saved, since 22... $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xd2 \mathbb{Q}c4+$ is threatened.)

22 $\mathbb{Q}f2 \mathbb{Q}xd2$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+ \mathbb{Q}b8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}b6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}g3 \mathbb{Q}xf3$

(Prolonging the struggle is pointless, but Pillsbury does not resign until the 39th move.)

26 gxf3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xf5 \mathbb{Q}xc3$ 28 bxc3 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ g6 30 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ h6 31 $\mathbb{Q}g4 \mathbb{Q}f2+$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ g5+ 33 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ h5+ 34 $\mathbb{Q}f5 \mathbb{Q}d3+$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}e6 \mathbb{Q}b6$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ c5+ 37 $\mathbb{Q}f7 \mathbb{Q}c4+$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}g7 \mathbb{Q}g8+$ 0-1
[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

51 Chigorin - Pillsbury
(Petersburg 1895/96)

Spanish

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ g6 4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ (Chigorin rejects the usual continuation, 4 d4, and chooses a quiet scheme of development.)

4... $\mathbb{Q}g7$

[A very strong move now is 4... $\mathbb{Q}d4$! after which White cannot continue either 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5?$ $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ or 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ exd4 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}g5!$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd4 \mathbb{Q}g7$, and after 5 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ would follow 5... $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ c6 (Keres' variation) and Black has a good game.]

5 d3 $\mathbb{Q}ge7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6

(After 6...h6, the bishop could move away to h4, and the threat of $\mathbb{Q}d5$ would force Black to submit to a new weakening.)

7 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ a6 8 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ b5 9 $\mathbb{Q}b3 \mathbb{Q}a5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{Q}xb3$ 11 axb3 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 0-0 13 h4

(White goes in for a risky intensification of the struggle. 13 0-0 would lead to a quiet game in which Black would have no difficulties. He could either play at once 13...d5, or else prepare ...f5. Not bad now would be 13... $\mathbb{Q}f7$, and, after 14 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$, to reply 14... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ in order to meet 15 h5

with either 15...g5 or 15...d5 16 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$. It would not be easy for White to create real threats on the h-file. Pillsbury considers the defence of his king to be quite solid and proposes to open the a-file, not worrying about the concentration of White forces on the king's flank.)

13...d6

(On 13...d5, White would continue the attack by playing 14 h5, and on 14...g5 he could successfully sacrifice his knight for three pawns: 15 $\mathbb{Q}xg7 \mathbb{Q}xg7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ fxg5 17 $\mathbb{Q}xg5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ etc.)

14 0-0-0 c5 15 g4 b4 16 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ a5 17 $\mathbb{Q}dgl$ a4 18 bxa4 $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}e3$

(Chigorin liked positions in which there was the possibility of a pawn storm on the enemy king position. Here he treats a quiet variation of the Spanish Game just like his favourite opening 1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$. After constructing a long pawn chain, he throws forward his g and h-pawns. Admittedly, opposite sides castling gives Black rich possibilities for counterattack. The position must be regarded as double-edged, as Black threatens to outstrip his opponent in attack. White's last move is necessary, since on an immediate 19 g5 would follow 19...f5.)

19... $\mathbb{Q}c6$

(Black could set up a defence in the following way: 19... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 20

$\mathbb{Q}xg7 \mathbb{Q}xg7$ 21 g5 f5 22 h5 $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$. Pillsbury chooses another, no less solid plan, in which, however, Chigorin manages to open the Black king position by combinative means.)

20 $\mathbb{Q}xg7 \mathbb{Q}xg7$ 21 g5 $\mathbb{Q}d4$

(Apparently Pillsbury has decided to play ...f5 in reply to 22 $\mathbb{Q}fd2$. In this case, after 22...f5 23 f3, a complicated struggle ensues. However, there follows an unexpected combinative explosion....)

22 h5!? $\mathbb{Q}xf3$

(Now 22...f5 is too late: 23 $\mathbb{Q}xg6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ [23...f4 24 $\mathbb{Q}xd4!$] 24 $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ f4 [or 24...fxe4] 25 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ and White's threats become too dangerous, for example: 25... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xh8 \mathbb{Q}xh8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}d7+$.)

23 $\mathbb{Q}xg6 \mathbb{Q}xg1$

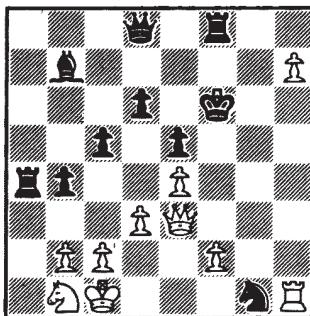
(After 23... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$, decisive is 24 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ [24... $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}h3$] 25 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ [25... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g3$] 26 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}g7$.)

[Chigorin also gives, in reply to 23... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$, 24 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ (25... $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}h3$; or 25... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}f3+$) 26 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ threatening both $\mathbb{Q}e6$ and $\mathbb{Q}h6$.]

24 gxf6+ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$

diagram

(Here we have the result of the combination. At the cost of two pieces, the Black king's pawn



cover has been completely destroyed.)

25... $\mathbb{Q}e6$

(To avoid the hostilities, Pillsbury chooses a promising plan of defence - moving his king over to the queen's flank, where there is the possibility of hiding behind his own pawns.)

A commentator of this game, Pollock, points out, citing the opinion of Pillsbury and Steinitz, that in the variation, 25... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 26 $\mathbb{B}xg1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6?$ 27 $\mathbb{W}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 28 $\mathbb{W}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 29 $\mathbb{B}g8(?)$ Black ought to win [29... $\mathbb{W}f4+$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{B}a1$ 31 $\mathbb{B}xf8$ $\mathbb{B}xb1+$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ etc.]. Chigorin refutes Pollock's analysis by the variation 29 $b3!$ $\mathbb{B}a8!$ [29... $\mathbb{B}a2$ 30 $\mathbb{B}g8$] 30 $\mathbb{B}g8$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 31 $h8(\mathbb{W})$ and "White at least secures for himself a draw."

With due respect for the rich imagination of Chigorin in conducting an attack, it should be noted that, in the diagrammed position, Black could repulse the attack in two ways, found by the

former world champion, Spassky:
25... $\mathbb{Q}g7!$ 26 $\mathbb{W}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ and 25... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 26 $\mathbb{B}xg1$ $\mathbb{W}h4!$)

26 $\mathbb{B}xg1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 27 $\mathbb{W}h3+$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 28 $\mathbb{W}e6$ $\mathbb{B}a8$ 29 $\mathbb{B}g7$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$

(Thus Black has succeeded in sheltering his king behind the pawn chain and safely prevented the promotion of the h7 pawn into a queen. It only remains to make the move 30... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ and it will be possible to go over to the counterattack by means of ... $\mathbb{W}h4$. With regard to this, 30 $\mathbb{B}d7$ cannot be played because of 30... $\mathbb{W}g5+$. Chigorin finds a surprising possibility to introduce into play his last reserve - the $\mathbb{Q}b1$ - and the attack breaks out with new strength.)

30 $\mathbb{Q}a3!$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$

(In a very sharp position, Pillsbury makes a move spontaneously, to repulse the threat of 31 $\mathbb{Q}c4+$. Admittedly, it gives up the queen, but with firm compensation and, most of all, it sharply reduces White's attacking potential.

It seems that Pillsbury could not take the knight, since, after 30... $\mathbb{B}xa3$ 31 $\mathbb{W}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 32 $\mathbb{W}xb7+$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 33 $b4+$ $cxb4$ 34 $\mathbb{W}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 35 $\mathbb{B}b7$ $\mathbb{W}b6$ 36 $\mathbb{B}xb6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ 37 $\mathbb{W}xd6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}b1!$, the h7 pawn limits the activity of the Black rook to the eighth rank, and the game is decided by the advance of the White pawn mass in the centre.

All the same, the extra rook would give Black the chance of defending in another way: 30... $\mathbb{B}f6$ 31 $\mathbb{W}g8$ $\mathbb{B}h6!$ 32 $\mathbb{W}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 34 $\mathbb{B}g8$ $\mathbb{B}xh7$ 35 $\mathbb{W}xh7$ $\mathbb{W}xg8$ though after 36 $\mathbb{W}c7$ he must force a draw by perpetual check.)

31 $\mathbb{B}d7$ $\mathbb{W}xd7$ 32 $\mathbb{W}xd7$ $\mathbb{B}ad8$ 33 $\mathbb{W}g7$ $\mathbb{B}xa3$ 34 $\mathbb{B}xa3$

(Black has managed to rebuff the attack. His two rooks and bishop, struggling against queen and three pawns, would have more chances of success if it were not for the h7 pawn, rivetting both Black's rooks to the defence of the h8 square. However, if Pillsbury were to play 34... $\mathbb{B}b5$, the game in all probability would end peacefully. However, he decides to lengthen the diagonal of the bishop and falls into a trap.)

34... $c4?$ 35 $d4!$ $\mathbb{B}xf2$

(Chigorin points out the win both on 35... $c3$ - then 36 $\mathbb{d}xe5$ $\mathbb{B}xf2$ 37 $\mathbb{W}gl$ $\mathbb{B}df8$ 38 $h8(\mathbb{W})$, and 35... $\mathbb{B}b7$ - then 36 $\mathbb{d}xe5$ $\mathbb{B}xe4$ 37 $e6!$ Apparently, Pillsbury noticed some of these variations after playing the move 34... $c4$. However, even 35... $\mathbb{B}xf2$ is only a desperate attempt to postpone the so unjustly cruel end, in view of the preceding events. The game is already over.)

36 $h8(\mathbb{W})$ $\mathbb{B}xh8$ 37 $\mathbb{W}xh8$ $\mathbb{B}f1+$ 38 $\mathbb{B}b2$ $\mathbb{B}xd4$ 39 $\mathbb{W}xd4+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 40 $a4$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 41 $a5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 42 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{B}b7+$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{B}b5$ 44 $a6$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ 45 $a7$ 1-0

(A mighty battle: the royal art of attack of Chigorin set against the young American's calm and steadfast defence, which is broken down only at the very end. Chigorin's rich imagination is very impressive.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

52 Chigorin - Charousek
(Nurnberg 1896)

Giuoco Piano

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 d3 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 5 c3 d6 6 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ 0-0 7 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ d5 8 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$

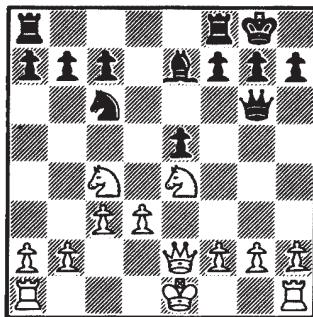
(In the Petersburg tournament, 1895/96, Chigorin, against Lasker, took back with the pawn here, whereupon Lasker made the fine pawn sacrifice ... $e4$.)

10... $\mathbb{W}d6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g5$

(White has played the opening listlessly. He would even obtain the worse position if Black now played 12... $\mathbb{Q}xe3$. In this case the continuation 13 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $h6$ favours Black, and the sacrifice of a pawn 13 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{B}xe6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e3$, would hardly be sufficient for equality. In the search for a more lively game, Charousek refuses to simplify, but this decision proves to be fatal. From this moment, Chigorin begins, move by move, to strategically outplay his opponent.)

12... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$
(Probably Charousek considered

his game quite acceptable, since White's position in the centre seems quite unstable in view of the threat ...f5. For example, on the natural move 15 0-0, could follow 15...b5 16 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ f5, with an excellent game for Black.)



15 g4!

(A splendid positional move which at once clarifies the situation. White secures his $\mathbb{Q}e4$ from attack and prepares the occupation of the f5 square. It is interesting that Chigorin applied a similar method of consolidating a minor piece in the centre, in a game against Pillsbury [Game 50].

What can Black do? Probably deserving a try is the transfer of the knight via d8-e6 to f4, and after this to begin to put pressure on the d3 square, for example 15...f6 16 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}d8!$ 18 h4 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ with a complicated game. Also deserving attention is the transfer of the bishop: 15... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 16 h4 $\mathbb{Q}f4!$)

[To prevent ...f5, after which

the e-pawn would be isolated and the g-file opened for a rook attack. Chigorin now prepares the attack in the finest way and conducts it with wonderful verve.] 15... $\mathbb{B}fd8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ b5?

[Black should rather double rooks on the d-file or make some defensive move.]

17 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 18 h4 $\mathbb{W}e6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 20 h5

(A positional game was not to Charousek's taste. Hereabouts, as Chigorin carries out a splendid regrouping of forces and goes from defence over to the offensive, Charousek plays without a clear plan. Here, also now, instead of preventing the further weakening of his position by 20...h6 [though after 21 $\mathbb{B}gl$ White has an indisputable advantage], he sets a simple trap.)

20... $\mathbb{Q}d7?$

(Obviously counting on 21 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ [$\mathbb{Q}g5$] $\mathbb{W}d5!$ or 21 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{W}xe7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{B}xd3$ with some hopes of defence. However, Chigorin at once provokes a weakening of the f6 square, after which there arises a variety of forks by the $\mathbb{Q}e4$.)

21 h6 g6 22 $\mathbb{Q}g7$

[This is even stronger than 22 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xa8+$]

22... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 23 $\mathbb{H}xg7$

(The game is over. Black cannot simultaneously defend against the two terrible threats of $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ and

$\mathbb{B}xh7.$)

23... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 24 $\mathbb{B}xh7$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{F}xe6$ 27 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 28 g5 $\mathbb{B}f8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{B}xf2$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}g8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 34 g6 $\mathbb{B}g2$ 35 $\mathbb{B}f1$ 1-0

[This game is amongst the finest of the tournament.]

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () and Tarrasch [].]

53 Chigorin - Kotrč

(Prague 1896)

King's Gambit Declined

(This game was played by Chigorin against the then Czech champion, during an exhibition tour of Czechoslovakia after the international tournament at Nürnberg 1896.)

1 e4 e5 2 f4 d5 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$

(Chigorin often played 3 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ and after 3...e4 checked with the bishop on b5.)

3... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$

(The best now seems to be 4... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ after which, in his game against Walbrodt at Budapest 1896, Chigorin played 5 $\mathbb{Q}e2$.)

5 d4

(Many manuals now recommend 5 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ with an attack on the e4 pawn and the threat of check on b5. However, Chigorin took the view that "in each opening there is hardly a variation in which it is not possible to avoid routine book lines and of course to obtain not worse, if not better results". In

this respect, the move 5 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ is rather doubtful: after 5... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$, White, of course, could win a pawn but then he is seriously behind in development.)

5... $\mathbb{Q}f6$

(Now this natural move is shown to be a mistake; Black must exchange on d3 and, after 6 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$, play 6... $\mathbb{Q}c5$.)

6 c4!

(By taking control of the most important squares in the centre, White looks for a positional advantage.)

6...c6 7 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ h5

(It is easy to criticise such a move, but Black quite clearly is eager to secure a position for his bishop on f5. In addition, one ought to take into account that simple developing moves already do not save Black from his difficulties: for example, 7... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 8 0-0 and the threat of f5 is very unpleasant.)

8 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 11 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$

(Premature. Black obtains more chances of creating counterplay after 11... $\mathbb{Q}a5$.)

12 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{B}c8$

(This manoeuvre appears to be very promising; now ... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ is threatened.)

13 $\mathbb{Q}f2!$

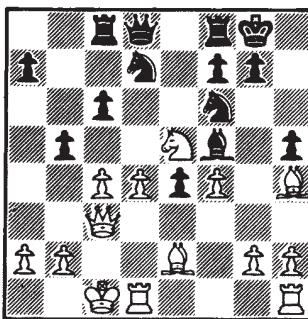
(The craft of a great master is revealed by this move. Chigorin counters the opponent's threat

and plans the transfer of the bishop to the important h4-d8 diagonal.)

13...0-0

(Now after 13...d5, White would reply 14 g3.)

14 h4 b5



15 g4!

(Chigorin's amazing skill in conducting the attack is shown in full measure by this move! After deciding where to land his main blow, White energetically and cleverly storms the fortifications around the Black king. 15 c5 would have been weak because of 15...d5 16 g3 a5 and Black already initiates a dangerous offensive.)

15...hxg4 16 xg4 xg4 17 xg4
bc7

(Attempting to free himself from the unpleasant pin on the f6. Bad now would be 18 xf6+ xf6 19 xf6 xf4+ and 20...xf6.)

18 e5! h5

(Or 18...bxc4 19 hgl etc.)

19 h3!

(A fresh, strong and accurate attacking blow. With this indirect defence of the f4 pawn, White forces an exchange on e5 and then quickly transfers all his heavy pieces to the king's flank.)

19...xe5

(If 19...b6, then 20 g5 g6 21 hgl, with a menacing attack.)

20 fxe5 f5

(Uncomfortable is 20...bxc4 21 g4 g6 22 hgl etc.)

21 g5 g6

(Or 21...f7 22 e6 g6 23 hgl with an irresistible attack.)

22 hgl f7 23 b1

(Also good was 23 h6 g7 and only now 24 b1.)

23...h7

(In its notes to this game, the Czechoslovakian chess magazine now recommends the continuation 23...f4. However, in this case, Chigorin would drive home the victory by means of 24 d5! cxd5 25 cxd5 e3 26 e6 f5+ 27 xf5 xf5 28 d6 and White's passed pawns break through irresistibly to queen.)

24 f6 bxc4 25 g5 g8 26 dg1
h6 27 h4 b8 28 lg3

(Chigorin could have immediately decided the game by playing 28 xh5+ gxh5 29 f4+ h7 30 xf5+ h6 31 g5+ xg5 [31...g7 32 e7+] 32 xg5+ h7 33 e6! Admittedly, Black cannot save the game in any case.)

28...c3

(A picturesque position. Both kings are threatened with a mating attack. Chigorin decides the game with an exchange sacrifice.)

29 xh5+ gxh5 30 wf4+ h7 31 xf5+ h6 32 g5+ 1-0

(If 32...xg5, then simply 33 xf7, and, on 32...g7, 33 e7+ wins.)

[Notes by Yudovich.]

54 Janowski - Chigorin

(Budapest 1896)

Queen's Gambit: Semi-Slav Defence
1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 d3 c6 4 e3

(The principal alternatives are 4 e4 dxe4 5 dxex4 b4+ 6 d2, and 4 f3 dxc4 5 e3 b5. Janowski is not for the present thinking about the fate of the cl and defends the c4 pawn.)

4...f6 5 d3 b7 6 f3 d6

(One of Chigorin's opening ideas. Black prepares the advance ...e5 at an early stage. On the basis of numerous games and analyses of this position, a clear way of retaining an opening advantage for White was found. White must play at once 7 e4. Since 7...dxe4 8 dxex4 xe4 9 xe4 e5 10 0-0 exd4 11 g5! f6 12 xd4 e7 13 e5 is not at all promising for Black, he must go in for a series of exchanges: 7...dxc4 8 dxc4 e5 9 dxex5 xe5 10 dxex5 xe5 11 xdx8+ xd8. Now the fine point of the move 7 e4 is clear - Black is deprived of castling and it is

difficult for him to improve the coordination of his pieces. Out of two possible continuations -

12 g5 e7 13 0-0-0 e6 14 d3 h6 15 e3 g4! 16 c5+ f6 17 h3 b6!

and 12 xf7 xc3+ 13 bxc3 xe4 14 0-0! xc3! 15 b2 f8 16 b3!, the latter holds the most prospects for White.

Later, world champion Alekhine, upon whom, as he himself said, Chigorin exerted immense influence, somewhat modernised the plan with the advance ...e5. He proposed, instead of 6...d6, the move 6...b4, in order to hamper the advance e4 and prepare ...e5. One of the most serious practical trials of this idea took place in the game, Botvinnik-Taimanov, played in 1953: 7 a3 a5 8 c2 [better is an immediate 8 0-0] 0-0 9 d2 c7 10 0-0 dxc4 11 xc4 e5, and now, instead of 12 ael exd4 13 exd4 b6!, White must play 12 xe5 xe5 13 dxe5 xe5 14 f4, striving to advance his pawn centre. Theory, instead of 6...d6, recommends the so-called Meran variation: 6...dxc4 7 xc4 b5 8 d3 a6, or even 8...b4.)

7 0-0 0-0 8 e4

(Now Black carries out his idea in the most favourable light and obtains counterplay in the centre. Contemporary opening strategy, in similar positions, considers as more expedient the plan involving the fianchetto of

the $\mathbb{A}c1$ - 8 b3 and then $\mathbb{A}b2$. In this case, White firstly completes his development - $\mathbb{A}e2$, $\mathbb{B}a1$, $\mathbb{B}fd1$, and then carries out the advance e4.)

8...dxc4 9 $\mathbb{A}xc4$ e5! 10 $\mathbb{A}g5$ $\mathbb{A}e7$!
(A critical position in the opening system. Black reinforces the e5 square [inferior would be 10...h6 11 $\mathbb{A}h4$ exd4 12 $\mathbb{B}xd4$ $\mathbb{A}c5$ 13 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{B}b6$, because of 14 e5! $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 15 $\mathbb{A}xd3$ $\mathbb{A}fd5$ 16 $\mathbb{A}e4$] and wants, after ... $\mathbb{B}fd8$, to create some threats in the centre. But, all the same, White is fully capable of maintaining the tension in the centre, by playing 11 $\mathbb{B}el$. The position which is created after the standard 11...h6 12 $\mathbb{A}h4$ $\mathbb{B}b6$ 13 $\mathbb{A}b3$ $\mathbb{B}d8$, can be estimated as complicated and approximately equal. Janowski liquidates the tension in the centre and thereby simplifies Black's problems.)

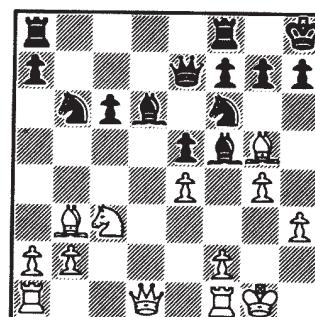
11 d5 $\mathbb{A}b6$ 12 $\mathbb{A}b3$ $\mathbb{A}g4$!? 13 h3 $\mathbb{A}h5$
14 dxc6 bxc6

(White's opening achievements are modest. It is difficult to get near to the weak c6 pawn. Furthermore, this pawn defends the d5 square against invasion by the White pieces, whereas Black can formulate a plan connected with the weakness of the d4 square, for example the transfer of the $\mathbb{A}b6$ along the march route d7-c5-e6-d4. Janowski finds an interesting plan of attack on the king's flank.)

15 g4! $\mathbb{A}g6$ 16 $\mathbb{A}h4$
(White's pressure is becoming unpleasant, but it is hard to believe that this is the result of the move 11 d5. Probably Chigorin committed an error in playing 12... $\mathbb{A}g4$. It was necessary to play 12...h6 13 $\mathbb{A}h4$ g5!? so as, after 14 $\mathbb{A}g3$, to pin the knight by 14... $\mathbb{A}g4$.)

16... $\mathbb{A}h8$
(Objectively the best move, though it does not eliminate his difficulties. By taking the king off the a2-g8 diagonal, Black prepares the move ...h6, and, on 17 $\mathbb{A}xg6$, prepares to take back with the f-pawn, in order, after ...h6 and g5, to obtain the f4 square and play on the f-file. Black cannot linger by 16... $\mathbb{A}c7$ 17 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{B}ad8$, since after 18 $\mathbb{A}e2$ there is an unavoidable invasion of the knight on f5.)

17 $\mathbb{A}f5$ $\mathbb{A}xf5$



18 gxf5?
(Janowski clearly overestimates his chances on the g-file. The

next move already shows that White has neither the strength nor the time to organise an attack on the king. From this moment on, Chigorin conducts the struggle with exceptional skill and energy and creates decisive threats....on the g-file.

After 18 exf5! Black would have to go over to defence, since the White knight swoops upon the freed e4 square. The attempt to seize the initiative at the cost of a pawn:18...e4[with the threat of ... $\mathbb{A}e5$] does not work because of 19 $\mathbb{A}xe4$ or 19 $\mathbb{A}xf6$ gxf6 20 $\mathbb{A}xe4$. After 18... $\mathbb{B}ad8$ would have followed 19 $\mathbb{A}e4$ $\mathbb{A}c7$ 20 $\mathbb{A}c2$ with a bind. He could only resign himself to the inevitable, and build a fortress, for example: 18... $\mathbb{A}c5$ 19 $\mathbb{A}e4$ $\mathbb{A}d4$ 20 $\mathbb{A}c1$ $\mathbb{B}ac8$ 21 $\mathbb{A}xf6$ gxf6 22 $\mathbb{A}h6$ $\mathbb{A}d7$.)

18...h6 19 $\mathbb{A}h4$

(It is useless for White to move his bishop away from the centre, since he does not succeed in exploiting the pin on the $\mathbb{A}f6$. Necessary was 19 $\mathbb{A}e3$, tempting the opponent into the effective 19...g5 20 fxe6 $\mathbb{B}g8$. In this case, 21 $\mathbb{A}h1$ $\mathbb{B}xg6$ 22 $\mathbb{W}f3$, followed by $\mathbb{B}gl$, gives White equal chances. Instead of 19...g5, more substantial looks 19... $\mathbb{A}c5$, followed by an occupation of the d4 square.)

19... $\mathbb{B}ad8$ 20 $\mathbb{A}e2$ g5! 21 $\mathbb{A}g3$ $\mathbb{B}g8$
22 $\mathbb{W}g2$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 23 $\mathbb{B}ad1$

(White does not have any serious

counterplay and decides to place his pieces simply in "good positions". The sortie on the queen's flank, 23 a4 a5 24 $\mathbb{A}a6$, is doomed to failure: 24... $\mathbb{A}c5$! 25 $\mathbb{B}xa5?$ $\mathbb{B}a8$.)

23...h5!

(Of course, Black risks nothing by beginning an attack on the king, and White is obliged to go over to passive defence.)

24 $\mathbb{B}hl$ h4 25 $\mathbb{A}h2$ $\mathbb{B}dg8$ 26 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{A}c5$ 27 $\mathbb{A}bl$

(This move is not good, if only because after a few moves the knight returns to c3 and with the result that White loses two tempi. But also hardly better would be 27 $\mathbb{W}f3$, because of the simple 27... $\mathbb{A}d4$ followed by $\mathbb{A}d7-c5$, and in the event of 28 $\mathbb{A}e2$, strong is 28...c5! 29 $\mathbb{A}xd4$ cxd4. Little is changed also by 27 $\mathbb{A}a4$ $\mathbb{A}xa4$ [27... $\mathbb{A}d4$? 28 $\mathbb{B}xb6$ axb6 29 $\mathbb{B}xd4$! exd4 30 e5!] 28 $\mathbb{A}xa4$ g4 and Black would continue the attack as in the game.)

27...g4 28 $\mathbb{B}xg4$ $\mathbb{A}xg4$ 29 $\mathbb{A}gl$ $\mathbb{W}g5$
(Threatening 30... $\mathbb{A}h2+$! 31 $\mathbb{A}el$ $\mathbb{W}g2$.)

30 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{A}d4$ 31 $\mathbb{A}c3$ c5 32 $\mathbb{A}e2$ c4 33 $\mathbb{A}c2$ $\mathbb{W}h6$!

(Black completes his preparations for a decisive invasion on the g-file and the only way to prevent this is by the move 34 $\mathbb{A}h3$ [so as, after 34... $\mathbb{A}xf2$, to play 35 $\mathbb{W}xh4$!]. However, after 34... $\mathbb{A}h7$!, Black's attack would all

the same develop without hindrance, for example: 35 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ [35 f3 $\mathbb{Q}e3!$] $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{B}g3!$ 38 $\mathbb{B}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 39 f6+ $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ and wins.)

34 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2!$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$

(The bishop is immune from capture - 36 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{B}g3!$ or 36 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{B}g2$. The agony begins.)

36 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 37 f6 $\mathbb{B}g2+$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 39 $\mathbb{B}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 40 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}cg2$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{E}gl+$ 43 $\mathbb{B}xgl$ $\mathbb{B}xgl+$ 0-1

(The seizing of the initiative and the subsequent attack was conducted splendidly by Chigorin.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

55 Chigorin - Walbrodt

(Budapest 1896)

King's Gambit Declined

1 e4 e5 2 f4 d5 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{dxe4}$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$

(Modern theory considers this continuation, equally with 4... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, as the strongest for Black. The $\mathbb{Q}e5$ must in the first instance be exchanged, since 5 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ is threatened.)

5 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

(The more natural move is 5 d4, but Chigorin is planning a knight sacrifice.)

5... $\mathbb{Q}e7$

(A chivalrous gesture - Black accepts the challenge. The shortcomings of the move 5 $\mathbb{Q}e2$, related to the retarded development of

his king's flank, can be underlined by means of 5... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 6 d4 $\mathbb{exd3}$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ followed by ...0-0 with a good game.)

6 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ f6 7 d4 $\mathbb{fxe5}$ 8 $\mathbb{fxe5}$

(A typical positional piece sacrifice for two pawns and a powerful pawn centre. Though Chigorin considered that White ought to obtain an attack just as strong as in the Muzio or Allgaier Gambits, the problem here is considerably more difficult, since White does not for the present have an advantage in development. But in order to place under doubt the correctness of Chigorin's sacrifice, Black must play energetically, not clinging to his material advantage, and he will not be able to do this.

It is interesting that a similar sacrifice of a piece, but in a Two Knights Defence, was successfully carried out by grandmaster Bronstein: 1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ d5 5 $\mathbb{exd5}$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 6 d3 h6 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e4 8 $\mathbb{dxe4!}$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ [Bronstein-Rojahn, Moscow 1956].) 8...c6

(Walbrodt wants to provide the c7 square for his bishop and, at the same time, cover the b7 pawn, freeing the $\mathbb{Q}c8$ from the responsibility of defending it. But, all the same, this move does not help his development and gives White time to organise an attack. Black ought to play for an advan-

tage in development by 8... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ [on the move 8... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, White obtains a good game with the reply 9 $\mathbb{Q}d3$, but possible also is the attack with 9 $\mathbb{Q}b5$; if 9...c6 then 10 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{bcx6}$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ etc.]. Also Chigorin considered this move equally strong, rightly believing that the attempt to at once return the sacrificed material by 9 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ could lead to a dangerous attack on the White king after 9...0-0! However, the plan suggested by him, 9 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ etc., is not forced. Black could seize the initiative by the counter-sacrifice of a piece, 9... $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$ 10 $\mathbb{dxe5}$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$, for example: 11 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 0-0 and White can play neither 13 $\mathbb{Q}g5$, because of 13... $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$, nor 13 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}el$, because of 14... $\mathbb{Q}c5+$.)

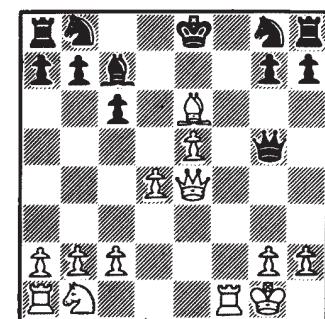
9 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 10 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e6$

(At first sight it seems that Black has found a successful deployment of his forces and if he succeeds in playing ... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ and 0-0-0, everything would be in order. But White has an advantage in development and, exploiting this, he begins an attack on the king.)

11 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$

(It is difficult to say which is the lesser evil for Black. Of course, the exchange of bishops favours White, since he obtains the possibility of invading both

on f7 and also on c8, and on h7 [after $\mathbb{Q}xg8$]. However, in the event of 11... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, the Black king is stuck in the centre for a long time, and White strengthens his attack with each move, for example: 12 $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13 c3 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ etc.) 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$



12... $\mathbb{Q}h6?$

(Black has played the opening somewhat incorrectly, but this move finally ruins his game. Probably this is the result of an oversight, since, in repulsing the threat of invasion on the f7 square, Black does not notice the threat to the b7 pawn.)

Chigorin, analysing this position, analysed only two variations: 12... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13 h4 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}g4$, and 12... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c8!$ [not 13 $\mathbb{Q}xg8(?)$ $\mathbb{Q}xg8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ allowing White to develop a very strong attack, for example: (1) 15... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 18 $\mathbb{B}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ 19 $\mathbb{B}d7$ mate; (2) 15... $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$

17 $\mathbb{B}f7$ $\mathbb{N}e6$ 18 $\mathbb{B}f8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ [if 18... $\mathbb{N}e7$ then 19 $\mathbb{B}xc8$] 19 $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xb6+$ $\mathbb{A}xb6$ 21 $d5!$ $\mathbb{C}xd5$ 22 $\mathbb{N}a4+$ and $\mathbb{B}xh8$.]. However, Black's position could be defended with the move 12... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, preparing 0-0-0. White would have several tempting attacking plans, but in none of them can be seen a quick outcome to the struggle, for example: 13 $\mathbb{B}f7$ $\mathbb{N}c1+$ [or ... $\mathbb{N}e7$], 13 $h4$ $\mathbb{N}e7$ 14 $\mathbb{A}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 16 $\mathbb{A}b3$ $g6$ followed by ... $\mathbb{A}f5$; 13 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 0-0-0 14 $\mathbb{B}f7$ $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ 15 $h4$ $\mathbb{N}g6$ 16 $\mathbb{W}xg6$ $\mathbb{H}xg6$ 17 $\mathbb{B}xg7$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$!

After 12... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, the best prospects seem to lie in 13 $\mathbb{A}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 15 $\mathbb{B}ad1$ followed by $d5$, but also here it is not simple to prove an advantage for White.)

13 $\mathbb{A}c8!$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14 $\mathbb{A}xb7$ $\mathbb{N}e7$ 15 $\mathbb{A}xc6!$ (White secures the $d5$ square for his knight. This invasion must decide the game far quicker than the prosaic 15 $\mathbb{A}xa8$.)

15... $\mathbb{B}af8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{B}xf1+$ 17 $\mathbb{B}xf1$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 20 $\mathbb{W}d5$ $\mathbb{N}e7$ 21 $\mathbb{A}b5$!

(Chigorin conducts the attack beautifully. The bishop clears the way for the queen to $a8$.)

21... $g5$ 22 $\mathbb{W}a8+$ $\mathbb{A}b8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{N}e6$ 24 $\mathbb{A}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 25 $\mathbb{W}b7+$ 1-0

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

56 Chigorin - Tarrasch
(Budapest 1896)
Spanish

1 $e4$ $e5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{A}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 $\mathbb{N}e2$ $d6$

(Tarrasch does not play "according to Tarrasch". He might have calmly continued 4... $\mathbb{N}c5$. If then 5 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{D}xc6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$, then not 6... $\mathbb{W}d4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{A}b6$ 8 $f3$ 0-0 9 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ with advantage to White, but simply 6...0-0 with an attack for the pawn.)

5 $d4$ $\mathbb{D}xd4$

(Simpler is 5... $\mathbb{A}d7$, but Tarrasch has a highly piquant retort in mind.)

6 $e5$ $d3$!

(The only move, since after 6... $dxe5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{A}b4+$ 8 $c3$, Black loses a piece. By diverting the $c2$ pawn, Black gains time for a saving check on $b4$.)

7 $\mathbb{C}xd3$ $\mathbb{D}xe5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{A}b4+$ 9 $\mathbb{A}d2$ 0-0 (The threat of ... $\mathbb{B}e8$, exploiting his backward development, requires White to play very accurately. Chigorin repulses all Black's attempts to obtain the attack in exemplary fashion.)

10 $\mathbb{A}xc6!$ $\mathbb{A}xd2+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd2$ $\mathbb{B}xc6$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{W}d6$ 13 $\mathbb{N}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ $\mathbb{B}axc8$ 15 0-0

(White completes his development. He will of course lose the $d3$ pawn, but he endeavours to sell its life as dearly as possible.)

15... $\mathbb{B}fd8$ 16 $\mathbb{N}e4!$ $\mathbb{W}xd3$ 17 $\mathbb{W}xd3$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{G}xf6$

(And so we have reached the ending. Black's pawns are all isolated and weak, and his only

counterstroke consists of invading with his rooks on the seventh rank. In rook endings, such an invasion can compensate even for the loss of a pawn. White's position is complicated still further in that he must lose time to create a flight square for his king. Nevertheless Chigorin finds the only way to give himself winning chances - by invading on the seventh rank.)

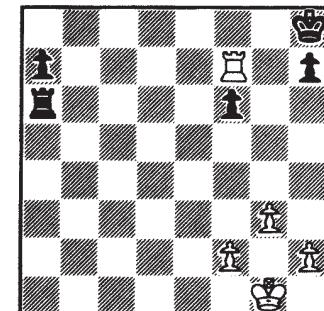
19 $\mathbb{B}fd1!$ $\mathbb{B}cd8$ 20 $\mathbb{B}xd3$ $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 21 $g3$ $\mathbb{B}d2$ 22 $\mathbb{E}cl!$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 23 $\mathbb{B}xc7$ $\mathbb{B}xa2$

(As is shown by the game continuation, occupying the seventh rank, with the Black king on the eighth, proves decisive, and, objectively speaking, Tarrasch should have continued 23... $\mathbb{N}g7$ 24 $\mathbb{B}xa7$ $\mathbb{N}g6$. Since the Black rook occupies a position behind the a -pawn, such an ending would give Black greater chances of a draw. I realise that such advice is easy to give after the end of a game, but which master, in a similar position, would willingly allow the opponent an extra passed pawn?)

24 $\mathbb{B}xf7$ $\mathbb{B}a6$

diagram

(White has achieved his optimum position. That the extent of White's advantage is not great, can be seen by the fact that, even in the event of the loss of



Black's $a7$ pawn, the ending of rook and three pawns against rook and two pawns is still far from won.)

25 $\mathbb{N}g2$ $\mathbb{N}g8$ 26 $\mathbb{B}b7$ $\mathbb{B}a2$ 27 $h4$ $a6$

(Black's last two moves reveal that he does not suspect any danger for himself; he intends to stick to his waiting tactics. In particular, he does not advance the pawn further so as not to limit the mobility of his rook on the a -file. I consider that this tactic is right: the variation 26... $\mathbb{B}al$ [instead of the move in the game, 26... $\mathbb{B}a2$] 27 $h4$ $a5$ 28 $h5$ $h6$ 29 $\mathbb{N}f3$ $a4$ 30 $\mathbb{N}e4$ $a3$ 31 $\mathbb{N}f5$ $\mathbb{B}f1$ [or 31... $a2$ 32 $\mathbb{B}a7$] 32 $\mathbb{N}g6$ $\mathbb{N}f8$ 33 $\mathbb{B}a7$ $\mathbb{B}xf2$ 34 $\mathbb{B}xa3$, shows the danger to which Black exposes himself by speeding up the advance of the a -pawn.)

28 $\mathbb{N}f3$ $h5$

(The preceding move, 27... $a6$, prepared the advance of the pawn to $h5$, since it prevented the reply 29 $\mathbb{B}b5$. An analysis of the position shows that Tarrasch

chose the best defence. A simple continuation of the waiting tactics does not help, for the reason that the Black king finds itself in zugzwang [on ... $\mathbb{h}8$, would follow $\mathbb{B}f7$] and Black, if he does not want to advance the a-pawn, can move the rook only along the a-file. White sets up a pawn formation, f3, g4, h5, which, in view of the threat h6, evokes the reply ...h6. But then the White king invades via f5 to g6; for example: 28... $\mathbb{B}a4$ 29 h5 h6 30 $\mathbb{B}a7$ $\mathbb{B}a2$ 31 g4 a5 32 $\mathbb{B}g3$ a4 33 f3 f5 [otherwise 34 $\mathbb{B}f4$ etc.] 34 gxf5 $\mathbb{B}a1$ 35 $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{B}h1$ 36 $\mathbb{B}e5$ $\mathbb{B}xh5$ 37 $\mathbb{B}e6$ $\mathbb{B}h1$ 38 $\mathbb{B}a8+$ $\mathbb{B}h7$ 39 f6 $\mathbb{B}a1+$ 40 $\mathbb{B}f5$, and the f-pawn advances to queen.)

29 $\mathbb{B}c7$ $\mathbb{B}a5$

(The threat was 30 $\mathbb{B}c5$. In this position, Tarrasch proposed a draw, not seeing the winning plan for White. Chigorin declines the draw and brilliantly demonstrates the way of realising White's tiny advantage.)

30 $\mathbb{B}f4$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 31 f3

(Now White's plan unfurls. He agrees to the exchange of one third of his small pawn possessions, just to obtain a passed h-pawn. However, in carrying out this plan, which must lead to victory, Chigorin makes an inaccurate order of moves; here he should have at first played 31 $\mathbb{B}a7$ and only after 31... $\mathbb{B}g8$ con-

tinued 32 f3; then 32... $\mathbb{B}a4+$ 33 $\mathbb{B}f5$ $\mathbb{B}a3$ does not work because of 34 $\mathbb{B}g6$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 35 $\mathbb{B}f7+$ and 36 $\mathbb{B}xf6$.) 31... $\mathbb{B}g8$

(But Tarrasch also does not take advantage of the opportunity presented to him; by playing 31... $\mathbb{B}a4+$ 32 $\mathbb{B}f5$ $\mathbb{B}a3$ 33 f4 $\mathbb{B}xg3$ 34 $\mathbb{B}xf6$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 35 $\mathbb{B}c5$ $\mathbb{B}g4!$ 36 $\mathbb{B}g5+$ $\mathbb{B}f8$, he could have brought the game to a drawn conclusion.)

32 $\mathbb{B}a7$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 33 g4! $\mathbb{B}xg4$ 34 $\mathbb{B}xg4$ $\mathbb{B}a1$

(At first sight it is incomprehensible why Black frees the way for the White king. But Tarrasch rightly calculates that he cannot continue with passive play for much longer; for example: 34... $\mathbb{B}g8$ 35 h5 $\mathbb{B}f8$ 36 h6 $\mathbb{B}g8$ 37 $\mathbb{B}g7+$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 38 $\mathbb{B}g6$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 39 h7! $\mathbb{B}a4+$ 40 $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{B}a3+$ 41 $\mathbb{B}h4$ $\mathbb{B}a1$ 42 h8(?)+ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 43 $\mathbb{B}xf6+$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 44 $\mathbb{B}g5!$ $\mathbb{B}xh8$ [44... $\mathbb{B}a5+$ 45 $\mathbb{B}f5$ $\mathbb{B}xf5+$ 46 gxf5 $\mathbb{B}xh8$ 47 $\mathbb{B}f6!]$ 45 $\mathbb{B}g6$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 46 $\mathbb{B}b6$, and White wins by the same method as in the game. However, Black can still save himself if he, by giving up the a6 pawn and maintaining his rook on the fifth rank, does not allow the advance of the king, for example: 34... $\mathbb{B}g8$ 35 h5 $\mathbb{B}b5!$ 36 $\mathbb{B}xa6$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 37 $\mathbb{B}a7+$ $\mathbb{B}g8!$ 38 $\mathbb{B}g3$ $\mathbb{B}c5$ 39 $\mathbb{B}h4$ $\mathbb{B}b5$ 40 h6 $\mathbb{B}c5$ 41 $\mathbb{B}g7+$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 42 $\mathbb{B}g6$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 43 h7 $\mathbb{B}c8!$ and the variation might end in the following way, 44 $\mathbb{B}h5$ $\mathbb{B}c1!$ 45 h8(?)+ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 46 $\mathbb{B}xf6+$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 47 $\mathbb{B}f7+$ $\mathbb{B}xh8$ 48 $\mathbb{B}g6$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ with a drawn pos-

ition.)

35 $\mathbb{B}f5$ $\mathbb{B}f1+$ 36 $\mathbb{B}g6$ $\mathbb{B}f4!$

(Tarrasch defends in masterful fashion.)

37 g5! $\mathbb{B}xg5$

(If 37... $\mathbb{B}xh4$, then not 38 gxf6? but 38 $\mathbb{B}a8+$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 39 gxf6+ etc.)

38 $\mathbb{B}xg5$

(Though White is left with only one pawn, his position, from being somewhat better, is transformed into a theoretical win thanks to the active position of his pieces and the position of the pawn on the g-file.)

38... $\mathbb{B}a4$

(Black cannot achieve a draw by means of 38... $\mathbb{B}g8$, since there would follow 39 $\mathbb{B}a8+$ [after 39 $\mathbb{B}xa6?$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ draws] $\mathbb{B}f8$ 40 $\mathbb{B}xf8+$ $\mathbb{B}xf8$ 41 $\mathbb{B}h7$, and the g-pawn advances to queen.)

39 $\mathbb{B}a8+$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 40 $\mathbb{B}h6$ a5

(Also hopeless is 40... $\mathbb{B}d6$ 41 g6 $\mathbb{B}c5$ 42 g7 $\mathbb{B}g4$ 43 $\mathbb{B}xa6$. After 40... $\mathbb{B}a1$ 41 g6 $\mathbb{B}h1+$ 42 $\mathbb{B}g7$, there is also reached a well-known theoretical position, winning for White.)

41 g6 $\mathbb{B}a1$ 42 g7 $\mathbb{B}h1+$ 43 $\mathbb{B}g6$ $\mathbb{B}g1+$ 44 $\mathbb{B}h7$ $\mathbb{B}h1+$ 45 $\mathbb{B}g8$ $\mathbb{B}a1$ 46 $\mathbb{B}a7+$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 47 $\mathbb{B}a6!$

(White intends to promote the g7 pawn after 48 $\mathbb{B}h6$ and $\mathbb{B}h8$.)

47... $\mathbb{B}h1$ 48 $\mathbb{B}xa5$

(Now White threatens 49 $\mathbb{B}e5+$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 50 $\mathbb{B}f7$ $\mathbb{B}f1+$ 51 $\mathbb{B}g6$ $\mathbb{B}g1+$ 52 $\mathbb{B}g5$.)

48... $\mathbb{B}el$ 49 $\mathbb{B}h5$ $\mathbb{B}gl$ 50 $\mathbb{B}e5+$ 1-0

(An important rook ending,

requiring from Chigorin quite exceptional mastery - the more so that Tarrasch also defended excellently. The importance of possessing the seventh rank came out very clearly in the present game.

Botvinnik bestows great praise on this ending and, in his "Selected Games", writes "Whenever I play a rook ending, I always remember this game.")

[Notes by Levenfish.]

57 Maroczy - Chigorin
(Budapest 1896)

Dutch Defence
1 d4 f5

(Chigorin rarely chose the Dutch Defence. Probably he expected 2 e4, the Staunton Gambit, which he was happy to accept, and with great success.)

2 c4 e6 3 a3 $\mathbb{B}f6$ 4 $\mathbb{B}c3$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 5 e3

0-0 6 $\mathbb{B}f3$ d5

(White intends to continue $\mathbb{B}d3$ and e4, opening the centre. The manoeuvre in the game immediately changes the situation: the centre is closed and White begins operations on the queen's flank, Black - on the king's side.)

7 b3 c6 8 $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{B}d7$

(Not 8... $\mathbb{B}bd7$ because of 9 $\mathbb{cxd5}$ and White opens the c-file to his advantage. Black intends to transfer his bishop to the king's flank.)

9 $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{B}h8!$

(Parrying the threat 10 cxd5, after which could follow 10... exd5 11 $\mathbb{A}xf5$? $\mathbb{A}xf5$ 12 $\mathbb{A}xf5$ $\mathbb{A}e4$ with the win of a knight.)

10 $\mathbb{A}b2$ $\mathbb{A}d6$

(Now after 11 cxd5 exd5 12 $\mathbb{A}xf5$ $\mathbb{A}xf5$ 13 $\mathbb{A}xf5$ $\mathbb{A}e4$ 14 $\mathbb{A}h3$, unfavourable for Black would be 14... $\mathbb{A}a5$? 15 b4 $\mathbb{A}xb4$ 16 axb4 $\mathbb{A}xb4$ 17 0-0! $\mathbb{A}xb2$ 18 $\mathbb{A}xe4$ fxe4 19 $\mathbb{A}g5$ etc. Chigorin has in mind a positional sacrifice of a pawn: 14... $\mathbb{A}d7$! 15 0-0 $\mathbb{A}e7$ and then $\mathbb{A}f6$ with a very strong attack. White therefore finally closes the centre and begins active operations on the queen's flank.)

11 c5 $\mathbb{A}c7$ 12 b4 $\mathbb{A}e8$ 13 $\mathbb{A}g5$

(White takes advantage of the moment to strengthen the centre by means of f4, thereby severely reducing Black's chances of attack.)

13... $\mathbb{A}e7$ 14 f4 $\mathbb{A}bd7$ 15 $\mathbb{A}e2$

(The natural continuation is 15 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{A}h5$ 16 $\mathbb{A}e5$; however, after this could follow 16... $\mathbb{A}xe5$ 17 fxe5 $\mathbb{A}g4$ 18 $\mathbb{A}cl$ $\mathbb{A}g5$! 19 $\mathbb{A}d1$ $\mathbb{A}xh2$! White's backwardness in development begins to tell and also the fact that he has not castled.)

15... $\mathbb{A}g6$ 16 0-0

(Probably the best way out of the position. White sacrifices a pawn but seizes the initiative. Casting queen's side is obviously risky with Black threatening $\mathbb{A}g4$ and e5.)

16... $\mathbb{A}g4$! 17 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{A}xh2$ 18 $\mathbb{A}xh2$

$\mathbb{A}xg5$ 19 $\mathbb{A}gl$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 20 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 21 $\mathbb{A}h3$ $\mathbb{A}g8$ 22 $\mathbb{A}c2$ h5 23 $\mathbb{A}cl$ $\mathbb{A}f7$

(A pointless loss of time. He could play ... $\mathbb{A}g4$ at once.)

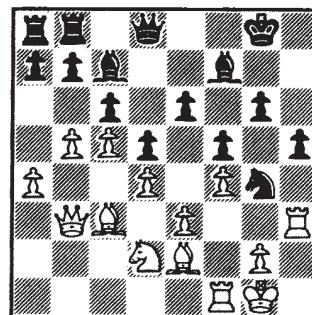
24 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{A}g4$ 25 $\mathbb{A}b3$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 26 $\mathbb{A}f1$ $\mathbb{A}g8$ 27 $\mathbb{A}bl$

(The knight has in mind the itinerary b1-d2-f3-e5 or g5.)

27... $\mathbb{A}f7$ 28 a4

(Convinced of the impregnability of his king's flank, White changes his plan.)

28... $\mathbb{A}fb8$ 29 b5 $\mathbb{A}d8$ 30 $\mathbb{A}c3$ g6 31 $\mathbb{A}d2$



31...b6!

(Beginning a new phase of the game. Black, having secured his king's position, sets about breaking through the enemy front. The struggle assumes a very tense character.)

32 $\mathbb{A}b2$!

(Preparing, in the event of 32... $\mathbb{A}xc5$ 33 $\mathbb{A}xc5$, to occupy the a1-h8 diagonal with queen and bishop.)

32... $\mathbb{A}f6$ 33 $\mathbb{A}cl$ $\mathbb{A}e8$ 34 $\mathbb{A}a3$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 35 $\mathbb{A}al$ $\mathbb{A}d8$ 36 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{A}g4$

(Necessary, to prevent the move

$\mathbb{A}e5$.)

37 $\mathbb{A}h2$ $\mathbb{A}b7$ 38 e4

(Maroczy plays the whole game with extraordinary enterprise. The combination in the game looks very tempting, but in the end it is refuted by Chigorin's skilful defence. Perhaps he should have quietly maintained the tension by means of 38 $\mathbb{A}c2$, not fearing

38... $\mathbb{A}xb5$ 39 $\mathbb{A}xb5$ $\mathbb{A}xc5$ 40 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ $\mathbb{A}xb5$, because of 41 $\mathbb{A}xg4$ $\mathbb{A}fxg4$ 42 $\mathbb{A}xg4$ etc. He also cannot go into 38... $\mathbb{A}xb5$ 39 $\mathbb{A}xb5$ $\mathbb{A}xb5$ 40 $\mathbb{A}xb5$ $\mathbb{A}xc5$ 41 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 42 $\mathbb{A}c6$ $\mathbb{A}xb2$ 43 $\mathbb{A}xb2$ $\mathbb{A}xb2$ 44 $\mathbb{A}xa8$ $\mathbb{A}xc5$ 45 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ $\mathbb{A}bl$ 46 $\mathbb{A}f1$ when White would win.)

38... $\mathbb{A}xh2$!

(Necessary. On 38... $\mathbb{A}xe4$ would follow 39 d5 $\mathbb{A}xd5$ 40 $\mathbb{A}xg4$ $\mathbb{A}fxg4$ 41 $\mathbb{A}xg4$ with a strong attack.)

39 $\mathbb{A}xd5$ $\mathbb{A}g4$

(If 39... $\mathbb{A}xd5$, then 40 c6, while after 39... $\mathbb{A}xd5$ the open e-file is dangerous.)

40 $\mathbb{A}bc6$ $\mathbb{A}g7$! 41 d6

(There is nothing better. On 41 $\mathbb{A}xe6$ would follow 41... $\mathbb{A}xc5$ 42 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 43 $\mathbb{A}c3$ $\mathbb{A}xd4$ + 44 $\mathbb{A}xd4$ $\mathbb{A}bl$ 45 $\mathbb{A}xb1$ $\mathbb{A}xd4+$ and Black wins.)

41... $\mathbb{A}xc5$ 42 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ $\mathbb{A}f6$! 43 $\mathbb{A}d3$

(... $\mathbb{A}xb2$ is threatened. On 43 $\mathbb{A}c3$, $\mathbb{A}xd4$ + is decisive.)

43... $\mathbb{A}b6$ 44 d7 $\mathbb{A}xd7$ 45 $\mathbb{A}xd7$ $\mathbb{A}xd7$ 46 $\mathbb{A}cl$ $\mathbb{A}ab8$

(The attack has been repulsed. Black retains the pawn and, in

addition, his pieces all occupy dominating positions. With a few energetic moves, Chigorin decides the game.)

47 $\mathbb{A}c3$ $\mathbb{A}d6$ 48 g3 $\mathbb{A}b3$ 49 $\mathbb{A}cd1$ $\mathbb{A}bc8$ 50 $\mathbb{A}el$ $\mathbb{A}xd3$ 51 $\mathbb{A}xd3$ $\mathbb{A}c4$ 52 $\mathbb{A}xg4$ $\mathbb{A}hxg4$ 53 $\mathbb{A}dl$

(Or 53 $\mathbb{A}c3$ $\mathbb{A}c6$.)

53... $\mathbb{A}xd4$ 0-1

[Notes by Levenfish.]

58 Chigorin - Charousek

(2nd Match Game, Budapest 1896)
Two Knights Defence

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{A}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{A}c4$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 4 d4 $\mathbb{A}xd4$ 5 0-0 $\mathbb{A}c5$

[Another good continuation is 5... $\mathbb{A}xe4$ 6 $\mathbb{A}el$ d5 7 $\mathbb{A}xd5$ $\mathbb{A}xd5$ 8 $\mathbb{A}c3$ $\mathbb{A}a5$! and Black has a good game.]

6 e5 d5 7 $\mathbb{A}xf6$

(I find that White preserves all of his resources for a lasting and successful attack.)

7... $\mathbb{A}dx4$ 8 $\mathbb{A}el+$ $\mathbb{A}e6$ 9 $\mathbb{A}g5$

[The "Larobok" gives also 9 $\mathbb{A}fxg7$ $\mathbb{A}g8$ 10 $\mathbb{A}g5$ $\mathbb{A}e7$! 11 $\mathbb{A}xe7$ $\mathbb{A}xe7$ 12 $\mathbb{A}xd4$ $\mathbb{A}d8$ 13 c3 $\mathbb{A}xg7$ 14 $\mathbb{A}a4$ $\mathbb{A}f8$ and Black's position is better, since 15 $\mathbb{A}xc6$? is not possible because of ... $\mathbb{A}gx2+$.]

9... $\mathbb{A}d5$ 10 $\mathbb{A}c3$ $\mathbb{A}f5$ 11 $\mathbb{A}ce4$ $\mathbb{A}b6$

[The "Larobok" recommends 11... $\mathbb{A}f8$! 12 g4 $\mathbb{A}xg4+$ 13 $\mathbb{A}xg4$ $\mathbb{A}xg4$ 14 $\mathbb{A}fxg7$ $\mathbb{A}xg7$ 15 $\mathbb{A}f6+$ $\mathbb{A}f8$ and Black has the better game: 16 $\mathbb{A}gxh7+$ (if 16 $\mathbb{A}xg4$ then 16...h5] $\mathbb{A}xh7$ 17 $\mathbb{A}xh7+$ $\mathbb{A}g8$ 18 $\mathbb{A}g5$ $\mathbb{A}b4$ etc. Nowadays 11...0-0-0 is considered

best.]

12 $\mathbb{Q}g3$

[12 fxg7 is stronger, e.g. the game Chigorin-Teichmann, London 1899, which continued 12... $\mathbb{B}g8$ 13 g4 $\mathbb{W}g6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ fxe6 15 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ $\mathbb{B}xg7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ e5? (or 16... $\mathbb{B}f7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$) 17 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 18 h4 h6 19 $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (or 19... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 20 h5 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f6+)$ 20 h5 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ $\mathbb{B}gg8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 23 b3! $\mathbb{B}xg4+$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 25 $\mathbb{B}xc4+$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ hxg5 27 $\mathbb{Q}g3!$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 1-0.]

12... $\mathbb{Q}g6$

(If 12... $\mathbb{Q}xf6?$ then 13 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ fxe6 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ etc.)

13 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ fxe6 14 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}h5!$ $\mathbb{Q}he8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7?$ (?)

[After 16... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 17 g4 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ etc., Black has an excellent game.]

17 $\mathbb{Q}f3!$

(This move plays an essential part in White's attack.)

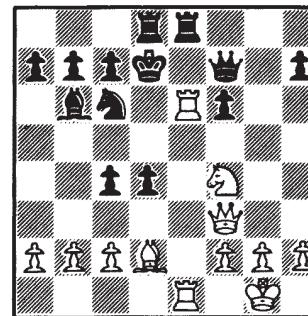
17... $\mathbb{B}ad8!$

(On 17... $\mathbb{B}xe6$ would follow 18 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ \mathbb{Q} moves 19 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ gxf6 20 $\mathbb{Q}f4$; White returns the pawn for an excellent position; he can take the c4 pawn with the queen, or the c7 pawn with the knight.)

18 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

(Again, equally strong, it seems, would be the continuation 18 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ gxf6 21 $\mathbb{B}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 23 $\mathbb{B}el$, and White has many chances of winning the h-pawn and after that the game.)

18...gxf6 19 $\mathbb{B}ael$



[A mistake. Now Black could have obtained the advantage with the move 19... $\mathbb{Q}e5!$, e.g. 20 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 21 $\mathbb{B}xe8$ (21 $\mathbb{B}xe5?$ $\mathbb{B}xd5$ 22 $\mathbb{B}xe8+$ $\mathbb{B}d8$) $\mathbb{B}xe8$, and White no longer has an attack. White should have played 19 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ and 20 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ with an equal game.]

19... $\mathbb{B}xe6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ $\mathbb{B}exel+$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xel$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$

[After 23... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}f8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ etc., Black could achieve a draw; however, he quite justifiably plays for the win.]

24 $\mathbb{Q}d2!$

(This is stronger than 24 $\mathbb{Q}e4$, as now White immediately wins the h7 pawn and then the f6 pawn. Without doubt, the advance of the h-pawn is in itself sufficient to win the game.)

24... $\mathbb{Q}e2$

(Black cannot defend the h7 pawn. If 24...h6 then 25 $\mathbb{Q}e4$; or 24... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 26 h4! threatening $\mathbb{Q}xf6$.)

[Not 26 $\mathbb{Q}g5?$ $\mathbb{Q}e2!$, while after 26 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}c5!$ Black could have still obtained a good game. The move in the game ought to lead to a draw.]

25 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

(On 25... $\mathbb{Q}c8$, White could also leave the bishop under attack by the queen, by playing 26 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 27 h4; if 27... $\mathbb{Q}xd2$, then 28 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 32 g4 $\mathbb{Q}xh4+$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ and wins; only a sacrifice of the queen saves Black from mate in two moves.)

26 h4!

[A strong move. Now Black should force a draw: 26... $\mathbb{Q}xd2!$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ (if 27... $\mathbb{Q}e8?$, then 28 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 30 g4!) 28 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}c1+$ (28... $c6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ mates) 29 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ and White best plays 30 $\mathbb{Q}gl$, since 30 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g8!$ Black stands well.]

26...d3?

[A decisive mistake!]

27 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$

(If 27... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ then 28 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ and, to avoid mate, Black must sacrifice a piece by taking the f2 pawn with the queen; if however 28... $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ then 29 $\mathbb{Q}h2!$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}g5.$)

28 $\mathbb{Q}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$

[Or 29... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ and the $\mathbb{Q}e7$ is lost.]

30 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}f8+$ 1-0

(On 31... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ would have followed 32 $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$)

[An interesting game, though not without mistakes!] [Notes by Chigorin () and Bogoljubov [].]

59 Chigorin - Charousek

(4th Match Game, Budapest 1896)
Two Knights Defence

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 d4 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 5 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 6 e5 d5 7 $\mathbb{Q}b5$

(In my opinion, the attack with this move guarantees White a certain draw.)

[At this stage, it was sufficient for Chigorin to make a draw in order to win the match, and so, in this game, he avoids the countless complications involved in the so-called Max Lange Attack 7 exf6 dxcc4 8 $\mathbb{Q}el+$ etc., as played in the second game of the match.]

7... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 0-0

(In practical play, the defence 8... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ is more often seen. Actually if White continues the attack with 9 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ or 9 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$, as is constantly played, then Black obtains an excellent game by continuing later ...f5 or f6. However, I intended to continue the attack by 9 $\mathbb{Q}b3!$ and Charousek had also given attention to this move. I do not think that Black can find a satisfactory defence.) [In his "New Times" column, 28th October 1896 to 6th January 1897, Chigorin gave a very detailed analysis of this attack.]

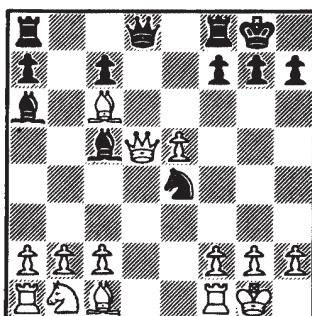
(In the text books, the main variations are all in Black's favour. However, I think that White can win a pawn without any danger to himself.)

9 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$

[Possible is 9 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ and 10 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$.]

9... $\mathbb{B}xc6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}a6!$ 11 $\mathbb{B}xd5$

(11 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 12 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ is not possible because of 12... $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ [or 12... $\mathbb{Q}a6$] with the win of a piece.)



11... $\mathbb{B}xd5$

(By exchanging queens, Charousek recovers the two pawns, but this results in the exchange of many pieces, after which White undoubtedly has the better position. However, after the continuation 11... $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 12 $\mathbb{B}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$, Black wins the exchange for two pawns and the question as to which side then has the advantage is difficult to decide by analysis. I outline only the main features of the further possible plan of play for White: (1) 13 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ f5 15 $\mathbb{Q}g3$; the

text books consider Black's game is stronger, but this is open to question. ["Contemporary Openings" gives the preference to White's game. A fine illustration of this variation is shown by the game, Chigorin-Kolenko, played in a correspondence tournament in 1899, which continued 15... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$ ("After 17... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ would follow 18 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 19 e6." Chigorin) 18 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{W}xf7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 24 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ h6 26 $\mathbb{W}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 27 $\mathbb{B}d8$ $\mathbb{W}hxg5$ 28 $\mathbb{B}xe8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 29 $\mathbb{W}xc7$ 1-0.] Or (2) 13 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 14 c3, and then, according to Black's move, either b4 or $\mathbb{Q}d5$ and $\mathbb{Q}b3$. On a full examination of the other move 12... $\mathbb{Q}b5$ [in place of 12... $\mathbb{Q}a6$] I did not find a better reply than 13 $\mathbb{Q}c3$; then would follow 13... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 14 $\mathbb{W}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 16 $\mathbb{B}b1$ or b3.)

12 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{B}ad8$ 13 c4 $\mathbb{B}xd5$
 ((If 13... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$, then 14 $\mathbb{B}xf2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ etc.))

14 cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}c3$
 (The best. White cannot hold on to the extra pawn.)

16... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{B}xe5+$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{B}h5?$
 (Here he should continue 20...f5!, so as to offset the weakened position of his queen's flank with an advantage on the king's side.)

21 $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$

(On the retreat of the bishop to b6, White, by continuing $\mathbb{B}el$, gains time for the defence of the g2 pawn with the rook on e2.)

22 h3 $\mathbb{B}h4+$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{B}f4$ 24 $\mathbb{B}el$

(White threatens either 25 $\mathbb{Q}b5$, or 25 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ [if then 25...f5, there follows 26 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ and $\mathbb{B}cl$.])

24... $\mathbb{B}f2$ 25 $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{B}xe2$

((After the exchange of rooks, the ending is hopeless for Black.))

26 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$

29 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$

(If now Black returns the bishop to e7, then White would play his king to c6, followed by a3 and b4. Black, however, moves the bishop to e3 and this hastens the end.)

31 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 32 b4 h5 33 a4 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 34

b5 h4 35 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ g5 36 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}el$

(Necessary, otherwise White would win a pawn by playing $\mathbb{Q}b7$.)

37 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ f6 38 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$

40 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$

(If 40... $\mathbb{Q}a5$, then 41 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ f5 42 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 43 d6 cxd6 44 $\mathbb{Q}xd6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ g4 46 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ etc.)

41 a5 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 42 b6 axb6 43 axb6 cxb6

44 d6 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ b5 46 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ b4

47 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 1-0

[Notes by Chigorin (), Grekov [] and Bogoljubov (())].

60 Chigorin - Schiffers

(14th Match Game, Petersburg 1897)

Sicilian Defence

1 e4 c5 2 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 g3 d6 4 $\mathbb{Q}g2$

e5

(In the 1860's this move was recommended by Anderssen: it is an attempt to limit the activity of White's king's bishop. However, Black's d6 pawn is left backward and the d5 square is weak. In my opinion, it would be better not to advance the e-pawn, but to develop with the moves ...g6 and $\mathbb{Q}g7$.)

5 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ f5

(Schiffers played the same opening also in his game with von Bardeleben at the Hastings tournament in 1895.)

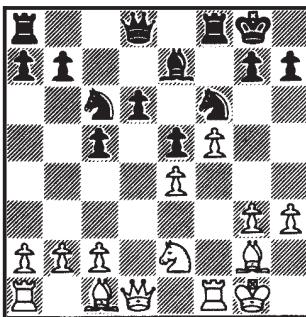
6 d3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 7 f4 $\mathbb{Q}fxe4$

(This same mistake - in my opinion already decisive - was also made in the above-mentioned game, though Schiffers' opponent did not exploit it. However, Chigorin in the present game plays absolutely faultlessly and finds the strongest move every time - and this is rarely seen, even in games between the strongest masters. In similar positions, where two pairs of pawns stand opposite each other, in the majority of cases the inferior game is obtained by the player who exchanges pawns first - apart from the case when such an exchange gives an immediate advantage.)

8 $\mathbb{Q}dx4$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$

(Whether Black makes this move or not - there is no longer any chance of him equalising the

game.)
9 f5! $\mathbb{A}e7$ 10 h3 $\mathbb{A}xe2$ 11 $\mathbb{A}xe2$ 0-0
12 0-0



(On a deeper study of this position, which on the surface might seem quite equal, the significance of Black's mistaken idea becomes clear. Black, by exchanging his f-pawn for the White d-pawn [but not for the e-pawn], cleared the f5 square and gave the opportunity for the White pawn to advance to this square. This outpost creates the danger of a quick attack, which actually proves irresistible. But, on the other hand, the Black d-pawn shows itself as a material, but by no means a positional equivalent for the White f5 pawn. Thus Black loses because these two pawns of different value, he evaluates as being of equal worth, and exchanges them.)

12... $\mathbb{A}c8$
(Other moves, for example 12... $\mathbb{A}d4$, would not be better.)
13 c3 $\mathbb{A}h8$

(Black was threatened with the loss of a pawn after 14 $\mathbb{A}b3+$.)
14 g4 $\mathbb{A}e8$ 15 $\mathbb{A}h2!$

(As will be seen later, this is the beginning of a fine manoeuvre which has the aim of carrying out a pawn storm on the opponent's king position.)

15... $\mathbb{B}c7$

[Nowadays, in the defence of similar positions, the exchange of bishops by means of 15... $\mathbb{A}g5$ would be considered absolutely essential.]

16 $\mathbb{A}gl$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 17 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ 18 $\mathbb{A}f3$ d5
(Black advances his backward pawn and, with its further advance, it might even become passed. However this pawn does not have any kind of influence on the further course of the game as does the White f-pawn [and the other White pawns on the king's flank].)

19 h4!

(Of course, Black cannot take this pawn, since after 20 g5 he would lose a piece.)

19...dxe4

(This frees the e4 square for White. Possibly more chances were offered by 19...d4.)

20 $\mathbb{A}xe4$ $\mathbb{A}e8$

(White cannot now play 21 g5, because of 21... $\mathbb{A}d6$.)

21 $\mathbb{A}g5$ $\mathbb{A}xg5$

(If Black does not exchange, then this knight invades on e6.)

22 hxg5 $\mathbb{A}d6$ 23 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{A}b6$ 24 g6! $\mathbb{A}e8$
(On 24...hxg6 would have followed

$\mathbb{A}h3+$, $\mathbb{A}d5+$ and $\mathbb{A}xg6$.)

25 $\mathbb{A}h3$ h6 26 $\mathbb{A}xh6!$ $\mathbb{A}f6$

(On 26... $\mathbb{A}xh6$ would have followed 27 $\mathbb{A}xh6+$ and then $\mathbb{A}d5+$.)

27 $\mathbb{A}g5+$ $\mathbb{A}g8$ 28 $\mathbb{A}xf6$ $\mathbb{A}xf6$ 29 $\mathbb{A}h7+$ 1-0

[Notes by Tarrasch. In giving the game with Tarrasch's notes it is necessary to state that here and there they are too dogmatic, and therefore questionable; however, they clearly reflect the character of the struggle and most importantly its fine points.]

61 Burn - Chigorin

(Berlin 1897)

Queen's Gambit: Chigorin Defence

1 d4 d5 2 c4 $\mathbb{A}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{A}g4$ 4 e3 e6 5 $\mathbb{A}c3$ $\mathbb{A}b4$ 6 $\mathbb{A}b3$

[The text move introduces a broadly thought out, but, apparently incorrect strategical plan: White prepares queen's side castling, which, in conjunction with the open g-file and the presence of the two bishops, should give him attacking chances.]

6... $\mathbb{A}xf3$

[Otherwise 7 $\mathbb{A}e5$ $\mathbb{A}xe5$ 8 $\mathbb{A}xb4$, winning a pawn.]

7 $\mathbb{A}xf3$ $\mathbb{A}ge7$ 8 $\mathbb{A}d2$ 0-0 9 a3

(White immediately puts the question to the bishop on b4; however, the move 9 f4, or even 9 0-0-0, would contribute more to his development.)

9... $\mathbb{A}xc3$

(The retreat of the bishop, 9... $\mathbb{A}c8$,

$\mathbb{A}xc4$ 10 $\mathbb{A}xc4$ $\mathbb{A}d6$, is less attractive, since after 11 $\mathbb{A}e4$ $\mathbb{A}b8$ 12 a4 Black does not succeed in playing either ...b5 or e5.)

10 $\mathbb{A}xc3$ $\mathbb{A}b8$

(As will be seen later, the defence of the b7 pawn is by no means the main purpose of this move.)

11 $\mathbb{A}gl$ $\mathbb{A}g6$

(More accurate would be another order of moves - 11... $\mathbb{A}d6$, for the present not determining the position of the $\mathbb{A}e7$, and also attacking the h2 pawn. In this case, White would have no better move than 12 f4, after which Chigorin could carry out his tried and tested scheme of blockading the centre: 12... $\mathbb{A}xc4$ 13 $\mathbb{A}xc4$ $\mathbb{A}d5!$ and then ...f5.)

12 0-0-0

[And so White carries out the strategical plan outlined in the note to his sixth move. However, even now its negative side is apparent. Black has an advantage in development, White's "bishop-pair" is restricted in its mobility due to the pawn chain, the White queen is unfavourably placed, and, finally, the pawns on the king's flank are extremely weak.]

12... $\mathbb{A}d1$ 13 $\mathbb{A}g3$

(Black has come out of the opening with the better prospects. The advantage of the two bishops is not felt here, since they are

restrained by his own immobile pawn mass in the centre. For the creation of any real threats on the g-file, White needs a great deal of time, whereas Black's counterplay on the queen's flank very quickly creates havoc.)
 13...dxc4! 14 $\mathbb{W}xc4$!
 (Taking the pawn with the bishop leads to an opening of the b-file in a considerably more favourable situation for Black - with the queen on b3: 14 $\mathbb{A}xc4$ b5 15 $\mathbb{A}d3$ b4 16 axb4 $\mathbb{A}xb4$ 17 $\mathbb{A}xb4$ $\mathbb{B}xb4$ 18 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{B}fb8$.)

14...b5!
 (The basic aim of the move 10... $\mathbb{B}b8$ becomes clear.)

15 $\mathbb{W}c5$! b4! 16 axb4 $\mathbb{A}xb4$ 17 $\mathbb{A}c4$
 (White introduces the bishop into play [forestalling ... $\mathbb{A}a2+$] and waits for a suitable moment to simplify. Now 17 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ cxd6 18 $\mathbb{A}xb4$ $\mathbb{B}xb4$ 19 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ would be rather in favour of Black, who develops pressure on the b2 pawn.)

17... $\mathbb{B}b6$ 18 $\mathbb{B}dgl$

(An unnecessary move, since White cannot create threats on the g-file. Either now or on the following move, White should have exchanged queens, and then, after $\mathbb{B}d2$, occupied the a-file with the rook. The $\mathbb{A}c3$ reliably defends the b2 pawn, and the pressure on the a7 pawn could gradually equalise the chances.)

18... $\mathbb{B}fb8$ 19 $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{A}d7$!

(Until now the Black queen could not move away from d6 because it defended the $\mathbb{A}b4$. Now, when the knight is defended by the rooks, Chigorin immediately moves the queen away from exchange and the tension increases sharply. At once there arise concrete threats to the White king, for example, 20... $\mathbb{W}a4$ and 21... $\mathbb{B}c6$.)
 20 $\mathbb{B}al$

(White not only parries the threat 20... $\mathbb{W}a4$, but also attempts to divert the Black pieces by an attack on the a7 pawn. The other way of defending against 20... $\mathbb{W}a4$ was by 20 b3; after this Black is under some threat from the march h4-h5. Nevertheless, Black's initiative would be sufficiently strong, for example: 20 b3 $\mathbb{A}d5$ 21 h4 $\mathbb{B}xb3$! 22 $\mathbb{A}xb3$ $\mathbb{B}xb3$ 23 $\mathbb{B}cl$ $\mathbb{A}xh4$ 24 $\mathbb{W}xa7$ h6.)

20...a6!

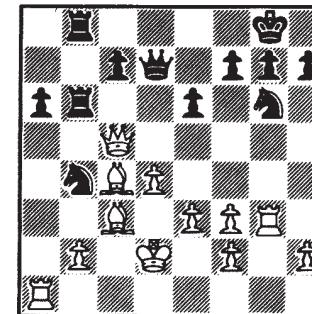
(Black not only defends the pawn but creates the threat of ... $\mathbb{B}c6$ or e5.)

[If at once 20... $\mathbb{B}c6$, then 21 $\mathbb{A}b5$, and if 20...e5, then 21 $\mathbb{B}xa7$ exd4 22 exd4 [but not 22 $\mathbb{A}xd4?$ because of 22... $\mathbb{A}c6$] 22... $\mathbb{A}c6$ [if 22... $\mathbb{B}c6$ then 23 $\mathbb{A}b5!$] 23 $\mathbb{B}a2$ and White retains the extra pawn.]

diagram

21 $\mathbb{A}e2$?

(An oversight, immediately losing the game in a position where



White still had great defensive resources. Also bad was 21 b3 because of 21... $\mathbb{A}d5$ 22 $\mathbb{A}a5$ [if 22 $\mathbb{A}b2$ then 22... $\mathbb{B}c6$ 23 $\mathbb{W}a5$ $\mathbb{B}xc4$ or 23 $\mathbb{W}a3$ e5] $\mathbb{B}c6$ 23 $\mathbb{W}a3$ e5 with advantage to Black. Above all it was necessary for him to eliminate the $\mathbb{A}b4$ - 21 $\mathbb{A}xb4$, so as, after 21... $\mathbb{B}xb4$, to reply 22 b3, and then set about the a6 pawn. However, it is not so simple to find a clear way to equalise after 21 $\mathbb{A}xb4$ $\mathbb{B}c6$! A sharp variation is 22 $\mathbb{B}c3$ $\mathbb{B}xc5$ 23 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ $\mathbb{B}a8$ 24 b4 $\mathbb{W}c8$ 25 f4, or 22 $\mathbb{A}b5$ $\mathbb{B}xb5$ 23 $\mathbb{W}xb5$ $\mathbb{B}c2+$ 24 $\mathbb{B}xc2$ $\mathbb{W}xb5$ 25 $\mathbb{B}c3$ $\mathbb{W}e2$ 26 f4 $\mathbb{W}xf2$ 27 $\mathbb{B}xa6$ h6 28 $\mathbb{B}al$ $\mathbb{W}xh2$ 29 $\mathbb{B}ag1$, favouring Black. However, there is another possibility - 22 $\mathbb{W}a5$ $\mathbb{B}xc4$ 23 $\mathbb{A}c3$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 24 $\mathbb{B}e2$. Black's positional advantage is beyond doubt, but he has still to demonstrate that White is not able to create sufficient counterplay against the weak a6 and c7 pawns.)

21... $\mathbb{B}c6$ 22 $\mathbb{W}a7$

(Probably White did not see the

opponent's reply. The consequences of the variation 22 $\mathbb{A}b5$ $\mathbb{B}xb5$ 23 $\mathbb{W}xb5$ axb5 24 $\mathbb{B}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 25 $\mathbb{A}xb4$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ 26 e4 $\mathbb{W}c6$ are obviously unfavourable for him.)

22... $\mathbb{W}c8!!$

(A terribly strong surprise move. It turns out that White has no time to defend the $\mathbb{A}c4$ since the queen is in a trap.)

23 $\mathbb{A}xb4$

(There is no hope in 23 b3 $\mathbb{A}d5$! [but not 23... $\mathbb{B}a8$ 24 $\mathbb{W}xa8$ $\mathbb{W}xa8$ 25 $\mathbb{A}xb4$.])

23... $\mathbb{B}c4$

(Now the bishop on b4 is under threat, while the queen awaits its execution by the move $\mathbb{B}a8$.)

24 $\mathbb{A}c5$ $\mathbb{B}a8$ 25 $\mathbb{W}xa8$ $\mathbb{W}xa8$ 26 $\mathbb{A}d3$
 [White's last hope - to catch the rook - is fated to be not feasible.]

26... $\mathbb{A}e5+$ 27 $\mathbb{B}e2$ $\mathbb{A}d7$ 0-1

(White resigned. On 28 $\mathbb{A}d3$, there is an elegant mating finish by 28... $\mathbb{A}xc5+$ 29 $\mathbb{B}xc4$ $\mathbb{W}d5+$ 30 $\mathbb{B}b4$ $\mathbb{W}b3+$ 31 $\mathbb{B}xc5$ $\mathbb{W}b5$ mate. A splendid example of the carrying out of a positional attack in a complicated middlegame.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () and Panov ().]

62 Chigorin - Burn

(Vienna 1898)

French Defence

1 e4 e6 2 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 3 b3 d5 4 $\mathbb{A}b2$ $\mathbb{A}f6$

(A dubious move. 4... $\mathbb{A}f6$ is

better.)

5 $\mathbb{Q}c3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

(Already forced. White threatened 6 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$. If, however, 5... $\mathbb{Q}e7$, then 6 $e5 \mathbb{Q}g5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ with advantage to White. Also unfavourable for Black is 5...d4 6 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ followed by f4 and e5. 5...c6 would be too passive.)

6 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$

(Finally giving up the centre to White without a fight. He should play 7...c5 with the idea of developing by ... $\mathbb{Q}c6$, 0-0, $\mathbb{Q}a5$ etc.)

8 0-0-0 0-0 9 h4!

(At just the right moment, Chigorin begins an attack on the king's flank and, with his customary mastery, sees it through to the end, despite Burn's excellent defence. After the routine move 9 d4, the important attacking diagonal a1-h8 would be closed. If, however, 9 g4, then could follow 9... $\mathbb{Q}d5$, and, after 10 $g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 11 $dxc3$ [11 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 12 $dxc3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$] 11... $\mathbb{Q}xg5+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5+$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}bl$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ and Black, though he finds himself under attack, has a sound extra pawn with a simplified position. Now on 9... $\mathbb{Q}d5$, very good would be 10 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ g6 11 f4 followed by h5, and if 11... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$, then 12 $dxc3$.)

9... $\mathbb{Q}f5$

(Preventing the formation pointed out in the previous note. If now 10 $\mathbb{Q}g5$, then apart from the risky 10... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$, possible is the simple

reply 10...h6. If however 9...e5 [so as to meet 10 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ with ... $\mathbb{Q}f5$] then 10 g4 and the e5 pawn remains weak.)

10 g4 $\mathbb{Q}d6$

(Of course, 10... $\mathbb{Q}xh4$ cannot be played because of 11 g5.)

11 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ b6 12 g5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$

(Black's development is at a standstill and it is difficult for him to find a good plan of defence against the imminent White attack. Bad, for example, is 15... $\mathbb{Q}cd4$ because of 16 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ etc. But generally stronger seems to be 15... $\mathbb{Q}c8$.)

16 a3 $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 17 d4 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}e5$!

(After the exchange of the white squared bishops, Black will at once inherit some weak squares.)

18... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ c5 20 d5 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}c6$! $\mathbb{Q}d6$

(The only move, since White threatened 22 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ and 23 d6. If, however, 21... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$, then 22 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$, threatening not only an invasion on the d-file but $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ and $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$.)

22 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$

(22... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ is inferior because of 23 $\mathbb{Q}hel$ with a clearly better game for White, and after 22... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ or 22... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$, White wins at once by 23 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$.)

23 $\mathbb{Q}bl$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$

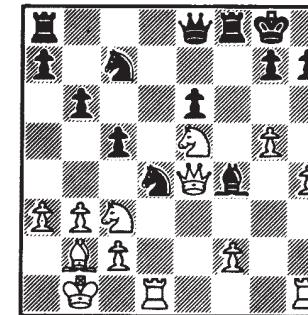
(If 23... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$, then 24 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ with an irresistible attack. Or 23... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}hel$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 26

$\mathbb{Q}e4$! with the double - decisive - threats of $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ and h5.)

24 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$!

(The best indirect defence of the $\mathbb{Q}f4$. If 24... $\mathbb{Q}d6$, then not 25 $\mathbb{Q}xd6?$ because of simply $\mathbb{Q}xd6$, but 25 h5! followed by h6, exposing the position of the Black king at a time when all Black's pieces are paralysed.)

25 $\mathbb{Q}e5$! $\mathbb{Q}d4$



26 g6!

(With this, Chigorin forces a decisive weakening of the opponent's king's flank.)

26... $\mathbb{Q}f5$

(Or 26...h6 27 $\mathbb{Q}f7$.)

27 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$

(27... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ is no better, e.g. 28 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ with the threats $\mathbb{Q}c6$, $\mathbb{Q}d1$ etc.)

28 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 29 h5! e5 30 h6 g6 31 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

(The weakness of the e5 square in conjunction with the unfortunate position of the Black king on the a1-h8 diagonal, rapidly allows

White to decide the game in his favour.)

31... $\mathbb{Q}d8$

(Or 31... $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ with a quick win.)

32 $\mathbb{Q}xf4!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$

(If 32... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$, then 33 $\mathbb{Q}xd4!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ [34... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$] 35 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ etc.)

33 $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 35 c3 $\mathbb{Q}de6$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}d1$

(After the invasion of the rook, Black's position is hopeless.)

37... $\mathbb{Q}de6$

(37... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ cannot be played because of 38 $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$.)

38 $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ g5 40 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ a5 44 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 47 f3 b5 48 a4 c4+ 49 $\mathbb{Q}bc4$ $\mathbb{Q}ba4$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ 51 c5 a3 52 c6 a4 53 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 1-0

(A beautiful game. Chigorin carried out the attack in irreproachable style.)

[Notes by Panov.]

63 Chigorin - Caro

(Vienna 1898)

Vienna Gambit

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 f4 d5 4 d3

[Chigorin repeatedly played this old continuation recommended by Steinitz, but nowadays far stronger is reckoned to be 4 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, or 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$.]

4... $\mathbb{Q}b4$

(Choosing this defence is tantamount to already agreeing to a draw, as Black can be forced into giving perpetual check [see note to White's 12th move]. In the game, Steinitz-Blackburne, Vienna 1882, White obtained a very favourable position after 4...dxe4 5 fxe5 ♜g4 6 ♜xe4 ♜xe5 7 d4.)

[Much stronger is 4...exf4 5 ♜b4 6 exd5 (6 e5 d4!) ♜xd5 7 ♜d2 0-0 with the better game for Black.]

5 fxe5 ♜xe4 6 dxe4 ♜h4+ 7 ♜e2 ♜xc3 8 bxc3 ♜g4+ 9 ♜f3 dxe4 10 ♜d4! ♜h5 11 ♜e3 ♜xf3 12 ♜b5+

(By taking the bishop, White would force his opponent to give perpetual check: 12...♜el+ 13 ♜f4 ♜h4+ etc. To avoid the draw, Steinitz, in the 5th game of his match with Blackburne in 1876, played 12 ♜b5+ and the game continued 12...c6 13 gxf3 cxb5 14 ♜xe4 ♜h6+ 15 ♜f2 ♜c6 16 ♜d4 ♜a6 17 ♜a3 b4 18 ♜xb4 ♜xb4 19 ♜xb4 ♜c8 20 ♜b1 b6 21 ♜b3 ♜d8 22 ♜el ♜d5 23 ♜e4 ♜h6 24 h4 g5 25 e6 fxe6 26 ♜a4+ ♜e7 27 ♜xa7 ♜d7 28 ♜xb6 and Black resigned on the 53rd move: the two pawns of course guarantee White the win.)

12...c6 13 gxf3 ♜h6+

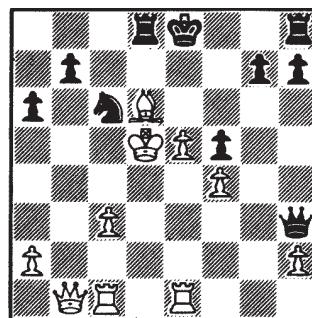
(In the Vienna 1898 tournament book, Marco writes: "The usual move is 13...cxb5 14 ♜xe4 ♜xe4+ 15 ♜xe4 ♜d7! [but not 15...♜c6 because of 16 ♜b1 a6 17 a4!] and Black has the better game". How-

ever, I have never come up against this continuation either in match or tournament play. In the "Handbuch", Bilguer gives only one variation: 14 ♜xe4 ♜xe4+ 15 ♜xe4 0-0 16 ♜b1 a6 - which, in the editor's opinion, is also to Black's advantage: hardly a correct evaluation of the position. The variation does not clear up the important role which, in the practical game, the e-pawn can play with support from the bishop, f-pawn and even the king.)

14 ♜xe4 ♜g6+ 15 ♜e3 cxb5 16 ♜a3 ♜c6 17 ♜d5 ♜xc2 18 ♜acl ♜f5 19 ♜hel! ♜b8?

[This I consider a mistake. After 19...b4! 20 cxb4 0-0 etc., Black has the slightly better position. Bogoljubov.]

20 ♜xb5 a6 21 ♜b1! ♜g5+ 22 f4 ♜g2 23 ♜d6 ♜h3+ 24 ♜e4 f5+ 25 ♜d5



(The extraordinary position of the king in the centre of the board seems dangerous, but the opponent does not have any way of

preventing this king travelling back to his own camp.)

[When this remarkable position appeared on the board, a certain spectator informed the tournament director that White, instead of a queen, had apparently placed a king, and in place of a king - a queen!" Marco in the tournament book.]

25...♜g2+ 26 ♜c4 b5+ 27 ♜d3 ♜f3+

28 ♜c2 ♜f2+ 29 ♜b3 ♜c8

(By playing 29...♜a5+ 30 ♜b4! ♜c8

Black would make a draw if White takes the knight [31 ♜a5 ♜c4 32 ♜b4 ♜a7 33 ♜xf5 ♜c7+ 34 ♜xa6

♜c6+! 35 ♜a5 ♜a8+ 36 ♜xb5 ♜c6+ etc.], but with the defence 31 ♜c2! ♜c4+ 32 ♜a3 ♜xf4 33 ♜d1, the course of the game is virtually unchanged. If, for example,

33...♜a4+ 34 ♜b2 ♜c4, then 35 ♜b1 ♜e6 [otherwise e6] 36 ♜f3 or ♜b4! etc.)

30 ♜c2 ♜xf4 31 ♜b2 ♜a5 32 ♜a1 ♜c4 33 e6! ♜c6 34 ♜d1 h5

(Better of course would be 34...♜d8, but also in this case, equally as on 34...g6, Black cannot get out of his cramped position and will not be able to activate his king's rook: for example: 34...♜d8 35 ♜e3, and if 35...♜e7 36 ♜d2 ♜g6 37 ♜b4 etc.)

35 ♜gl ♜h7

(This does not prevent White from taking the pawn. A more interesting ending would occur on the defence 35...♜d8 36 ♜xg7 ♜h4 37

♜cg2 ♜e7; then would follow 38 ♜xe7+ ♜xe7 39 ♜h5+! ♜xh5 40 ♜g8+ ♜f8 41 ♜xf8 mate.)

36 ♜xg7! 1-0

(If Black takes the rook, he is mated in three moves, and if he retreats his rook to h8 - in two moves.)

[Notes by Chigorin () and Grekov [].]

64 Chigorin - Steinitz
(Vienna 1898)

Ponziani

1 e4 e5 2 ♜f3 ♜c6 3 c3 d5 4 ♜a4 f6

(Though this move is considered weaker than the gambit line 4...♜f6 5 ♜xe5 ♜d6 6 ♜xc6 bxc6 7 ♜xc6+ ♜d7, it still gives Black a quite satisfactory game.)

5 ♜b5+ dxe4

(An ingenious, but nevertheless incorrect pawn sacrifice, based on the resulting weakened white squares following the exchange of bishop for knight.)

6 ♜xc6+ bxc6 7 ♜xc6+ ♜d7 8 ♜xe4 ♜ge7

(This move holds up the development of the king's flank for a long time, but, in return, leads to a complicated double-edged game. However, after 8...♜d6 9 d4 [a general purpose defensive-attacking move!] f5 [or 9...♜e7 10 dxe5 ♜c6 11 ♜e2 fxe5 12 ♜xe5 ♜xg2 13 ♜gl] 10 ♜e2 e4 11 ♜g5!, White keeps the pawn with a good

game.)

9 d4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 10 $\mathbb{W}e2$ e4

(After the tempting 10...exd4 11 cxd4 $\mathbb{B}b8$, threatening 12... $\mathbb{A}b5$ or 12... $\mathbb{A}xf3$ 13 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$, White also retains the advantage in all variations, for example: 12 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{A}xf3$ 13 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 14 0-0, or 12 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ g6 13 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 14 $\mathbb{B}el$ $\mathbb{A}xf3$ 15 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ [possible is also 15 gxf3] $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 16 $\mathbb{A}f4$!)

11 $\mathbb{Q}fd2$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ 12 0-0 0-0-0 13 $\mathbb{B}el$ f5 14 f3

(White must open up the game as, on passive continuations, Black could obtain a strong attack: for example, 14 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ f4 followed by ... $\mathbb{A}d6$ and $\mathbb{B}f8$.)

14... $\mathbb{B}e8$

(14...exf3 is unfavourable for Black because of 15 $\mathbb{A}xf3$ with the threat of $\mathbb{A}e6+$ and $\mathbb{A}e5$.)

15 fxe4 fxe4 16 $\mathbb{Q}a3$!

(If 16... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$? then 16... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}a6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 20 $\mathbb{B}xe8+$ $\mathbb{B}xe8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{B}el$! and Black wins.)

16... $\mathbb{Q}f5$

(Or 16... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}f1$. If 16...e3, then 17 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{A}b5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}fxe3$!)

17 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ h5

(Black's artificially created attack begins to move into a cul-de-sac and he cannot prevent White from safely completing his development and setting about realising his material advantage. Possibly better was 17... $\mathbb{Q}b7$,

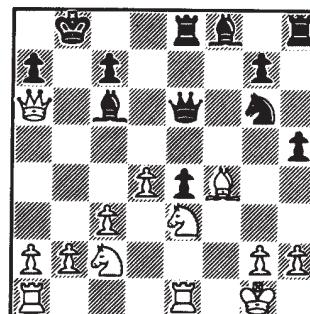
waiting for his opponent's strategical plan to unfold.)

18 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{A}h4$ 19 $\mathbb{A}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$

(19...g5 was better. The move in the game gives Chigorin the opportunity to conduct one of his devastating lightning attacks.)

20 $\mathbb{Q}a6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}fe3$ $\mathbb{W}e6$

(If 21... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, then 22 d5! $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ [22... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 23 $\mathbb{W}xg6$] 23 dxc6 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d5$! with a crushing superiority for White.)



22 $\mathbb{Q}xc7+$! $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 23 d5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 24

$\mathbb{Q}a5+$! $\mathbb{Q}b6$

(A forced reply. If 24... $\mathbb{Q}c6$, then 25 $\mathbb{Q}d4+$, and if 24... $\mathbb{Q}d6$, then 25 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 26 $\mathbb{B}ad1$.)

25 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$

(If 26...a6, then 27 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ and 28 $\mathbb{Q}d5$, or simply 27 $\mathbb{Q}c4$.)

27 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$

$\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$
(Bad is 30... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 31 $\mathbb{B}ad1+$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$! $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}d6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}a5+$ and White wins.)

31 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 32 $\mathbb{B}ad1+$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}exe4$

(The result of White's beauti-

fully conducted attack is that he has two extra pawns and this, in conjunction with the exposed position of the Black king, leaves Black no chance, despite the transition to a heavy piece ending.)

34... $\mathbb{B}hf8$ 35 $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{B}xe4$ 36 $\mathbb{W}xe4$ a5

37 $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{W}f5$ 38 h3 g5 39 $\mathbb{B}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$

40 $\mathbb{B}c5$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 41 $\mathbb{W}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 42 $\mathbb{B}d5$ $\mathbb{W}c6$

43 $\mathbb{W}d4+$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 44 $\mathbb{B}xa5$ 1-0

[Notes by Panov.]

65 Chigorin - Showalter

(Vienna 1898)

French Defence

1 e4 e6 2 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$

(Of the many good replies to 2 $\mathbb{W}e2$, the most expedient seems to be 2...c5 and only then 3... $\mathbb{Q}c6$.)

3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

(In the final years of his chess career, Chigorin played here the more logical 3 f4.)

3... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 4 g3 d5 5 d3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 0-0 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d4 8 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ e5 9 0-0

(Though Chigorin voluntarily went in for this position, Black's prospects here are by no means worse. He has seized more space in the centre, and it is also easy for him to manoeuvre. If now Black chooses the plan, 9... $\mathbb{Q}d7$

10 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 11 f4 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ f5! followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}e6$, $\mathbb{Q}d7$ and $\mathbb{Q}ae8$,

then he would not have any difficulties. Nowadays, a similar position [with colours reversed] quite often arises from the Ufim-
(But this already is an inaccuracy. White obtains the possibility of transferring the knight from e1 to d3 without partitioning off the f-file. He should exchange the other pair of pawns - 11... $\mathbb{Q}fxe4$! Then, on 12 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$, the capture 12... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ would be fully justified, since White is forced

to choose between voluntarily isolating his pawn, after 13 dxe4, and losing the initiative, after 13 $\mathbb{A}xe4$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 14 $\mathbb{A}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d5!$ 15 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{B}xf1+$ 16 $\mathbb{W}xf1$ $\mathbb{A}e6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}d7$. In the event of 12 gxf4, Black could reinforce the f5 pawn with the move 12...g6 and then regroup his forces: $\mathbb{Q}g7$, $\mathbb{A}e6$, $\mathbb{W}d7$ and $\mathbb{B}ae8$.)

12 dxe4 $\mathbb{A}e6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{A}d6$ 14 f5 $\mathbb{A}f7$
(Black should move the bishop to c4 and, after ... $\mathbb{B}b4$, exchange on d3, in order to limit the mobility of the $\mathbb{A}g2$.)

15 $\mathbb{Q}lf2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$

(If Black wants to set up a blockade, then it would be better to begin with the move 15... $\mathbb{A}e7$.)

16 g4 h6 17 g5!

(White changes his plan of attack just in time. On 17 h4, Black has time to dig himself in, by retreating the knight to h7 and then the bishop to e7.)

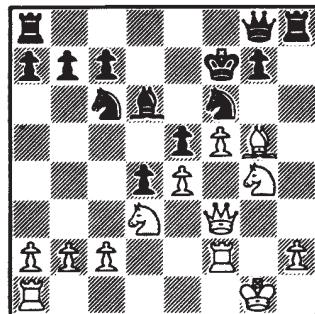
17...hxg5 18 $\mathbb{A}xg5$ $\mathbb{A}h5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{A}xf3$
20 $\mathbb{W}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$

(The exchange of the white squared bishops is objectively in White's favour, but, by undertaking this, Showalter intends the tempting plan of evacuating the king and occupying the h-file.)

21 $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{B}h8$ 22 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{W}g8$

diagram

23 $\mathbb{A}xf6$



(White would have a good position also in the event of 23 $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 24 $\mathbb{B}xg4$, but Chigorin works out an interesting plan: with the help of his rook and two knights he constructs an impregnable defence for his king, while his queen, supported by the other rook, penetrates the enemy camp on the a2-g8 diagonal.)

23...gxf6 24 $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{W}h7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}df2$
(With the building of a fortress, Black's battery on the h-file will be ineffective - and meanwhile $\mathbb{W}b3+$ is threatened.)

25... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 26 $\mathbb{W}d3!$

(All White's further operations have one aim - to break through with the queen on e6.)

26...a6

(On 26...c5, Black apparently feared the reply 27 $\mathbb{W}b5$ b6 28 $\mathbb{W}d7+$.)

27 c3

(Not so clear was the tempting 27 b4, because of 27... $\mathbb{A}xb4$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}c3$.)

27...c5 28 b4 cxb4

(With the counter-sacrifice, 28...c4 29 $\mathbb{W}f1$ b5 30 $\mathbb{B}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$, Black could only stir up trouble, but not save the game: 32 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ etc.)

29 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{A}xb4$ 30 $\mathbb{B}ab1$
(At this point, the combination 31 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ does not promise much.)

30... $\mathbb{A}e7$ 31 $\mathbb{W}c2!$

(Now White breaks through to d7, either via a4 or c7.)

31...b5

(After 31... $\mathbb{B}ac8$ 32 $\mathbb{W}a4$ b6! 33 $\mathbb{W}d7$ $\mathbb{B}c6$, simply 34 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ is decisive, since there is no defence against 35 $\mathbb{Q}xe5+$.)

32 $\mathbb{W}c7$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 33 $\mathbb{W}d7!$

(White's attack becomes irresistible. Black has to defend against numerous threats - 34 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$, 34 $\mathbb{W}d5+$, 34 $\mathbb{W}e6+$.)

33... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ $\mathbb{B}ad8$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

(The first breach in Black's defence.)

35... $\mathbb{W}h4$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}2g4$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$

(A desperate attempt at counter-attack, which Chigorin meets with a brilliant combination. Black could have made his opponent's task more difficult by continuing 36...d3.)

37 $\mathbb{Q}d7+!$ $\mathbb{B}xd7$ 38 $\mathbb{W}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$

(On 38... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$, the invasion of the White rook is likewise decisive: 39 f6! $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 40 $\mathbb{B}cl$ etc.)

39 $\mathbb{B}cl$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ 40 $\mathbb{B}c8+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 41 f6+!

$\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 42 $\mathbb{W}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 43 $\mathbb{B}xg4+$ 1-0

(Chigorin exploited the possibil-

ities of his favourite opening scheme splendidly. A highly instructive creation of an impregnable fortress, to shelter the king, and a fine queen manoeuvre.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

66 Albin - Chigorin

(Cologne 1898)

Italian Game

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 4 c3
 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 b4

(This idea of attacking with the pawns on the queen's flank does not bring the desired initiative. Theory rightly considers as strongest the continuation 5 d4.)

5... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 6 a4 a6 7 a5 $\mathbb{Q}a7$ 8 d3 d6
9 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

(Chigorin deviates slightly from the variation he played in his game with the same Albin at the Budapest tournament two years earlier: 9...0-0 10 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 11 $\mathbb{B}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ with an equal game.)

10 0-0 0-0 11 $\mathbb{Q}e3$

(An unfortunate move as is shown by Chigorin's knight manoeuvre following the exchange of bishops. The development of the bishop to g5 was preferable. After 11 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ h6 12 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 13 $\mathbb{B}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 14 $\mathbb{B}el$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 15 h3, the h6 square has been taken away from Black's knight by his own pawn.)

11... $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 12 $\mathbb{B}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4!$

(The beginning of an attack on

the king's flank. Black clears the way for the advance of the f-pawn, while forcing the White rook to move to an inferior position.)

13 Bcl $\text{g}h8$ 14 $\text{h}3$ $\text{Bh}6$ 15 $\text{Bbd}2$ $f5$
16 $\text{exf}5$ $\text{Bxf}5$ 17 $e4$

(A critical decision, since Black now has at his disposal the beautiful strong point on f4. More advisable would be 17 Bfl , though admittedly in this case Black would reply 17... $\text{d}08$ followed by ... $c6$ and $d5$, driving home his pawn preponderance. The initiative lies with Black, who at once begins operations on the open f-file.)

17... $\text{Bd}7$ 18 Bfl $\text{Bf}4$ 19 Bael $\text{Baf}8$
20 $d4$ $\text{Bf}6$!

(The heavy Black pieces on the f-file look impressive. On 21 $g3$ Chigorin probably had in mind the variation 21... $\text{Bxh}3!$ 22 $\text{gxf}4$ $\text{Bxf}4$ 23 Bhl $\text{Bg}4$ followed by 24... $\text{Bg}3$, or 23 $\text{Bf}2$ $\text{Bxd}2+$.)

21 $d5$ $\text{Bd}8$ 22 $\text{Bh}2$ $g5$!

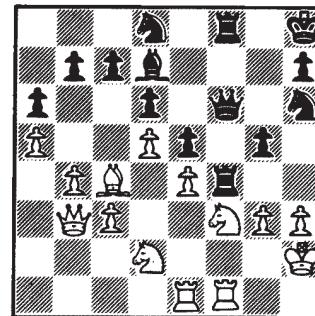
(Threatening to expose the White king by advancing the pawn. White has nothing left but to attack the Black rook.)

23 $g3$

(On this follows a spectacular and accurately calculated Chigorin combination.)

diagram

23... $\text{Bxh}3!!$ 24 $\text{Bxh}3$



(On 24 $\text{gxf}4$ there follows, as indicated by Chigorin, 24... $\text{Bxf}1$ 25 $\text{Bxf}1$ $\text{Bxf}4+$ with a very strong attack; for example, 26 Bhl $\text{Bg}4$ 27 $\text{Bd}2$ $\text{Bf}6$ setting up mating threats.)

24... $g4+$ 25 $\text{Bh}2$ $\text{gxf}3$ 26 $\text{Bxf}3$

(There is no defence. Of course, after 26 $\text{gxf}4$, White would be mated by 26... $\text{Bh}4+$.)

26... $\text{Bxf}3$ 27 $\text{Bxf}3$ $\text{Bxf}3$ 28 $\text{Bh}3$ $\text{Bdf}7$ 29 Bdl $\text{Bg}5+$ 30 $\text{Bh}4$ $\text{Bf}4+!$

(It seems that Chigorin is weary of the hopeless resistance of his opponent and he concludes the game with a little combination.)

31 $\text{gxf}4$ $\text{Bxf}4+$ 0-1

(White resigns, since after 32 $\text{Bh}5$, $\text{Bf}3$ is decisive. An energetic attack by Chigorin.)

[Notes by Smyslov.]

67 Chigorin - Showalter

(Cologne 1898)

French Defence

1 $\text{e}4$ $\text{e}6$ 2 $\text{Bc}2$ $\text{Bc}6$ 3 $\text{Bc}3$ $\text{Bd}7$ 4 $g3$
d5 5 $d3$ $\text{Bf}6$ 6 $\text{Bg}2$ 0-0 7 $\text{Bh}3$

(This idea is probably not quite

justified in the present game. Chigorin developed his pieces the same way in the 8th Match Game against Tarrasch, who however defended differently from Showalter. In that game, Chigorin boldly transferred the knight via $f4$ to $d5$ and drove home his advantage; here, however, Chigorin does not manage to solve the problem of his king's knight so successfully.)

7... $\text{Bd}4$ 8 Bdl $\text{dx}e4$ 9 $\text{dx}e4$

(It seems that Chigorin wants to avoid the exchange of his knight, but it would be better to play 9 $\text{Bxe}4$ so as to then be able to attack the knight on $d4$ with $c3$. Now White runs into some difficulties.)

9... $e5!$

(Showalter plays the opening well and now threatens 10... $\text{Bd}4$ [11 $f3$ $\text{Bxf}3+!$].)

10 $0-0$ $\text{Bd}4$ 11 $f3$ $\text{Bd}6$ 12 $\text{Bf}2$ $\text{Bc}4$
13 Bcl $\text{Bb}4$

(Though he already threatens ... $\text{Bxc}3+$ followed by $\text{Bd}2+$ winning at least a pawn, the position of this bishop on $b4$ is not particularly secure. A more accurate plan would be 13... $c6$ followed by $\text{Bc}7$ and a transfer of the rook to the d-file.)

14 $\text{Bd}2$ $\text{Bd}6$

(And now he should probably play 14... $\text{Bd}7$ and then ... $\text{Bd}8$.)

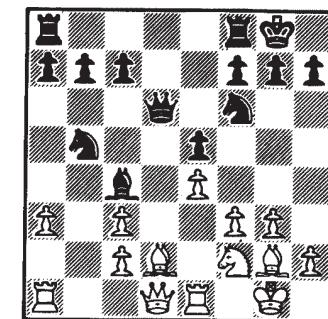
15 $a3$ $\text{Bxc}3$

(15... $\text{Bd}5$ was better as White

cannot play 16 $\text{Bb}5$ because of 16... $\text{Bxf}3+$. After this exchange, the tension is relieved to White's advantage. It seems that Showalter thought he would now win a pawn, as is seen by his next move.)

16 $\text{Bxc}3$ $\text{Bb}5?$

(Black plays for the win of the $c3$ pawn, assuming that after the following rook move to $d8$ he would force White to renounce its defence. By playing simply 16... $\text{Bd}6$ [also good is 16... $\text{Bc}6$], and if 17 $\text{Bd}3$ then 17... $\text{Bd}6$ followed by ... $\text{Bd}8$, Black could still fight for the initiative. Chigorin meets the American's somewhat over-confident play with a deep, well-disguised idea.)



17 $a4!$

(With this move begins a ten move chase of the Black knight, which Chigorin carries out very skillfully.)

17... $\text{Bfd}8$ 18 $\text{Bd}3$ $\text{Bxc}3$

(Unsuspectingly tasting the forbidden fruit! It was still not

too late to change his mind by playing 18... $\mathbb{W}xd1$ and then $\mathbb{Q}d6$. However, Chigorin's plan is so deep that not every master would have the power to detect it.)

19 $\mathbb{W}xd6$ $\mathbb{B}xd6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}d3!$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 21 cxd3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$

(It is not easy for Black to rescue his knight, which has lost its way in broad daylight. Nevertheless 21... $\mathbb{B}a6$ was possible. If 22 a5 then 22... $\mathbb{B}b5$, but after 23 $\mathbb{B}eb1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 24 $\mathbb{B}cl$ $\mathbb{Q}fe8$ 25 $\mathbb{A}f1$, White, threatening d4 winning back the pawn with a fine position [25... $\mathbb{B}c6$ 26 $\mathbb{B}xc6$ bxc6 27 $\mathbb{B}cl$], has an excellent game. Of course, 21... $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 22 $\mathbb{A}f1$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ 23 $\mathbb{B}ec1$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 24 $\mathbb{B}a3$ or 24 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ would lose the knight.)

22 $\mathbb{A}f1$!

(Now 23 $\mathbb{B}cl$ is threatened and on 22... $\mathbb{B}a6$ would follow 23 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ 24 d4.)

22... $\mathbb{Q}b6?$

(But this already is the undoing of the knight. Necessary was 22...b5! and Black can still put up resistance, though admittedly after 23 axb5 $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 24 $\mathbb{B}eb1$, White's two bishops and the broken pawns on Black's queen's flank, give White good chances.)

23 a5! $\mathbb{Q}ba4$ 24 $\mathbb{B}ec1$ b5

(Now this no longer helps. 24... $\mathbb{B}c6$ also fails to 25 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ and then $\mathbb{B}a3$.)

25 axb6 cxb6 26 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ b5

(If 26... $\mathbb{B}c6$ or 26... $\mathbb{B}c8$, then 27

$\mathbb{B}xa4$.)

27 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$

(And Black resigned after a few moves.)

1-0

(A highly interesting game!)

[Notes by Romanovsky.]

68 Lee - Chigorin

(London 1899)

Queen's Pawn

1 d4 d5 2 e3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$

(A characteristic deployment of this knight for Chigorin in the Queen's Pawn Opening. Black threatens 4...e5, obtaining a free game.)

4 f4 e6

(In a game against Tarrasch, played at Hastings in 1895, Chigorin continued 4... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$ 6 cxd3 e6 and achieved an excellent position. Obviously, in the present game, Chigorin wanted to try a new move avoiding simplification.)

5 a3 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 0-0 7 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

(White interprets the position superficially. Deserving attention was the development of the knight on d2 and the fianchetto of the bishop on b2. This plan is more in accordance with the spirit of the system chosen by White.)

7...b6 8 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 9 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 10 $\mathbb{W}h3$ f5

(After this, White's attacking pieces come up against a "Stone-

wall". Now, on the only attacking continuation, 11 g4, Chigorin probably had in mind the interesting combinative blow 11... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 12 fxe5 $\mathbb{Q}cxe5$ 13 dx5 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ with very great complications, for example, 14 $\mathbb{gxf5}$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$ 15 cxd3 d4 16 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{exf5}$ or 14 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ d4! with an irresistible attack for Black. And on other replies, by obtaining for the piece three pawns and a strong pawn centre, Black can begin a dangerous offensive. It is a characteristic of Chigorin's creative work that he was able to penetrate deeply into the hidden secrets of a position and had amazing skill in conducting an active defence.)

11 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$

(White senses the dangerous intentions of his formidable opponent, but does not choose the best continuation. It was stronger to take the other knight.

After 11 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 12 g4, Black cannot do without the move 12...g6, weakening his position, as after 12... $\mathbb{W}f6$, White would have at his disposal the knight manoeuvre $\mathbb{Q}e2-g3$. After forcing 12...g6, White advances his pawn to g5 and prepares to attack with his h-pawn. In this case, a sharp struggle could arise, with chances for both sides. After the move in the game, White's attack loses its power and the initiative passes to Black.)

11... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 12 g4 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ a5! (Chigorin conducts the positional struggle beautifully. With the text move he prepares the exchange of the white squared bishops. It is interesting to note that nowadays an analogous manoeuvre is considered the best recipe against the "Stonewall" in the Dutch Defence.

If it is frequently said - and rightly so - that in the field of opening theory Chigorin left a richer legacy than anybody, then one should mention that of no less importance were Chigorin's innovations in the middlegame, where he also introduced many ideas which were new for his time. For anyone striving for improvement in chess, a serious study of the creative work of Chigorin would be particularly beneficial!)

14 $\mathbb{Q}g3$

(He should avoid the exchange of bishops by means of 14 c3, though admittedly, after 14 c3 b5 15 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ b4! 16 axb4 axb4, Black opens lines for attack on the queen's flank.)

14... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 15 $\mathbb{gxf5}$ $\mathbb{exf5}$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xa6$ $\mathbb{B}xa6$

(Now we can make an assessment. White is left with the "bad" bishop and an immobile backward pawn on e3. Without doubt an advantage for Black is now taking shape. It is interesting to ob-

serve how systematically Chigorin exploits the advantage of his position.)

17 0-0 $\mathbb{B}f6$ 18 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}a8$ 19 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{B}h8$ 20 $\mathbb{A}h1$

(The only chance for White is to develop an initiative on the g-file, but Black without difficulty carries out the necessary counter-action by a similar plan of regrouping his pieces.)

20... $\mathbb{B}g8$

(Only here is it possible to notice that Chigorin does not play in the strongest way. He should at first play 20... $\mathbb{B}h6$ 21 $\mathbb{A}f1$ $\mathbb{B}e6$. The g8 square ought to be left free for the itinerary of the $\mathbb{Q}e7$ via g8-f6 to e4.)

21 $\mathbb{B}gl$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ 22 $\mathbb{A}f1$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 23 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 24 $\mathbb{B}fg2$ $\mathbb{B}h3$ 25 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{B}h6$!

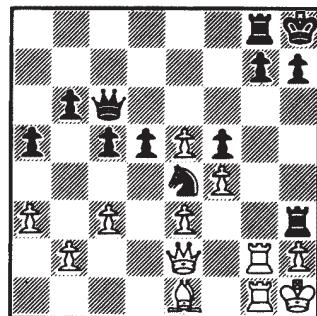
(Black increases the activity of his heavy pieces. Now it only remains for him to transfer the knight to e4 or g4, in order to increase the positional pressure. White finds the best defence, freeing the gl square for the knight.)

26 $\mathbb{A}fl$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 27 $\mathbb{A}gl$ $\mathbb{B}h5$ 28 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 29 $\mathbb{A}e5$

(This eases Black's task; White's plan allows the exchange of the bishop for the opponent's knight, after which Black's knight takes up an unassailable position in the centre. A more complicated game arises after 29 $\mathbb{A}g5$ $\mathbb{B}g4$ 30 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{B}g6$, though in this case also

Black would in the end realise his advantage.)

29... $\mathbb{A}e4$ 30 $\mathbb{A}el$ $\mathbb{B}h3$ 31 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{C}5$ 32 $\mathbb{B}fg1$ $\mathbb{A}xe5$ 33 $\mathbb{D}xe5$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 34 $\mathbb{C}3$ $\mathbb{A}c6$!



(Remarkable - a true Chigorin move! At the heart of it lies a beautiful strategical idea: the queen transfers to a diagonal which is dangerous for White - and on which stands his king. Chigorin not only prepares the beautiful combination 35...d4 36 cxd4 $\mathbb{B}xh2+!!$ but also sets a fine, disguised trap. White's best defence was 35 $\mathbb{A}fl$, although the variation 35... $\mathbb{B}d8$ 36 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}xf3$ 37 $\mathbb{B}xf3$ d4 38 exd4 cxd4 39 $\mathbb{B}d2$ d3! does not give him much hope. In looking for a way out, White himself decides to make a combination, but by doing so he falls into Chigorin's carefully prepared trap.)

35 $\mathbb{B}xg7$

(White counts on winning back the rook by his 37th move, but he does not foresee Black's reply.)

35... $\mathbb{B}xg7$ 36 $\mathbb{B}xg7$ $\mathbb{B}xg7$ 37 $\mathbb{B}g2+!!$

$\mathbb{B}g3+!!$

(A spectacular move which refutes White's combination! Now Black remains the exchange ahead and the game is decided.)

38 $\mathbb{A}xg3$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ 39 $\mathbb{A}h4+$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ 40 $\mathbb{A}f6+$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 41 $\mathbb{W}f3$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 42 c4 b5! 43 b3 bxc4! 44 bxc4 $\mathbb{B}b7$ 45 h4 $\mathbb{W}bl+$ 0-1 (With the exception of the inaccuracy on the 20th move, Chigorin handled the game very finely.)

[Notes by Smyslov.]

69 Maroczy - Chigorin

(London 1899)

1 c4 $\mathbb{B}f6$ 2 d4 e6 3 $\mathbb{B}c3$ d5 4 $\mathbb{B}f3$ c6 5 e3 $\mathbb{B}bd7$ 6 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{A}d6$ 7 0-0 0-0 8 e4 dxc4 9 $\mathbb{A}xc4$ e5

(This opening was discussed in the notes to the game Janowski-Chigorin, Budapest 1896. We would remind you that modern theory considers the best continuation to be 11 $\mathbb{A}el$, though also possible are both 11 h3 and even 11 d5 as Janowski played. Maroczy, wishing to remove the tension in the centre, makes a perhaps too crafty prophylactic move.)

10 $\mathbb{A}g5$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 11 $\mathbb{A}h1$!?

$\mathbb{B}d8$

(Chigorin creates threats on the d-file, although another no less effective plan would be to increase the pressure on the e4 pawn, beginning with 11... $\mathbb{B}e8$.)

12 $\mathbb{A}c2$

(Now the point of the move 11 $\mathbb{A}h1$ becomes clear. After the natural exchange 12...exd4 13 $\mathbb{B}xd4$, White

threatens f4, since there is no pin from the c5 square. It is not possible to win a pawn by 13... $\mathbb{A}xh2$? 14 $\mathbb{A}f5$! or 13... $\mathbb{A}b6$ 14 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{A}xh2$ 15 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{A}e5$ [15... $\mathbb{A}c7$ 16 e5! $\mathbb{A}xe5$ 17 $\mathbb{B}ael$ $\mathbb{B}bd7$ 18 $\mathbb{A}xe5$ $\mathbb{A}xe5$ 19 f4 $\mathbb{B}xd3$ 20 $\mathbb{B}xd3$] 16 $\mathbb{A}xe5$ $\mathbb{A}xe5$ 17 f4 $\mathbb{A}d4$ 18 $\mathbb{A}e2$ with dangerous threats.)

12...h6!

(A move which is useful in all respects. Black not only makes a flight square for his king, but also creates threats to the h2 pawn. The point is that, after 13 $\mathbb{A}h4$ $\mathbb{B}xd4$ 14 $\mathbb{A}xd4$ $\mathbb{B}b6$ 15 $\mathbb{A}d3$ [or 15 $\mathbb{A}b3$] $\mathbb{A}xh2$ 16 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{A}e5$ 17 $\mathbb{A}xe5$ $\mathbb{A}xe5$, 18 f4 allows the strong reply 18... $\mathbb{A}h5$!, and 18 $\mathbb{A}e2$ is parried by the simple 18... $\mathbb{B}e8$.

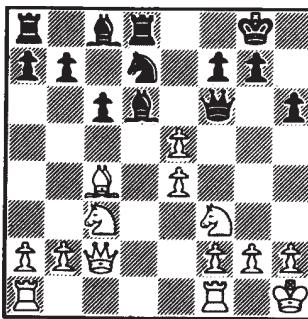
If White, on the 15th move, retreats his bishop to e2, then the covering up of the e-file also makes possible the variation 15... $\mathbb{A}xh2$ 16 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{A}c7$ 17 e5 $\mathbb{A}xe5$

There is no comfortable retreat of the $\mathbb{A}g5$ along the h6-c1 diagonal [13 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{B}g4$] and so he has to exchange the active bishop, ridding Black of the pin.)

13 $\mathbb{A}xf6$ $\mathbb{B}xf6$ 14 $\mathbb{D}xe5$

(Once again, a natural move conceals a cunning idea. But is it the best in the present position? Apparently yes. Actually, closing the centre by 14 d5 $\mathbb{B}b6$ 15 $\mathbb{A}b3$ is unfavourable because of 15... $\mathbb{A}g4$ followed by ... $\mathbb{B}ac8$, while retaining the tension by

14 $\text{Bd}1$ is risky for White after the exchange of the $\text{B}g5$ since, with the move 14... $\text{Ee}8$, Black firmly reinforces the e5 square and threatens to seize the initiative with the manoeuvre ... $\text{Bb}6$ and $\text{Bg}4$.)



14... $\text{Bx}e5$!

(Splendid. Maroczy probably hoped for the natural 14... $\text{Bx}e5$ 15 $\text{Bx}e5$ $\text{Bx}e5$, which would allow him to sharpen the conflict by a pawn sacrifice: 16 f4! $\text{Bxf}4$ 17 g3 $\text{Bd}2$ 18 $\text{Bxd}2$! [18 $\text{Bb}3$ $\text{Bxh}2+$!] $\text{Bxd}2$ 19 $\text{Bxf}6$ $\text{gx}f6$ 20 $\text{Bd}1$ $\text{Bxc}3$ 21 $\text{Bd}8+$ or 16... $\text{Bx}c3$ 17 e5! Chigorin finds a stronger plan and takes the initiative.)

15 $\text{Bd}1$

(Capturing on e5 is dangerous since, after 15 $\text{Bx}e5$ $\text{Bx}e5$, Black is the first to create threats: 16 $\text{Bb}3$ $\text{Bf}3$! 17 $\text{Bd}1$ $\text{Bh}3$! or 16 $\text{Be}2$ $\text{Bf}4$ 17 g3 $\text{Bf}6$! 18 f4 $\text{Bg}4$.)

15... $\text{Bx}e8$

(Chigorin calmly moves away the rook, thereby eliminating the threats connected with the d-

file. On 15... $\text{Ac}7$, White "comes to life" after 16 $\text{Bb}3$, with the unexpected threat of 17 $\text{Bd}5$.)

16 $\text{Be}2$?

(White begins to think about defence too soon, and once and for all cedes the initiative. As before, it is dangerous to take the bishop - 16 $\text{Bxe}5$ $\text{Bx}e5$ 17 $\text{Be}2$ $\text{Bf}4$ 18 h3 [18 g3 $\text{Bf}6$] $\text{Bh}4$! - when the White king finds itself under attack. But it was necessary to retreat to b3 - 16 $\text{Bb}3$ - since dangerous is 16... $\text{Ac}7$ 17 $\text{Bd}5$! $\text{cx}d5$ 18 $\text{Bxc}7$ $\text{dx}e4$, because of 19 $\text{Bd}6$ $\text{Bc}7$ 20 $\text{Bc}1$, and it is difficult for Black to unravel his pieces. However, by means of 16... $\text{Bx}c3$! 17 $\text{Bxc}3$ $\text{Bc}5$ 18 e5 $\text{Bf}5$!, Black would still retain the better chances in view of the weakness of the c3 and e5 pawns and the strong position of the $\text{Bc}5$.)

16... $\text{Ac}7$!

(With the bishop placed on e2, the blow 17 $\text{Bd}5$ does not have its former strength - 17 $\text{Bd}5$ $\text{cx}d5$ 18 $\text{Bxc}7$ $\text{dx}e4$ 19 $\text{Bd}6$ $\text{ex}f3$! 20 $\text{Bxf}6$ $\text{fx}e2$ 21 $\text{Bc}1$ $\text{Bxf}6$, and Black's advantage is sufficient for victory.)

17 $\text{Bc}1$ $\text{Bc}5$ 18 f4 $\text{Bg}4$ 19 $\text{Bx}g4$

(A necessary exchange. On 19 e5 would follow 19... $\text{Bc}7$ and the threats of 20... $\text{Bc}3$ and $\text{Bxh}2$ force the exchange 20 $\text{Bx}g4$ with an inferior position for White due to his weak white squares and

ossified pawns.)

19... $\text{Bx}g4$

(And so at the cost of the advantage of the two bishops, White obtains, as it were, some sort of play in the centre. By the same token, his position has not improved at all. The e4 and f4 pawns may look beautiful, but any move - e5 or f5 - will paralyse them. Forcing these pawns to move - it is precisely this which is Black's basic problem, and Chigorin easily solves it.)

20 $\text{Bd}3$ $\text{Bd}8$

(For the present, the rook on d3 is the most active White piece and its exchange increases Black's attacking potential.)

21 $\text{Bf}2$ $\text{Bxd}3$ 22 $\text{Bxd}3$ $\text{Bd}8$

(Black seizes the d-file. The $\text{Bd}3$ has no comfortable square for retreat - on 23 $\text{Bc}5$, strong is 23... $\text{Bc}8$.)

23 $\text{Bg}3$ $\text{Bc}6$!

(Now material loss for White is inevitable in view of the terrible threat of ... $\text{Bc}6$ -c4. On 24 $\text{Bc}5$, decisive is 24... $\text{Bc}4$ 25 $\text{Bf}3$ $\text{Bxc}3$! In desperation White tries to exchange even if it is only one bishop, but at too high a price.)

24 e5 $\text{Bf}5$ 25 $\text{Bc}5$

(White would also not suffer for very long after 25 $\text{Bf}2$ $\text{Bd}4$! 26 $\text{Bc}2$ $\text{Bd}2$.)

25... $\text{Bx}e5$ 26 $\text{Bxe}6$ $\text{fx}e6$

(The game is over. Black's extra

pawn and overwhelming positional advantage makes resistance useless.)

27 $\text{Bc}3$ $\text{Bxc}3$ 28 $\text{Bxc}3$

(If 28 $\text{Bxc}3$, then 28... $\text{Bf}4$!)

28...b6 29 h3 $\text{Bd}3$ 30 $\text{Bc}2$ $\text{Bxc}3$ 31 $\text{Bc}6$ $\text{Bd}5$! 32 Bgl $\text{Bc}2$ 33 $\text{Bf}3$ $\text{Bd}1$ + 0-1

(In this game, Chigorin showed himself as an exceptionally fine strategist and his play with the two bishops, which with only five moves completely tore White's position to pieces, is a classic model.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

70 Chigorin - Steinitz

(London 1899)

Ponziani

1 e4 e5 2 $\text{Bf}3$ $\text{Bc}6$ 3 c3

(Nowadays this opening does not enjoy great popularity, since practice shows that White does not succeed in building up a pawn centre.)

3...d5 4 $\text{Bd}4$ $\text{dx}e4$

(More promising here is considered to be the sacrifice of a pawn for the sake of a very quick development: 4... $\text{Bf}6$ 5 $\text{Bx}e5$ $\text{Bd}6$, with the sample variation 6 $\text{Bxc}6$ $\text{Bxc}6$ 7 d3 0-0 8 $\text{Bc}2$ $\text{Bc}8$ 9 $\text{Bc}5$ h6 10 $\text{Bf}6$ $\text{Bxf}6$.)

5 $\text{Bx}e5$ $\text{Bd}5$ 6 $\text{Bxc}6$ $\text{Bxc}6$ 7 $\text{Bc}4$ $\text{Bd}7$

(Apparently the best square for the queen. On 7... $\text{Bd}6$ could follow 8 0-0 $\text{Bf}6$ 9 d3 $\text{ex}d3$ 10 $\text{Bf}4$! and White would win an im-

portant tempo for his development [10... $\mathbb{W}xf4$ is not possible because of 11 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$.])

8 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 8 d3! exd3 10 $\mathbb{B}d1$
(It is too early to determine the position of the rook. More accurate would be at once 10 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$, in order after 10... $\mathbb{A}d6$ to have the choice between 11 $\mathbb{B}d1$ and 11 $\mathbb{B}e1+$.)

10... $\mathbb{A}d6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 0-0 12 h3
(A useful move, taking away the g4 square from the Black knight. White has obtained a positional advantage from the opening. Black has weak c-pawns, his queen is badly placed, and, in addition, the transfer of the White queen to h4 and the bishop to g5 could give White a dangerous attack.)

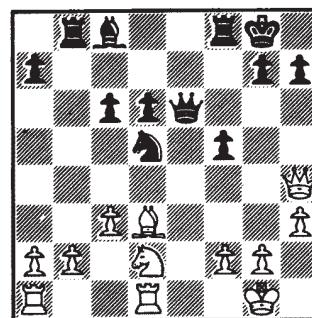
12... $\mathbb{W}e6$!
(A clever defensive resource. Black not only indirectly continues to defend the c6 pawn, but also wants to outstrip his opponent in attack by transferring the queen to e5.)

13 $\mathbb{Q}f4$
(The other build-up also deserves attention: 13 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{A}b7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ c5 15 $\mathbb{W}c2$.)

13... $\mathbb{B}b8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ cxd6 15 $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 16 $\mathbb{W}h4$ f5

(Black's idea is clear - to remove the threat to the h7 pawn and provide an outpost for the knight on e4; however, its great drawback is perfectly obvious - the weakening of the a2-g8 dia-

gonal. Meanwhile Steinitz could have built up a strong defensive position with the simple manoeuvre 16...h6! 17 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}e5$ 18 $\mathbb{B}el$ $\mathbb{W}f4$! or 17 $\mathbb{B}el$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 18 $\mathbb{W}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{A}e6$.)



17 $\mathbb{Q}b3$!

(The first consequence of the ill-advised 16...f5 - the Black knight loses its foothold in the centre. 18 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ is threatened, and, on 17...c5, would follow 18 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{A}b7$ 19 $\mathbb{B}el$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 20 $\mathbb{B}e7$ etc. Also no better is 17... $\mathbb{G}h8$, for example: 18 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ [18... $\mathbb{W}d7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$] 19 $\mathbb{W}xf6$ $\mathbb{B}xf6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$ 21 $\mathbb{B}dbl$ $\mathbb{B}xb1$ 22 $\mathbb{B}xb1$ and then $\mathbb{B}b8$ with a winning endgame. The knight has to retreat.)

17... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 19 $b3$ d5
(Seeing that material loss is unavoidable, Steinitz in desperation tries to consolidate his knight on the e4 square.)

20 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{B}b6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}d4$
(The outcome of the struggle is clear and the plan chosen by Chigorin to realise a huge posit-

ional advantage, is far from being the only way of playing. White could also occupy the centre by means of 21 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 23 f4. Chigorin, however, wants to leave the e-file for his rook.)

21... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 22 f3 $\mathbb{B}h6$ 23 $\mathbb{W}f4$
(Black has too many weaknesses. realising that 23... $\mathbb{W}g6$ 24 $\mathbb{W}e5$! $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 25 $\mathbb{B}dcl$! is bad for him, Steinitz endeavours to open the king position and complicate the game.)

23...g5 24 $\mathbb{Q}cl$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 25 $\mathbb{F}xe4$ $\mathbb{D}xe4$
(Taking with the other pawn would be more logical [not allowing White to move away with his bishop with tempo], but also bad: 25... $\mathbb{F}xe4$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ g4 27 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 28 $\mathbb{H}xg4$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ 29 $\mathbb{B}f1$ etc.)

26 $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ $\mathbb{B}h8$ 27 $\mathbb{W}e3$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ f4
29 $\mathbb{W}xe4$! 1-0

(Chigorin conducted the positional struggle in fine style. This was his last game with Steinitz.)
[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

71 Chigorin - Schlechter
(London 1899)

King's Gambit Accepted

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{W}f6$
(Probably the only serious antidote to 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$. By exploiting the position of the bishop on c4, Black is able to carry out the advance ...d5, even in reply to e5. It is precisely because of the move 3... $\mathbb{W}f6$ that the attack

with 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ lost its popularity.)

4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

(The most useful move for the struggle in the centre, and also primarily for control over the d5 square.)

4... $\mathbb{Q}c6$

(A natural move, but not the best, after which Black gets into difficulties. Most contemporary chessplayers, having learned from the experience of the previous generation, would play here 4... $c6$ and then 5... $d5$; for example 5 $e5$ $d5$! 6 $\mathbb{exf6}$ $\mathbb{dxc4}$ 7 $\mathbb{fxg7}$ $\mathbb{Qxg7}$, or 5 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $d5$! 6 $\mathbb{exd5+}$ $\mathbb{Qe7}$ 7 $\mathbb{dxc6}$ $\mathbb{Qxc6}$.)

5 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{A}b4$ 6 0-0

(An immediate 6 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ is considered a better plan of attack, with the idea, after 6...0-0 7 0-0, to offer a sacrifice of the e4 pawn. However, after 6... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 7 0-0 $d6$, it would only lead to a simple transposition of moves.)

6...0-0 7 e5

(An active but at the same time committal move, allowing the opponent to create tension in the centre. Theory recommends 7 $\mathbb{Q}d5$.)

7... $\mathbb{Q}g4$!

(Black could still reply with the counterattack 7... $d5$, but he prefers to set up an attack on the e5 pawn.)

8 d4

(In similar positions of the King's Gambit, White usually goes for the exchange of the $\mathbb{Q}cl$ after

$\dots \text{d}e3$, hoping to exploit the opening of the f-file.)

8... $d6!$ 9 $h3$

(With a well-timed blow in the centre, Black has managed to obtain counterplay, and White must play accurately. Thus, on 9 $\text{xf}4$, would follow 9... $dxe5$ 10 $\text{exe}5$ [10 $dxe5?$ $\text{fc}5+$ and 11... $f2+$] 10... $\text{cxe}5$ 11 $\text{dxe}5$ $\text{de}3$ 12 $\text{xf}7$ $\text{xf}7$ 13 $\text{xf}7+$ with equality, and, on 9 $\text{d}5$, Black has the pleasant choice between 9... $dxe5$ and 9... $\text{d}6$. Finally, after 9 $\text{exd}6$ $\text{dxd}6$, Black is left with an extra pawn and, in addition, a harmonious development. Chigorin spends time getting rid of the unpleasant knight on g4. Though the worry over the centre diminishes, the f-file gives White some attacking chances on the f7 square.)

9... $\text{d}e3$ 10 $\text{dxe}3$ $fxe3$ 11 $\text{d}5$ $\text{a}5?$
(A serious mistake at a critical moment. Black could have advantageously pinned the active knight on d5 with the move 11... $\text{d}6!$, which Schlechter in fact played four years later in a game against Maroczy: 12 $\text{dxe}3$ $dxe5!$ 13 $d5$ $\text{fc}5!$ etc. Instead of this, Black loses an important tempo and also shuts the bishop on b4 out of the game. White not only eliminates all his difficulties, but also seizes the initiative.)

12 $\text{exd}6!$

(Black cannot hold on to the e3 pawn since 12... $\text{d}8$ would cata-

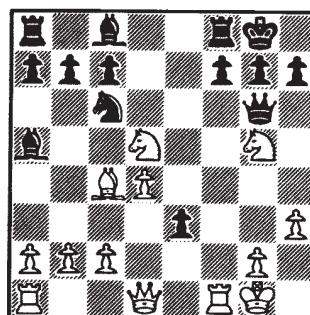
strophically weaken the f7 square and 12... $\text{cxd}6$ would lead to a clear positional advantage for White after 13 $\text{dxe}3$.)

12... $\text{dxd}6$ 13 $\text{dg}5!$

(White is in no hurry to win back the pawn and at once creates serious threats - 14 $\text{d}3$, 14 $\text{d}4$.)

13... $\text{gg}5$

(On 13... $\text{dxd}4$, decisive is 14 $\text{d}3$. By defending the bl-h7 diagonal and also the f7 square an extra time, Black seems to have warded off the first onslaught.)



14 $\text{dxf}7!?$

(Though the f7 pawn is defended three times, it is in reality unprotected, since it is defended by pieces of too high a calibre, and it is in this circumstance which lies the basis of Chigorin's combination. However, the execution of his brilliant idea is not quite right. Winning at once would be 14 $\text{dxf}7$, when Black would be powerless to do anything against the discovery of the $\text{d}4$.)

14... $\text{dxf}7$

(Now Chigorin's inaccuracy passes without leaving a trace and Black perishes instantly, whereas the move 14... $\text{d}6$ would have given him chances of a successful defence; indeed, in some variations, there is a queen sacrifice, for example: 15 $\text{d}4$ $\text{dxc}4!$ 16 $\text{d}xg6$ $\text{hxg}6$, or 15 $\text{d}3$ $\text{dxd}5$ 16 $\text{d}xg6$ $\text{hxg}6$ 17 $\text{dg}5$ $\text{dc}4$, or 15 $\text{d}e5!$ $\text{gg}5!$ 16 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{dxd}5$ 17 $\text{d}xg5$ $\text{dxc}4$ etc.)

15 $\text{d}e7+!$ $\text{dxe}7$ 16 $\text{dxf}7+!$ $\text{dxf}7$ 17 $\text{dxf}7$ 1-0

(Black resigns, since after 17... $\text{dxf}7$ White wins by 18 $\text{d}h5+$ and 19 $\text{dxa}5$. Despite the lightning finish which crushed Black, a very tense game.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

72 Pillsbury - Chigorin

(London 1899)

Queen's Gambit: Chigorin Defence

1 $d4$ $d5$ 2 $c4$ $\text{dc}6$ 3 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{dg}4$ 4 $e3$

(It was not until after Chigorin's death that the move 4 $\text{d}a4$, which theory considers best, was introduced into tournament practice. But though 4 $\text{d}a4$ poses Black complicated problems, it does not refute the Chigorin Defence. Critical for the evaluation of the opening is the position reached after 4 $\text{d}a4$ $\text{dxf}3$ 5 $\text{exf}3$ $e6$ 6 $\text{d}c3$ $\text{dge}7$ 7 $\text{cxd}5$ $\text{exd}5$ 8 $\text{d}b5$ $a6$ 9 $\text{d}c6+$ $\text{dxc}6$ 10 0-0, when a rather unclear continuation is 10... $\text{d}d7$ 11 $\text{d}el+$ $\text{d}e7$ 12 $\text{d}b3$

0-0-0.

By making the move 4 $e3$ - of good quality, reinforcing the $d4$ pawn, but at the same time limiting the mobility of the $\text{d}c1$ - White gives to understand that he does not lay claim to an opening advantage and wants to quietly finish his development and switch the whole weight of the struggle to the middlegame.)

4... $e6$ 5 $\text{dc}3$ $\text{ab}4$ 6 $\text{wb}3$

(A committal move which in large measure determines the character of the further struggle. White considers that the exchange on $f3$ is favourable to him, since it strengthens his centre and opens the g-file. A quieter development of events arises from 6 $\text{d}d2$ followed by $\text{d}2$. Then White would avoid the doubled pawns.)

6... $\text{d}f3$ 7 $\text{gxf}3$ $\text{d}ge7$ 8 $\text{dd}2$ 0-0

(Chigorin had this position several times and always played it with the greatest skill.)

9 $\text{d}3$

(In the last round of the grandmaster tournament in Petersburg 1895/96, Pillsbury chose possibly the strongest plan: 9 $f4$ $\text{bb}8$ 10 0-0-0, but, all the same, Chigorin successfully carried out his planned regrouping: 10... $\text{dxc}4$ 11 $\text{dxc}4$ $b5$ 12 $\text{d}d3$ $\text{dxc}3$ 13 $\text{dxc}3$ $\text{bb}6$ 14 $\text{d}b1$ $a5$ 15 $\text{d}h1$ $\text{d}b4$. The game obtained is very fascinating: 16 $\text{d}e4$ $\text{d}ed5$ 17 $\text{d}c5$ $\text{d}a8$ 18 $\text{d}xb4$ $\text{axb}4$ 19 $\text{d}xd5$ $\text{exd}5$ 20 $\text{d}xb4$ $\text{ba}6$ 21 $\text{d}b3$

$\mathbb{B}b8$ 22 $\mathbb{B}g5!$ $c6$ 23 $\mathbb{B}dgl$ $g6$ 24 $f5$ $b4$ 25 $fxg6$ $hxg6$ 26 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 27 $\mathbb{B}xg6$ $\mathbb{B}xa2$ 28 $\mathbb{B}g8+$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 29 $\mathbb{B}xb8$ $\mathbb{B}a4!$ 30 $\mathbb{B}b7+$ $\mathbb{B}e6$ 31 $\mathbb{B}c1$ $\mathbb{B}a1+$ 32 $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}xg1$ 33 $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{B}xc2+$ 34 $\mathbb{B}xc2$ $\mathbb{B}g2$ 35 $\mathbb{B}xb4$ $\mathbb{B}xh2$ 36 $\mathbb{B}b7$ $\mathbb{B}xf2$ with a draw on the 62nd move.

In our opinion, White should not castle queen's side but rather complete his development in this manner: $f4$, $\mathbb{A}e2$, $0-0$, $\mathbb{B}h1$, $\mathbb{B}gl$, $\mathbb{B}acl$ - and then play on the queen's flank.)

9... $\mathbb{B}b8$ 10 $cxd5$

(It is easy to see that this capture changes nothing in comparison with the variation 10 $0-0$ $dxc4$ 11 $\mathbb{B}xc4$ $\mathbb{B}xc3$ 12 $\mathbb{B}xc3$ $b5$ 13 $\mathbb{B}c5$ $b4$.)

10... $\mathbb{B}xd5!$

(Black introduces the knight into play, and the pawn on $e6$ could prove useful for the break ... $e5$.)

11 $0-0-0$

(It is already too late for castling king's side - 11 $0-0$ $\mathbb{B}h4!$)

11... $\mathbb{A}xc3$ 12 $\mathbb{A}xc3$ $b5!$

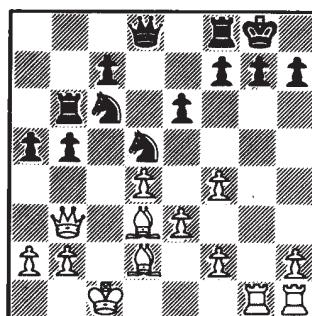
("A timely counterattack. White threatened a dangerous thrust in the centre [$e4$ followed by $d5$]. Now on 13 $e4$ would follow 13... $b4!$ 14 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{B}xd4$ 15 $\mathbb{B}c4$ $\mathbb{B}b6$ 16 $\mathbb{B}xb4$ $c5!$ with advantage to Black. Chigorin's knights are not inferior to the White bishops!" Levenfish.)

13 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{B}b6$

(A critical moment. Black's plan

is clear - to open lines on the queen's flank to try to get at the king. A very complicated problem for White. His pawn mass in the centre is not mobile [in a few moves Chigorin even totally paralyses it] and Pillsbury begins to prepare directly to double rooks on the g-file. The decision, arising naturally from the character of the position, has disastrous consequences for White. Neither the queen nor the bishops can support the attack by the White rooks and they will be choked. Meanwhile the march of the b-pawn weakens the $c5$ square, and White could organise counterplay on the queen's flank by means of 13 $\mathbb{B}b1$ $a5$ 14 $\mathbb{B}cl!$ $a4$ 15 $\mathbb{B}dl$ and then $\mathbb{A}d2$ and $\mathbb{B}c5$.)

14 $\mathbb{B}dgl$ $a5$ 15 $f4$
(Necessary, otherwise ... $e5$.)



15... $f5!!$

(This move has so much merit that it fully deserves two exclamation marks. The White pawn mass in the centre is immobilised and becomes

a barrier blocking his bishops. The position of the $\mathbb{A}d5$ becomes unassailable and the lengthy regrouping by White on the g-file can be countered by just one move of the rook to $f7$.)

16 $\mathbb{B}g3$ $a4$ 17 $\mathbb{B}dl$ $\mathbb{B}cb4!$

(Revealing a deep understanding of the position. It would seem there is no sense in exchanging the $\mathbb{A}d2$, rather he should aim to eliminate the $\mathbb{A}d3$)

18 $\mathbb{B}xb4$

(There is no choice. On 18 $\mathbb{B}bl$, decisive is 18... $\mathbb{B}c6+$.)

18... $\mathbb{B}xb4$ 19 $\mathbb{B}hgl$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 20 $\mathbb{B}bl$ $a3$

(Without his black squared bishop, White would dangerously weaken the position of his king with 21 $b3$ [after this would follow 21... $\mathbb{B}d6$ and then $c5$] and he has to go in for the opening of lines. The significance of Black's 17th move becomes clear.)

21 $bxa3$ $\mathbb{B}d5$ 22 $\mathbb{B}b3$ $b4$

(White is absolutely helpless. In the event of 23 $a4$, the weakness of the $c3$ square ruins him - 23... $\mathbb{B}c6+$ 24 $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}c3!$ 25 $\mathbb{B}b2$ $c5$.)

23 $axb4$ $\mathbb{B}xb4$ 24 $\mathbb{B}d3$ $c5$ 25 $dxc5$ $\mathbb{B}a5!$

(Now the White king cannot take flight to the king's flank. 26... $\mathbb{B}xc5+$ 27 $\mathbb{B}dl$ $\mathbb{B}xb1+$ is threatened: White is forced to give up the $a2$ pawn. The rest is clear without commentary.)

26 $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{B}xa2$ 27 $f3$ $\mathbb{B}c4$ 28 $\mathbb{B}lg2$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 29 $c6$ $\mathbb{B}xc6$ 30 $\mathbb{B}d4$ $\mathbb{B}a3+$ 31 $\mathbb{B}d2$

$\mathbb{B}xc2+!$
(The simplest.)

32 $\mathbb{B}xc2$ $\mathbb{B}xe3+$ 33 $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{B}xd4$ 34 $\mathbb{B}xg7+$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 35 $\mathbb{B}g8+$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 0-1
(Chigorin's logical execution of the strategical idea of the opening and his method of opening lines on the queen's side, were very impressive.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

73 Chigorin - Zhibin

(Correspondence 1899)

King's Gambit Accepted

1 $e4$ $e5$ 2 $f4$ $exf4$ 3 $\mathbb{A}c4$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 4 $\mathbb{B}c3$ $\mathbb{B}c6$ 5 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}b4$ 6 $0-0$
(This opening variation was discussed in the notes to Chigorin-Schlechter, London 1899.)

6... $d6$ 7 $\mathbb{B}d5$

(Chigorin suggests a debate with his opponent, since the opening "Handbuch", famous at this time, recommended, on the basis of the game Paulsen-Dubois, 7... $\mathbb{B}xd5$ 8 $exd5$ $\mathbb{B}e5$ 9 $\mathbb{B}xe5$ $dxe5$ 10 $d4$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 11 $c3$ as a reliable method of defence. Chigorin intended to play instead 11 $\mathbb{B}b5+$ - a recommendation which he had made long before to strengthen the White attack.)

7... $\mathbb{B}g4$ 8 $c3$ $\mathbb{B}a5$ 9 $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{B}xd5$ 10 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ $\mathbb{B}b6+$ 11 $d4$

(The opening has turned out in White's favour as he has been able to set up a strong pawn centre. However, if Black had castled now, then there is a stubborn resistance in prospect,

although after 12 a4! White keeps the advantage. To his misfortune, Black embarks upon a combination, hoping to win a bishop.)

11... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 13 $\mathbb{W}d5$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ (Apparently Black noticed too late that on 13...c6 would follow 14 $\mathbb{W}g5!$ after which the f-file is opened unexpectedly quickly and with disastrous effect: for example, 14... $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 15 $\mathbb{W}xg5$ h6 16 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ mate, or 14... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 15 $\mathbb{W}xf4!$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 16 $\mathbb{W}xf3.$)

14 b4!

(Of course, the combination 14 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{W}xf7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xd6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 16 $\mathbb{W}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ and 19 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ would be too light a punishment for Black for his premature activity in the opening. White wants to drive away the knight to c6, thereby eliminating the threat ...c6.)

14... $\mathbb{Q}c6$

(After 14... $\mathbb{W}xf7$ 15 $\mathbb{W}g5!$ there is suddenly a threat to win two pieces - b4xa5xb6.)

15 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$

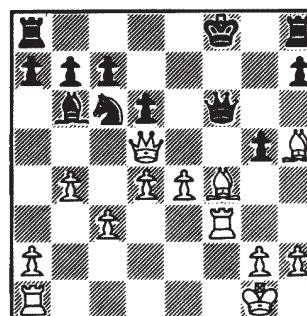
(Black could win the $\mathbb{B}a1$: 15... $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 16 $\mathbb{W}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 17 $cxd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4+$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{W}xal$, but after 20 $\mathbb{B}xf4+$ his king cannot be saved from mate.)

16 $\mathbb{B}xf3$ g5

(Again after 16... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 17 $cxd4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4+$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{W}xal$ 19 $\mathbb{W}f7$, Black gets mated; therefore he tries to barricade the f-file by holding on to the f-pawn, but this is in

vain.)

17 $\mathbb{Q}xf4!$



1-0

(After 17... $\mathbb{g}xf4$ 18 $\mathbb{B}xf4$ $\mathbb{W}xf4$ 19 $\mathbb{B}f1$ $\mathbb{W}xf1+$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 21 $\mathbb{W}f5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 22 $\mathbb{W}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$, there are two possible forcing continuations: 23 $\mathbb{W}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ h6 25 $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 27 e5! $dxe5$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}c2+$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ mating, and also that pointed out by Chigorin, 23 e5 h6 24 $\mathbb{W}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 25 e6 etc. A text book example of a lightning defeat in a position with the king stuck in the centre.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

74 Chigorin - Falk

(All-Russia Champ., Moscow 1899)

French Defence

1 e4 e6 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ e5 4 d3 $\mathbb{Q}d4?$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6?$

(A second loss of tempo. He should play 7...d5.)

8 g3 d6

(And now 8...d5 9 $exd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ was good.)

9 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 0-0 10 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e6$

(A pointless move, as it is already too late to attempt the freeing move ...d5. Better was 10... $\mathbb{Q}e7$, and if 11 f4, then 11... $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 15 f5 f6 and it is very difficult for White to conduct the attack without the black squared bishop.)

11 f4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$

(Now, however, after 11... $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 13 f5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 16 f6 g6 17 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 18 h3 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 19 g4 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}g3$, White obtains a strong attack. Instead of the move in the game, better would be 11... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 12 f5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$, retaining the bishop which is important for the defence.)

12 h3 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$

(Necessary now or on the following move is ...c6, preserving the black squared bishop from exchange by the knight.)

15 f5 f6 16 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 17 a3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 18 b4 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xb6$

(As a result of Black's passively played opening, White has obtained the advantage of the two bishops and a pawn attack on the king's flank. It is interesting to observe the elegant way Chigorin achieves victory.)

22 g4 g5!

(The best defence, as after 22...h6 23 h4 and 24 g5, White's

bishops would quickly win the game.)

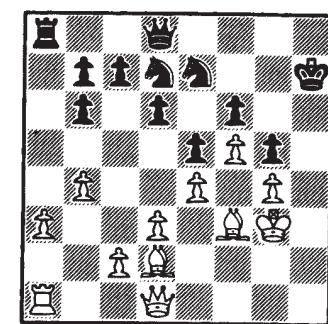
23 h4

(Very strong is 23 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ [23... $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 24 g5] 24 $\mathbb{Q}el$ and then h4-h5 and g5.)

23...h6 24 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$

(24... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ is no better.)

25 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$



28 $\mathbb{Q}cl$!

(A deeply thought out and original regrouping of forces, so characteristic of Chigorin! Before going over to a decisive attack, White places his bishops in ideal positions. The white squared bishop is to be transferred to b3 so as to occupy the powerful a2-g8 diagonal. In addition to this, it is important to place the rook in front, and not behind the queen, on the h-file. If, for example, at once 28 $\mathbb{Q}hl+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}h5$, then 29... $\mathbb{Q}h8$ with an exchange.)

28... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}hl$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}dl$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$

(Or 32... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 33 $\mathbb{A}b3$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 34 $\mathbb{A}e3!$ c6 35 $\mathbb{A}e6$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ [otherwise $\mathbb{B}h5$ and $\mathbb{W}h2$] 36 $\mathbb{A}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 37 $\mathbb{A}xb6$ $\mathbb{B}h8$ 38 $\mathbb{B}xh8$ $\mathbb{W}xh8$ 39 $\mathbb{W}h2$ and White wins.) 33 $\mathbb{A}b3$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ 34 $\mathbb{A}c1!$ c6 35 $\mathbb{B}h5$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ (Possibly 35... $\mathbb{Q}d7!$ would put up a more tenacious resistance. But after 36 $\mathbb{W}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 37 $\mathbb{B}h8$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 38 $\mathbb{B}h6$ $\mathbb{W}xh6$ 39 $\mathbb{B}xh6$ $\mathbb{A}d7$ 40 $\mathbb{B}h7$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 41 $\mathbb{A}f7$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 42 $\mathbb{A}e6$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 43 $\mathbb{B}g7$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 44 $\mathbb{A}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 45 $\mathbb{A}xg5$ $\mathbb{F}xg5$ 46 f6 followed by 47 $\mathbb{F}xe7$ $\mathbb{B}xe7$ 48 $\mathbb{B}xg5$, White has a winning ending.) 36 $\mathbb{W}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 37 $\mathbb{A}e3$ b5 38 $\mathbb{W}h2$ b6 (A final mistake, though he is already in a losing position.)

39 $\mathbb{A}e6!$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 40 $\mathbb{A}xb6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ (Or 40... $\mathbb{B}a8$ 41 $\mathbb{B}h8$ etc.) 41 $\mathbb{F}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 42 $\mathbb{B}h7$ $\mathbb{W}g8$ 43 $\mathbb{W}h5!$ 1-0 (After 43... $\mathbb{B}b8$ would follow 44 $\mathbb{B}h8!$ $\mathbb{W}xh8$ 45 $\mathbb{W}xg6+$ and mate on the next move.)

[Notes by Panov.]

75 Brody - Chigorin
(Paris 1900)

Spanish

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{A}b5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 4 0-0 d6 5 d4 $\mathbb{A}d7$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ (Chigorin introduced this system into practice in his match with Tarrasch in 1893 and stubbornly defended its right to exist. The basis of the system lies in the sound positional idea of maintaining a pawn outpost at e5. A few defects appear in the formation of doubled and isolated

pawns on the c-file. However, Chigorin considered that this circumstance "in the present case does not cause a deterioration of Black's position". Possible proof of this is his game with Zhibin, played in the same year 1900: 7 $\mathbb{A}xc6$ $\mathbb{B}xc6$ 8 $\mathbb{D}xe5$ $\mathbb{D}xe5$ 9 $\mathbb{A}e2$ 0-0 10 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{A}d6$ 11 $\mathbb{A}g5$ f6 12 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 13 b3 $\mathbb{W}e7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ g6 15 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{A}a6$ 16 c4 $\mathbb{A}b4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{A}a3!$ 18 $\mathbb{B}fd1$ c5 19 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{A}b7$ 20 $\mathbb{A}h6$ $\mathbb{B}fe8$ 21 $\mathbb{B}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 22 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 23 $\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{A}f7$ 24 $\mathbb{A}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{A}e6!$ Nowadays, Smyslov plays a similar system with great skill.)

7 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

(Usually Chigorin played 7...0-0 8 $\mathbb{C}3$ $\mathbb{A}f6$, but here he shows the flexibility of his opening set-up. In the present situation, this decision to exchange on d4 is probably the most appropriate. The exchange $\mathbb{A}xc6$ and a later e5 is not threatened and the knight, having left c3, does not get to d5.)

8 $\mathbb{Q}fxd4$ $\mathbb{B}xd4$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 0-0

(Black intends a comfortable and single-minded deployment of his forces: $\mathbb{A}f6$, $\mathbb{Q}c5$, $\mathbb{B}e8$. White should complete his development, for example with the moves 10 $\mathbb{A}f6$ and then $\mathbb{Q}d2$ and c3. However, he makes a rash move.)

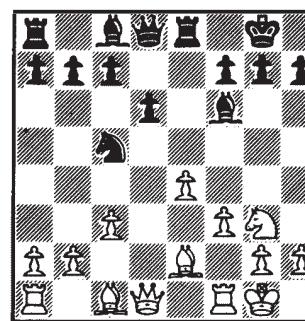
10 $\mathbb{A}f5?$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 11 c3 $\mathbb{Q}c5!$

(White begins to have his first trouble with the e4 pawn. The threat is not only ... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$, but

also ...d5.)

12 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ a6 13 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 14 f3

(Thanks to the pressure on the e4 pawn, Black has taken the initiative and his further progress depends on how successful he is in introducing into play the pieces on the queen's flank.)



14... $\mathbb{W}e7!$

(A cunning move. Does Black allow the exchange of the bishop on f6? Yes, but only after 14 $\mathbb{A}h5$ $\mathbb{A}e5!$ [threatening 15...g6] 15 f4 $\mathbb{A}f6$. But in this case the e4 pawn is lost.)

15 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{A}h4!$ 16 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ $\mathbb{D}xc5$

(The tempting exchange has led not only to a doubled Black pawn, but also to a weakening of the dark squares in White's camp and it is particularly this which is exploited by Chigorin.)

17 $\mathbb{A}d3$

(White goes over to passive defence too early. He should play 17 $\mathbb{A}c4$ $\mathbb{W}g5!$ 18 f4 $\mathbb{W}g6$ 19 f5! after which complications arise, but the position is still somewhat

better for Black.)

17... $\mathbb{W}d6$ 18 f4 $\mathbb{B}d8!$ 19 $\mathbb{A}c2$ $\mathbb{W}b6!$

20 $\mathbb{A}cl$ c4+

(Black clearly shows up the defects of the move 17 $\mathbb{A}d3$. With a forcing manoeuvre, he has seized the d-file and ensured the other bishop entry to g4.)

21 $\mathbb{B}f2$

(21 $\mathbb{A}h1$ would lose at once to 21... $\mathbb{A}xg3$ 22 $\mathbb{H}xg3$ $\mathbb{B}d6$.)

21... $\mathbb{A}g4$ 22 f5?

(Black does not suspect any danger and makes a pseudo-active move - cutting off the retreat of the bishop on g4 and preparing $\mathbb{W}f4$. It was necessary to immediately unpin the rook on f2 by playing 22 $\mathbb{B}f1$. Admittedly, after 22... $\mathbb{B}d7$ 23 b3 $\mathbb{A}c5!$ or 23 e5 $\mathbb{B}ad8$, Black has an obvious advantage, but a struggle is still in prospect.)

22... $\mathbb{A}e7!$

(White finds himself unable to defend against the threat of ... $\mathbb{A}c5$, since, on 23 $\mathbb{B}f1$, would follow 23... $\mathbb{A}c5$ 24 $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{B}xd2$ 25 $\mathbb{B}xd2$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ and the rook invades on d2 with a mating attack. The continuation chosen by White saves him only from mate.)

23 h3 $\mathbb{A}c5$ 24 $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{A}xf2+$ 0-1

(White resigned in view of the heavy material loss. A splendid example of the exploitation of the strength of the two bishops.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

76 Mason - Chigorin

(Paris 1900)

Centre Game

1 e4 e5 2 d4 exd4 3 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 4

$\mathbb{B}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

(One of the possible continuations. Much later it was found that Black could already at this early moment exploit the unfortunate position of the queen by 5... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}ge5$ 7 f4 $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}dl$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ etc., as shown in Collijn's "Larobok".)

6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ 0-0 7 0-0-0 $\mathbb{B}e8$

(More accurate here is 7...d5!)

8 f3

(8 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ is a better continuation.)

8...d5! 9 exd5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$

(In practice it is very rare in an open game that Black so far outstrips his opponent in development that he is able to attack first.)

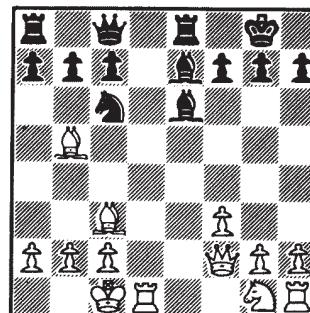
11 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}b5$

(The most natural reply. After 13 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ a5, Black immediately begins to storm the opponent's king position; in the event of 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$, White would not resolve the problem of completing the development of his pieces.)

diagram

13... $\mathbb{Q}xa2!$

(A daring and unexpected sacrifice of a piece! In similar positions where there is a marked advantage in time and space, com-



bination frequently appear all by themselves and are always more effective. On the other hand, a positional way of playing, as for example 13... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, preventing the unpleasant doubling of his pawns, would mean the loss of the initiative for Black after 14 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ etc.)

14 b3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$

(Many a chessplayer's intuition would prompt him to believe that Black's piece sacrifice is correct, since at the given moment White has still not developed either his king's knight or rook. However, every sacrifice demands a precisely conducted attack. Chigorin, who like Morphy was a brilliant and fine master of the attack, unfortunately in the present game does not make full use of the resources of the position, as will be seen from the subsequent play. The move in the game is clear and strong. There would be unnecessary complications after 14... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$

16 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ [but not 17 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ because of 17... $\mathbb{Q}al+$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{B}ad8+$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$] $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ e5 etc.

Perhaps also 14... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ would not be unfavourable for Black in the practical struggle, where one must consider quiet moves at any time as it is frequently more advantageous to pass over a complicated and insufficiently forcing continuation.)

15 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{B}xc6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ a5 17 $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ a4 18 b4 $\mathbb{Q}e6+$

(Considerably stronger was an immediate 18...c5!)

19 $\mathbb{Q}al$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$

(This is an inaccuracy after which White can avoid defeat. In our opinion the correct continuation of the attack was 19...c5! 20 b5 $\mathbb{Q}c4$, though even in this case there is no clear win in sight.)

20 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}d4$

(This loses the game, whereas after 21 c3! [but not 21 $\mathbb{Q}d4??$ because of 21... $\mathbb{B}ad8!$] $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}h3$, Black would find himself struggling for a draw.)

21... $\mathbb{B}ab8$ 22 c3 c5!

(A decisive opening of the file.)

23 $\mathbb{B}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

(Too late!)

24... $\mathbb{B}eb8!$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}d4$

(Also on 26 $\mathbb{Q}a2$ would follow 26... $\mathbb{Q}b5$.)

26... $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{B}a3+$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ mate

[Notes by Ragozin.]

77 Lebedev - Chigorin

(Correspondence 1900)

Queen's Gambit: Chigorin Defence
1 d4 d5 2 c4 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

(Theoreticians do not now pay very much attention to this move; indeed also in practice it is met far more rarely than 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$. But for the present Black must at once solve the problem of the d5 square and determine his strategy in the struggle for the centre. Obviously, only 3...e6 substantially reinforces Black's position in the centre, but at the cost of temporarily limiting the mobility of the $\mathbb{Q}c8$. Logic would dictate a plan for White of 4 e4 dx5 5 d5, however, after 5... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ White achieves nothing. There remains the restrained scheme of development: 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 5 e3 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 0-0 7 0-0, which the Soviet players, Ragozin and Lipnitsky,

spent a great deal of energy analysing. They, in particular, showed that Chigorin's manoeuvre 7... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ followed by ...e5, also here gives Black good counter-chances.

And if he does not hold on to the d5 pawn? The cunning move 3... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ would tempt White to take a wrong road: 4 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 5 e4 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$, since then, after 6...e5 7 d5 $\mathbb{Q}b8!$, Black completely blockades the pawn chain in the centre. However, if on the cunning, White also replies with cunning - 4 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$ [but not 5 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

dxe4 6 d5? e6!! 7 dxc6 $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 9 cxb7+? $\mathbb{Q}d7$ etc.] 5... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 6 bxc3 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 8 $\mathbb{W}b3!$ then Black has in prospect a struggle for equality.

One can play in the style of the Albin Counter Gambit, 3...e5, but in the variation 4 cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 5 e3 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, Black must worry about both the e5 and c7 pawns.)

3...dxc4 4 d5 $\mathbb{Q}a5!?$

(It was precisely this continuation, in conjunction with the sacrifice of a piece, which Chigorin considered the basic objection to 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$. Deserving attention is 4... $\mathbb{Q}e5$, which was played in the game, Gligoric-Smyslov, Amsterdam 1971.)

5 $\mathbb{Q}a4+$

(It seems that the moving away of the knight to the edge of the board allows White to seize the initiative in the centre in various ways, and in particular with the move 5 $\mathbb{Q}f4$. However, after 5...e6 6 e4 $\mathbb{Q}f6$, Black has a completely satisfactory position, since the c4 pawn hampers the development of the $\mathbb{Q}f1$, while there is no threat of $\mathbb{Q}b5$ for the present because of ... $\mathbb{Q}b4+.$)

5...c6 6 b4

(On 6 dxc6, Chigorin pointed out the following way to equality: 6... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 7 e3 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ e6 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 10 0-0 $\mathbb{B}c8.$)

6...cxb3?

(Later on, the erroneousness of this prepared sacrifice was demonstrated. It seems the estimation of the move 4 d5 depends on an assessment of the position arising from the variation 6...b5! [instead of 6...cxb3] 7 $\mathbb{W}xa5$ $\mathbb{W}xa5$ 8 bxa5 b4. Theory considers that 9 $\mathbb{Q}dl$ cxd5 10 e4 e6! gives Black sufficient compensation for the piece, since the pawn avalanche paralyses the activity of the White pieces.)

7 axb3 e6 8 $\mathbb{Q}b2?$

(Of course, it is impossible to take the $\mathbb{Q}a5$, either now or after 8 dxe6 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ [9 $\mathbb{W}xa5$ $\mathbb{W}xa5$ 10 $\mathbb{B}xa5$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$]. To an unclear game would also lead 8 b4 $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ [possible also is 8...b5] 9 $\mathbb{B}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ 10 dxc6 b5!, but nevertheless the invulnerability of the knight seems temporary and rather accidental. White need only defend the $\mathbb{Q}c3$ with the bishop, that is from d2. In this case, the combination 8... $\mathbb{W}b6$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xa5$ $\mathbb{W}xb3$ is unfavourable for Black because of 10 $\mathbb{B}b1$, and in the variation 8... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xb3$ exd5 10 e4! d4 11 $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}ce2$, the extra White piece [though also for three pawns] as well as a big advantage in development and the open character of the position, has decisive significance. Probably, after 8 $\mathbb{Q}d2$, Black would have to reply 8...b6 9 dxc6 $\mathbb{Q}ge7.$)

8... $\mathbb{W}b6!$ 9 $\mathbb{W}xa5$ $\mathbb{W}xb3$

This is where the drawback of the move 8 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ tells. The bishop finds itself under attack and White is forced to lose an important tempo on its defence. In so far as the continuation 10 $\mathbb{W}a2$ $\mathbb{W}xa2$ 11 $\mathbb{B}xa2$ reduces sharply White's attacking potential, there is the possibility of 11...exd5. The tactical trap 10 dxc6 [so as after 10...bxc6 to reply 11 $\mathbb{W}a2$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 12 $\mathbb{W}xb3$ $\mathbb{B}xb3$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}a4!$] is beautifully refuted by 10... $\mathbb{Q}b4!$ 11 cxb7 $\mathbb{W}xb2!$ 12 $\mathbb{W}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8!$ White has to switch over to defence.)

10 $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 11 $\mathbb{W}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}f6!$

(By taking the pawn [11...exd5], Black would risk losing the initiative: 12 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}c2$ [12... $\mathbb{Q}f5?$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}d2?$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 14 $\mathbb{B}cl$ and wins] 13 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}a3.)$

12 dxc6 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 13 $\mathbb{B}cl$

(Despite his material advantage, White is forced to defend. His pieces on the queen's flank are tied to the defence of the $\mathbb{Q}c3$, while the king's flank up to now has been unmoved. But how can Black strengthen his position? There is no time for the capital 13...0-0, because of 14 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 15 e3, after which the combination 15... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 16 $\mathbb{B}xc3$ $\mathbb{B}d1+$ 17 $\mathbb{W}xd1$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ is refuted by 18 $\mathbb{W}d8+.$ Chigorin finds a way of breaking the coordination between the pieces defending the $\mathbb{Q}c3$; he begins a forcing combination, at

the basis of which lies the attempt to run the Black pawn to a3, with the aim of eliminating the $\mathbb{Q}b2.$

The very same motive of attack on the $\mathbb{Q}b2$ lies at the heart of another manoeuvre to consolidate Black's advantage - 13... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 14 e3 0-0!, for example: 15 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{B}xb1$ 18 $\mathbb{B}xb1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 19 cxb7 $\mathbb{B}b8!$ 20 $\mathbb{B}b3!$ $\mathbb{B}xb7!$) 13...a5! 14 $\mathbb{Q}f3!$

(The plausible 14 f3 would in fact be a waste of time, since it is not the $\mathbb{Q}e4$ but the a-pawn which is dangerous for White.

Chigorin gives the following convincing variation: 14 f3 a4! 15 $\mathbb{F}xe4$ a3! 16 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ axb2 17 $\mathbb{W}xa8$ bxcl(\mathbb{W}) 18 $\mathbb{Q}xc8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}c7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ and Black wins. White manages to bring up his reserves to the area where the crisis is about to take place.)

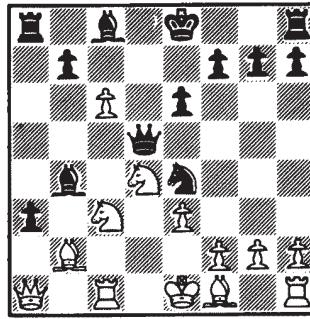
14...a4 15 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ 16 e3 a3!

(Black advances just in time. That is to say, the plausible 16...e5 would put Black's game in jeopardy after 17 cxb7 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}b5+!$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}c6!)$

diagram

17 $\mathbb{Q}xa3!$

(At this moment, when it seems that White's resistance is broken - 17 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 0-0! 18 0-0 axb2 19 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 20 $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$, or 17 cxb7 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$



18 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}de2$ $axb2$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}a3$ - he finds a tactical chance, endeavouring to divert the $\mathbb{Q}b4$ from the a5-e1 diagonal, after which the Black queen finds itself under attack.)

17... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$!

(The best reply. The pin of the $\mathbb{Q}c3$ can no longer be exploited: 17... $\mathbb{B}xa3$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xa3$; 17... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 18 $cx b7$ $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}b5+$, or 17...0-0 18 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{B}xal$ 19 $\mathbb{B}xal$! $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ [20 $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ e5 21 $\mathbb{B}a8$ $exd4$ 22 $\mathbb{B}xc8$ $\mathbb{Q}f5!]$] 20... $bx c6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ e5 22 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ with advantage to White.)

18 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ $\mathbb{B}xal$ 19 $\mathbb{B}xal$ $\mathbb{Q}a2$!

(Black not only moves the knight away from attack, but also prevents the invasion of the rook.)

20 $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}a5+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 22 0-0
(A very sharp and original position. Black has a small material advantage, but the for present only his queen takes an active part in the game. White's pieces are actively placed but his formation has a defect which is not immediately obvious - the precar-

ious position of the $\mathbb{Q}b5$. This circumstance is immediately exploited by Chigorin.)

22...e5! 23 e4!

(The only way of maintaining the tension. On 23 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, Black would win a pawn - 23... $bx c6$ 24 $\mathbb{B}fd1$ [24 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xa5$] $\mathbb{Q}xb5$ 25 $\mathbb{B}xa2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$.) 23... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 24 $\mathbb{B}xa2$ $bx c6$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 26 $\mathbb{B}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$

(Up to now, White has defended ingeniously, and if he now succeeds in exchanging rook and bishop, then the pawn formation all on one flank and the absence of weaknesses, foreshadows a drawn result. The exchange of rooks is probably not difficult: 28 $\mathbb{B}a7$ $\mathbb{B}b8$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 30 $\mathbb{B}a3$ $\mathbb{B}b3$ 31 $\mathbb{B}xb3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3$, but the queen and bishop, assisted by the pawns, might still create threats to the White king, though there is also a long struggle in prospect. Instead of this, White falls into a cunning trap and loses at once.)

28 f4? $\mathbb{B}c8$ 29 $fxe5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{B}cl!$ 0-1

(White resigns, since large-scale material loss - 31 $\mathbb{B}xcl$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc1+$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}el$ [33 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}c2+$] $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ - is unavoidable.

A tense struggle! White displayed great tenacity in defence in a difficult position, but the greater impression is made by the energy and fine precision of Chigorin in conducting the attack

and in the realisation of his material advantage.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

78 NN - Chigorin

(Correspondence 1901)

Spanish

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ a6 4 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 0-0 d6 6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ b5 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 8 d3

(Better here is 8 $\mathbb{Q}e2$, not fearing the doubled pawns. In striving to avoid the doubled pawns, White prepares the following artificial manoeuvre of the knight. Of course he cannot play 8 h3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 9 g4? $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ 10 $hxg4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ etc.)

8... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}b1$

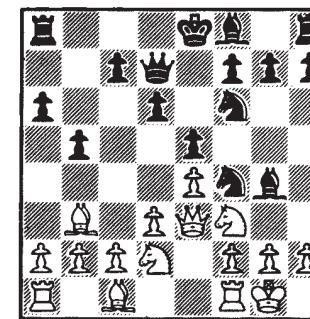
(8 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ was necessary, to anticipate the move 9... $\mathbb{Q}d4$.)

9... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$! 11 $\mathbb{Q}el$

(He ought to play 11 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$.)

11... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e3$

(Now follows a spectacular rout.)



12... $\mathbb{Q}h3!!$ 12 $gxh3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$! 14 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{Q}xh2!$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e3$

(In order, after 15... $\mathbb{Q}xh3$, to defend against the mate with the

move 16 $\mathbb{Q}el$. The White queen finds itself swinging like a pendulum from e1 to e3.)

15... $\mathbb{Q}g4$!

(Three successive moves - three knight sacrifices!) 16 $\mathbb{Q}el$

(Again the queen must return to its previous position.) 16... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}bl$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $exf4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$

(For the third time the ill-fated knight leaves its original square!) 19... $\mathbb{Q}g4$!

(Over the course of the last seven moves the Black knight has three times occupied the g4 square - each time with a new threat.) 20 $\mathbb{Q}d5$

(White could put up more resistance by playing, 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ h5 22 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ $\mathbb{B}h6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ g6 24 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ and then $\mathbb{Q}el$ and $\mathbb{Q}f1$.)

20...h5! 21 $\mathbb{Q}xa8$

(And now he ought to play 21 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}e6$.) 21... $\mathbb{B}h6$ 22 e5 $\mathbb{B}g6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$

(This bishop has captured both Black rooks....) 24... $\mathbb{Q}g2$ mate

(An amusing game. The life in some of the pieces was very curious. Chigorin played this game with wonderful elegance.)

[Notes by Grekov.]

79 Chigorin - Lebedev
(All-Russia Champ., Moscow 1901)
Petroff Defence

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 3 d4 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ d5 5 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 6 0-0 0-0 7 c4 c6 8 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 9 bxc3

(For the present, White is winning the opening battle. He has a pawn superiority in the centre and a strong knight on e5. The direct attempt to drive it away with 9...f6 is refuted at once by 10 $\mathbb{Q}h5$, after which there is nothing left for Black except 10...f5 [10...h6 11 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ fxe5 12 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ and mate in two moves]. Nevertheless Black must not leave the $\mathbb{Q}e5$ in peace, and must at the same time develop his pieces. For this purpose, 9... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ is the indicated move, for example: 10 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ or 10 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ and the game should be gradually equalised. However, Black gives his opponent the advantage of the two bishops in an open position.)

9... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 10 dxe5 dxc4

(Possibly also inaccurate. Black diverts the bishop from the h7 square, but the weakness of the f7 point now begins to tell. Black's position may rightfully be considered difficult, but, after examining his defensive resources, Chigorin points out only the move 10... $\mathbb{Q}e6$, which though solid does not create a threat to the e5 pawn. But it is precisely

this fact which allows White to embark upon a direct attack - 11 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ g6 12 $\mathbb{Q}h6!$ Now, on 12... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, would follow the forced destruction 13 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ f6 14 $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ hxg6 15 $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 16 exf6 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ [if 16... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ then 17 $\mathbb{Q}ael$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ and White wins] 17 $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}ael$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ and White wins. Black could put up a more tenacious defence after 10... $\mathbb{Q}d7$, so as, after 11 cxd5, to continue 11... $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$, and on 11 f4 to reply 11... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3!$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ dxc4. Only after 11 $\mathbb{Q}a3!$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 12 f4 does White retain a clear advantage.)

11 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

(The exchange of queens leaves White with an enormous positional advantage: the open d-file, two strong bishops and a strong pawn on e5.)

12 a4!

(Refined, though also not obviously decisive. White prepares the transfer of the bishop to a3 without spending time on the defence of the e5 pawn.)

12... $\mathbb{B}d8$

(With such a backward development, it would be extremely dangerous to take the pawn. Chigorin's variation: 12... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ is sufficiently convincing.)

13 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{B}e8$

(It is difficult to give good advice to Black. On 13...g6, a very unpleasant reply would be 14 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ and equally bad are also 14... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ because of 15 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ and 14... $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ in view of 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}d6.$)

14 $\mathbb{Q}a3!$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}h4$

(There is of course no sense in White exchanging queens. He now threatens 17 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ and, on 16... $\mathbb{Q}g4$, both 17 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ and 17 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ win.)

16... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 17 f4

(Beginning a forced winning manoeuvre.)

17... $\mathbb{Q}f6$

(The Black queen cannot desert the e7 square, for example: 17... $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}e7!$)

18 $\mathbb{Q}xf6!$

(The most effective continuation of the attack. Added to all Black's misfortunes, now threats on the g-file come down upon his king.)

18... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$

(White threatened 20 $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ and 21 $\mathbb{Q}xf7.$)

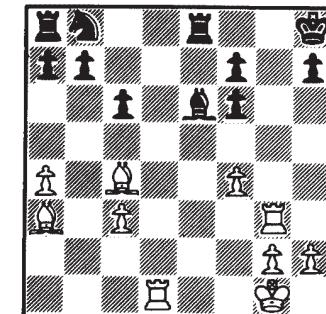
20 $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$

(White, of course, has a winning position, but the decisive blow is not immediately obvious.)

diagram

21 $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ h5

(Desperation, but 21... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ would lose a piece: 22 $\mathbb{Q}xe6!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 23



$\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}gd3$ etc.)

22 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$

(And without waiting for the announcement of mate in three moves, Black resigned.)

1-0

(A refined, lucid game. Chigorin very skilfully created and carried out an attack on the king by exploiting, in essence, the only mistake by Black in the opening - on the 9th move.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

80 Chigorin - Gunsberg

(Monte Carlo 1902)

French Defence

1 e4 e6 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$

(After ten years practice during which all sorts of defences were tried against Chigorin's move 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$, theoreticians came to the conclusion that the best reply was 2...c5. It is interesting that it was precisely this move which Tarrasch made in the opening games of his match with Chigorin, when 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ made its debut.

The result of these four games was two wins apiece. Obviously Tarrasch was not satisfied with this, as he believed he had a right to win the majority of games when White, already on the second move, so crudely violated the basic principles of the "modern school": (1) The queen is brought into play before the minor pieces; (2) The queen blocks the way out for his king's bishop.

In all the subsequent games of the match, Tarrasch played 2... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ in reply to 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$. This "improvement" however brought him little joy - in six games in which he opened this way, Tarrasch won only one, lost three and drew two.

In later contests, Black also tried other ways to refute Chigorin's "incorrect" move, but with the same lack of success. An interesting try was the system with 2...e5, which was once even played by Lasker. The justification for this move follows this line of reasoning: though Black also loses time, White's extra tempo consists of the "harmful" move 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$, blocking the way out for his white squared bishop. This "logic" is demolished by the fact that Chigorin will develop his bishop on g2...

Black would also achieve nothing by trying to gain time by means

of an attack by the queen's knight: $\mathbb{Q}c6-d4$ - the queen would quietly return to d1 and the knight on d4 must soon also retreat with loss of time.)

3 f4 $\mathbb{Q}ge7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ d5 5 e5 d4?
(An unfortunate advance, as this pawn becomes an object of attack for White.)

6 $\mathbb{Q}f2$

(Chigorin could have exploited Black's last move by playing an immediate 6 c3! in order to then attack the d4 pawn with the queen and force Black to exchange on c3. Now Black has the opportunity for a counterattack.)

6... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}a3$

(7 $\mathbb{Q}xd4?$ loses to 7... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$.)

7...c5

[A mistake would be 7...d3(?), since after 8 c3 the pawn would be doomed.]

8 c3 $\mathbb{Q}bc6$

(After 8...dxc3? 9 bxc3, Black would lose the c5 pawn.)

9 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ a6 10 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c2$!

(So as to force Black to exchange the d4 pawn.)

11... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 12 b3!

(But not at once 12 cxd4 cxd4 13 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ because of 13... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ and Black wins a piece.)

12...dxc3

(After 12...d3 this pawn would find itself isolated and Black would be tied to its defence.)

[Opening the d-file favours White; appropriate would be 12...

d3!] 13 dxc3 0-0 14 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d3$

(The Black queen begins to "rush about" over the board - now Black transfers it to g6, but after a few moves the queen finds itself on c8. Generally, Black plays this part of the game unsystematically. More advisable was 14... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ and then b6, $\mathbb{Q}b7$ and $\mathbb{Q}d8$.)

15 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ b6 16 $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ a5 18 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ 20 f5!

(The beginning of a Chigorin attack.)

20...exf5 21 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 22 c4!

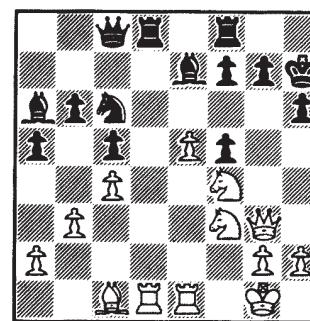
(In the present position, an energetic continuation of the attack is more important than winning back the pawn.)

[Threatening 23 $\mathbb{Q}g5$! $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ and $\mathbb{Q}f6+!$]

22...h6 23 $\mathbb{Q}g3$

[If 23 $\mathbb{Q}xb6?$ then 23... $\mathbb{Q}xe5!!$ and Black holds the pawn, e.g. 24 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ and 25 $\mathbb{Q}d7?$ would be a mistake because of 25... $\mathbb{Q}d8$!]

23... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$



25 e6!

(Plotting a very beautiful combination, which gives Chigorin a strong attack on the king. All White's pieces participate in the attack; however, Black's queen and white squared bishop remain out of play.)

25...g5 26 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$

28 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$! $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$

(Black would also quickly lose after 29... $\mathbb{Q}h5$: for example, 30 $\mathbb{Q}xg5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ [30... $\mathbb{Q}h8$? 31 $\mathbb{Q}e5+$ and $\mathbb{Q}xe6$] 31 $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}h7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ [33... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}d7$] 34 $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ etc.)

[Bogoljubov gives instead here 31 $\mathbb{Q}d6$! (inferior is 31 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ etc., because Black is left with three pieces for the queen) $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ and wins.]

30 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}f7$

(Necessary, in order to prevent $\mathbb{Q}e5$ and $\mathbb{Q}d7$, but now follows a decisive attack.)

31 $\mathbb{Q}d8$! $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}g5+$! $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}xc8$

$\mathbb{Q}xc8$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}e5$

37 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}xf5+$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 39

$\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ 1-0

[Notes by Grekov () and Bogoljubov [].]

81 Chigorin - Schlechter

(Monte Carlo 1902)

Italian Game

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

$\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 d3 d6 6 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 7 fxe3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$

(Black consistently goes for simplification and this is sufficient for equality.)

8 $\mathbb{A}b3$ $\mathbb{A}xb3$ 9 $axb3$ 0-0 10 0-0 $\mathbb{A}g4$
(Having in mind the advance ...f5, neutralising the open file.)

11 $\mathbb{A}el$ f5 12 $exf5$ $\mathbb{A}xf5$ 13 e4 $\mathbb{A}d7$
(On the retreat of the bishop to e6, Black would not be very happy after the continuation 14 h3 $\mathbb{A}f6$ 15 $\mathbb{A}g5$ followed by $\mathbb{A}h4$.)

14 h3 $\mathbb{A}f6$ 15 $\mathbb{A}h4$ c6

(To once and for all take away the d5 square from the White knight.)

16 $\mathbb{A}hl$ $\mathbb{A}e8$

(Black intends to oust the White queen from the king's flank.)

17 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{A}h5$ 18 g4

(White hopes to develop favourable piece play after the exchange of queens.)

18... $\mathbb{A}xh4$

(Avoiding the exchange would be risky, but also there is no need; the peace-loving Schlechter was nearly always contented with a draw.)

19 $\mathbb{A}xh4$ g6

(Now Black has consolidated everything and in the quiet position a peaceful outcome to the game seems inevitable.)

20 $\mathbb{A}g2$ a6 21 $\mathbb{A}g3$ $\mathbb{A}g7$ 22 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{A}e8$

(If Black had been aware that his aggressive opponent would decide to undermine the centre, not worrying about isolating his e4

pawn, then he would probably have played ...c5, in order to then transfer the knight via e8 and c7 to e6. Or did Schlechter consider d4 favourable for himself and provoke White? Whatever the case, Chigorin shows that he is not only bold, but also shrewd.)

23 d4!

(Livening up the game and increasing the mobility of the White knight. Admittedly, White has an isolated pawn in the centre, but Black's d6 pawn is also in a weak position.)

23... $exd4$ 24 $\mathbb{A}xd4$ $\mathbb{A}c7$ 25 $\mathbb{B}ad1$ $\mathbb{A}xf1$ 26 $\mathbb{A}xf1$

(And so an endgame is reached with chances for both sides; Black has knight and bishop against two White knights - but two knights are remarkable material in Chigorin's hands!)

26... $\mathbb{A}e8$ 27 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{A}xe4$

(Black has a limited choice here. Losing is 27... $\mathbb{A}e6$ 28 $\mathbb{A}g5$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 29 e5; also 27...d5 has its drawbacks, since after 28 $exd5$ $\mathbb{A}xd5$ 29 c4, the knight is forced back to the bad position b6 [to avoid the loss of a piece by 29... $\mathbb{A}f4+?$ 30 $\mathbb{A}g3$ $\mathbb{A}e2+$ 31 $\mathbb{A}f2$ $\mathbb{A}c8$ 32 $\mathbb{B}el$.])

28 $\mathbb{B}xd6$ $\mathbb{A}e7$

(To defend the seventh rank and the bishop, for which there is presently no good square of retreat [28... $\mathbb{A}e6?$ 29 $\mathbb{A}g5$ $\mathbb{A}e5$ 30 $\mathbb{A}xe6+$ $\mathbb{A}xe6$ 31 $\mathbb{A}d7+$].)

29 $\mathbb{A}e3!$ c5

(In order to reinforce the position of the bishop, Black frees the c6 square for it. This is good, but with the irony of fate things turn out otherwise: it is not possible to take advantage of the bishop's chosen position for a long time, and when he finally obtains it then it brings Black no joy.)

30 $\mathbb{A}e5!$

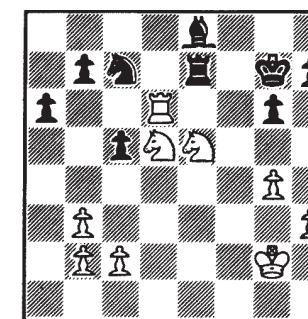
(White makes heroic efforts just as the fortunes of war are changing to his side.)

30... $\mathbb{A}e8$

(It is clear that 30... $\mathbb{A}xe5$ loses a pawn after 31 $\mathbb{A}xd7+$ and 32 $\mathbb{A}xc7$.)

31 $\mathbb{A}d5!$

(White makes a surprising knight sacrifice - the more so since this is repeated three times in a row!)



(Black must now take a knight, but which?)

31... $\mathbb{A}xd5$

(Chigorin demonstrates masterfully the error of this decision.

Necessary was 31... $\mathbb{A}xe5$ 32 $\mathbb{A}xc7$ $\mathbb{A}c6+$ 33 $\mathbb{A}f2$ $\mathbb{A}f7!$ and if 34 $\mathbb{A}xa6?$ then 34... $\mathbb{A}e7$. After the move in the game it will soon become clear that White's knight is much stronger than Black's bishop, which is also destined to not display its long range.)

32 $\mathbb{A}xd5$ $\mathbb{A}f6$

(Nothing good comes from a timid defence. In the event of 32...b6 33 h4 $\mathbb{A}f7$ 34 $\mathbb{A}xf7$ $\mathbb{A}xf7$ 35 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{A}e6$ 36 $\mathbb{A}d8$, Black's difficulties remain even in the rook ending, in view of the weakness of his queen's flank and the activity of the White rook.)

33 g5+! $\mathbb{A}e6$ 34 c4

(Not 34 $\mathbb{A}xc5?$ because of 34...b6.)

34...b6 35 $\mathbb{A}f3$ a5

(The attempt to open the h-file for the rook is unsound: 35...h6 36 $\mathbb{A}gh6$ $\mathbb{A}h7$ 37 $\mathbb{A}g4$ $\mathbb{A}c6$ 38 $\mathbb{A}f4$ $\mathbb{A}xd5$ 39 $\mathbb{A}xd5+$ and Black does not dare take the pawn; but then White penetrates to g5 with the king and wins easily. Schlechter therefore commences a plan involving the advance of the pawn to a4 with the particular aim of providing an outlet for his bishop. Nevertheless, the lesser evil would have been to adopt waiting tactics: 35... $\mathbb{A}d7$ 36 $\mathbb{A}f4$ $\mathbb{A}c8$ 37 $\mathbb{A}d8$ $\mathbb{A}b7$ 38 $\mathbb{A}f8$ $\mathbb{A}d6$ 39 $\mathbb{A}f6+$ $\mathbb{A}c7(!)$ 40 h4 $\mathbb{A}h1$.)

36 $\mathbb{A}f4$ a4

(It is too late to stop half-way; losing is 36... $\mathbb{A}d7$ 37 $\mathbb{A}xd7$ $\mathbb{A}xd7$)

38 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 40 h4; also 36... $\mathbb{B}b7$ does not save him after 37 $\mathbb{Q}d8$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 38 $\mathbb{B}a8$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ [if 38... $\mathbb{Q}f8$, then 39 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ with $\mathbb{Q}f6$ to follow] 39 $\mathbb{B}h8$.)

37 $\mathbb{Q}d8!$ $\mathbb{A}xb3$ 38 $\mathbb{B}b8$!

(Threatening mate!)

38... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 39 $\mathbb{B}xb6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 40 $\mathbb{B}xb3$

(A deserved reward.)

40... $\mathbb{Q}c6$

(See the note to the 29th move.)

41 $\mathbb{B}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 42 $\mathbb{B}a5$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 43 $\mathbb{B}b5$

(The technical phase of the game - to exploit his advantage - is conducted by White with great clarity.)

43... $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 44 $\mathbb{B}b6+$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 45 $\mathbb{B}f6$!

(Not refraining from the exchange of the h3 pawn for the c5 pawn.)

45... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 46 h4 $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 47 $\mathbb{B}f7$

(The exchange of rooks is decisive, due to the weakness of Black's pawns on both flanks.)

47... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 48 $\mathbb{B}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 49 $\mathbb{Q}d3$!

(The knight heads for e4 in order to drive back the Black king to the queen's side and thereby to give his own king a path to the opponent's defenceless king's flank.)

49... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}g2$ 51 $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$
(In the pawn ending [after 51... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$] White wins simply by transferring the king to c3 and then playing b4.)

52 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}f1$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$

55 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$

(Or 56... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 58 $\mathbb{Q}b3$.)

57 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 1-0

(A game which is modest in appearance, with no violent attack and complicated positions, but which graphically illustrates how "out of nothing" it is possible to firstly achieve a great deal and then later everything. The second half of the game quite brilliantly depicts Chigorin as a prominent master of endgame play.)

82 Chigorin - Popiel

(Hanover 1902)

Caro Kann Defence

1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ dxe4 4 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 6 h4

(The variation is subject to the whims of fashion, though practice has never placed under doubt its reliability. 25 years ago White went in rather for the system 2 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d5 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, allowing the pin 3... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ [but in return preventing the development of the bishop to f5 - 3...dxe4 4 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6?$ 6 h4 h6 7 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$]. The system with the development of the bishop to f5 was adopted in the match for the World Championship, Botvinnik-Petrosian, and only Spassky, in his match with Petrosian in 1966, succeeded in finding a sufficiently effective plan for White.)

6...h6 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$

(This order of moves, through which Black prevents the White knight easily occupying the e5

square is considered the best. But, nowadays, White, before exchanging the white squared bishops, advances the pawn to h5 - 8 h5 $\mathbb{Q}h7$; he thereby not only gives himself a space advantage and a bind on the king's flank for the middlegame, but also good chances in the ending, where he is usually left with knight against black squared bishop. The standard of play for White is as in the 13th game of the Spassky-Petrosian match, 1966, in which, after 8 h5 $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ e6 12 $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 13 0-0-0 0-0-0 14 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 15 dxe5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16 f4 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}c3$, White obtained the advantage.)

8 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ e6 10 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 11 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 0-0-0 13 g3

(The plan with the exchange of the badly placed $\mathbb{Q}g3$ and a subsequent struggle for the f4 and e5 squares is thought by many of our contemporaries as having been worked out by Ukrainian chess-players. However, the source of it, we see, is deeper.)

13... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

(Usually, in similar positions, as frequently occur in the Caro Kann and French Defences, an exchange of the knight on e4 followed by a transfer of the other knight with tempo to f6, is considered a minor success for Black. Here, however, the matter is far more complicated, since

the $\mathbb{Q}f6$ does not take part in the struggle for the key point e5 and, in this respect, is placed even worse here than on d7. Bolislavsky suggested the exchange 13... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$; however, after 15 $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}e2$, Black experiences difficulties, both in the event of 16...c5 17 dxc5 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$, and also 16... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 17 c4 c5 18 $\mathbb{Q}c3$.)

14 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}hel$ $\mathbb{Q}he8$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}bl$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e2$!

(Spassky time and again has stressed that the greatest role in his chess development was played by a careful study of the creative work of Chigorin. This is apparent for example in how skilfully he plays the King's Gambit, his love of the Chigorin treatment of the Closed Variation of the Sicilian Defence, and finally his handling of the Caro Kann Defence - in particular the manoeuvre $\mathbb{Q}e4-e2$ with which Spassky began to soften up Black's tough position in this opening.)

17... $\mathbb{Q}b6$

(Black makes his aim the carrying out of the freeing advance ...c5, but, played at once, this would give White a clear advantage: 17...c5 18 dxc5! $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 23 h5 followed by $\mathbb{Q}h1-h4-c4$.)

18 c4 c5 19 $\mathbb{Q}cl$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$

(The advance of the pawn to c5

does not rid Black of his opening difficulties, since the natural freeing manoeuvre, the exchange 19...cxd4, is for the present not possible because of 20 c5! $\mathbb{A}xc5$ 21 $\mathbb{E}xc5+$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$ 22 $\mathbb{E}cl$ etc. This combination later on will paralyse Black's activity, as will be underlined by the unfortunate triangular arrangement of the queen, bishop and c5 pawn.)

20 $\mathbb{D}e5$ $\mathbb{E}e7$

(By retreating the queen to c7, Black would risk coming under attack on the h2-b8 diagonal: 20... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 21 $\mathbb{A}f4$ cxd4? 22 c5!, or 21 $\mathbb{D}d3$ $\mathbb{A}d7$ 22 b4! cxd4 23 c5! $\mathbb{A}f8$ 24 $\mathbb{A}f4$ e5 25 $\mathbb{D}xe5$ etc.)

21 $\mathbb{D}d3$ $\mathbb{A}a8$ 22 $\mathbb{D}a1$

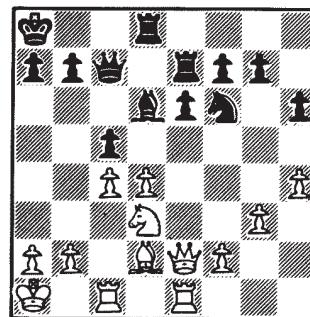
(Moving the king into the corner represents a little chess enigma, since, on the reply 21... $\mathbb{A}a8$, White could at once and with great effect play 22 b4! Instead of this, Chigorin likewise moves his king off the b-file. However, it is difficult for Black to take advantage of this short pause. After the relatively best 22... $\mathbb{W}c6$ 23 dxc5 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ 24 $\mathbb{D}xc5$ $\mathbb{W}xc5$, he has in prospect a long and agonising struggle for equality.)

22... $\mathbb{W}c7$

diagram

23 b4!

(Beginning to "crack" the c5 square. Defending it with the



move 23...b6 would be risky because of the opening of the b-file, which, in conjunction with the threats on the h1-a8 diagonal would give White a strong attack. There remains a tactical possibility which has a surprising effect.)

23... $\mathbb{W}d7$! 24 $\mathbb{E}el$

(White takes a wrong path; here the simple 24 $\mathbb{D}xc5$ would guarantee him a big advantage [24... $\mathbb{A}xc5$ 25 dxc5! $\mathbb{W}xd2$ 26 $\mathbb{E}el$.])

24...cxd4 25 f4 h5?

(Now Black once again finds himself under attack. It was possible to hold the position by immediately seizing the a8-h1 diagonal with the queen: 25... $\mathbb{W}c6$! 26 $\mathbb{E}el$ [he has to lose time to defend against ... $\mathbb{W}e4$] 26...b6 27 b5 $\mathbb{W}b7$ 28 $\mathbb{A}b4$ $\mathbb{A}xb4$ 29 $\mathbb{D}xb4$ d3! 30 $\mathbb{D}xd3$ $\mathbb{E}ed7$ 31 $\mathbb{E}cd1$ $\mathbb{W}e4$! with equality.)

26 b5 b6 27 $\mathbb{A}b4$ $\mathbb{D}g4$

(It is difficult to suggest a more tenacious defence - the threats of $\mathbb{W}f3+$ and c5 are very

strong. Thus, on 27... $\mathbb{W}b7$, would follow 28 $\mathbb{A}xd6$ $\mathbb{E}xd6$ 29 c5, and, after 27... $\mathbb{E}c8$, unpleasant is 28 $\mathbb{W}f3+$ $\mathbb{D}b8$ 29 c5 or even 29 $\mathbb{D}e5$.)

28 $\mathbb{A}xd6$ $\mathbb{W}xd6$ 29 c5! $\mathbb{B}xc5$ 30 $\mathbb{E}xc5$ $\mathbb{E}c7$ 31 $\mathbb{E}cd1$ $\mathbb{E}xc5$ 32 $\mathbb{E}xc5$ g6?

(He could have put up a more stubborn resistance by playing 32... $\mathbb{D}f6$ 33 $\mathbb{W}f3+$ $\mathbb{D}d5$, though after 34 $\mathbb{W}h5$ White has a great advantage.)

33 $\mathbb{W}f3+$ $\mathbb{D}b8$ 34 $\mathbb{D}b4$!

(The rook on c5 is immune from capture and there is no defence against 35 $\mathbb{D}a6+$.)

34...a5 35 $\mathbb{D}a6+$ $\mathbb{D}a7$ 36 $\mathbb{E}c7+$ $\mathbb{W}xc7$ 37 $\mathbb{D}xc7$ 1-0

(After 37...d3 38 $\mathbb{W}c6$ d2 39 b6+ he is mated. A very good illustration of the theme, "The role of Chigorin in the development of modern opening systems".)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

83 Chigorin - Zhibin

(Petersburg 1902)

King's Gambit Accepted

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 $\mathbb{D}f3$ g5 4 $\mathbb{A}c4$ $\mathbb{D}g7$

(Black refrains from the sharp but committal 4...g4 and prefers to complete his development.)

5 0-0 d6 6 d4 h6 7 c3

(In the King's Gambit, the c3 square is generally best left for the knight. Chigorin apparently decides to test the strength of the attack with $\mathbb{W}b3$.)

7... $\mathbb{W}f6$

(The natural reaction to 7 c3, though theory recommends 7... $\mathbb{D}c6$ or even 7... $\mathbb{D}e7$.)

8 e5

(The attack 8 $\mathbb{W}b3$ 0-0 9 e5 is refuted by the counter-blow 9...d5!)

8...dxe5 9 $\mathbb{D}xe5$

(But here White could play 9 $\mathbb{W}b3$. Chigorin considered that, in reply to this it is possible to defend in a rather original way, 9... $\mathbb{D}fd7$! 10 $\mathbb{A}f7+$ $\mathbb{W}f8$ 11 $\mathbb{D}h5$ $\mathbb{D}e7$ and after 12 $\mathbb{D}xe5$ $\mathbb{D}xe5$ 13 $\mathbb{D}xe5$ $\mathbb{D}xe5$ 14 g3, to reply 14... $\mathbb{D}g7$, preserving the extra pawn and a solid position. Though on the 12th move White could strengthen the attack with a knight sacrifice - 12 $\mathbb{D}h4!!$ $\mathbb{W}h4$ 13 $\mathbb{D}xe5$ $\mathbb{D}xe5$ 14 $\mathbb{A}xf4$, Black again would hold the defence by 14... $\mathbb{D}g7$; admittedly he would still have to ward off some dangerous threats, for example: 15 $\mathbb{D}d2$ $\mathbb{A}xf4$ 16 $\mathbb{E}xf4$ $\mathbb{W}c5$ 17 $\mathbb{D}h1$ $\mathbb{W}h5$ 18 $\mathbb{W}e6$! 9... $\mathbb{D}d5$

(In good time Black covers the a2-g8 diagonal. Other moves seem to be less reliable. Thus 9... $\mathbb{D}e6$ 10 $\mathbb{A}xe6$ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ leads to a formation in Black's camp with numerous weaknesses, and on 9...0-0, the reply 10 $\mathbb{W}b3$ practically forces Black to sacrifice the exchange by 10... $\mathbb{W}e8$ 11 $\mathbb{D}g6$ $\mathbb{D}c6$ 12 $\mathbb{A}xf8$. Certainly, in this case, the position remains very tense and unclear but White hardly has an

advantage since Black's pawn chain on the king's flank is very strong.)

[Black has, in comparison with the "theoretical" variations, a very desirable game. White only with difficulty will profit from the insignificant advantage in material (rook against bishop and pawn) as he cannot smash the Black pawns on the king's flank; if h4, then ... $\mathbb{h}5$ and the knight obtains a strong position on g3.]

10 $\mathbb{b}3$

(Chigorin is consistent in the carrying out of his opening idea, but his opponent fathoms out his intentions and takes necessary measures. On the other hand, the transfer of the knight to d5, as pointed out by Spassky, gives White the opportunity to conduct a sharp combinative attack: 10 $\mathbb{xf}7!$ [possible also is 10 $\mathbb{h}5$ 0-0 11 $\mathbb{xf}4!$] 10... $\mathbb{x}f7$ 11 $\mathbb{xf}4$ $\mathbb{g}xf4$ 12 $\mathbb{h}5+$ etc.)

10...c6 11 $\mathbb{d}2$

(The attack with $\mathbb{b}3$ has been shown to be harmless. While the regrouping, $\mathbb{d}2-f3$, $\mathbb{a}1-d2$ and $\mathbb{e}1-e1$, is taking place, Black can also develop his pieces on the queen's flank. Thus, now deserving attention is 11... $\mathbb{d}7$ 12 $\mathbb{xd}7$ $\mathbb{xd}7$ 13 $\mathbb{el}+$ $\mathbb{f}8$ or 11...0-0 12 $\mathbb{df}3$ $\mathbb{d}7$; however, Black unexpectedly rids himself of the $\mathbb{e}5$, giving up the bishop which plays an important role in the defence

of the king.)

11... $\mathbb{xe}5$ 12 $\mathbb{el}!$ 0-0

(Confusion. It was possible to organise a defence only by exchanging queens - 12... $\mathbb{e}3!$ 13 $\mathbb{xf}7+$ $\mathbb{f}8$ 14 $\mathbb{dx}e5$ $\mathbb{b}6!$)

13 $\mathbb{xe}5$ $\mathbb{e}3$ 14 $\mathbb{f}3$ $\mathbb{xc}4$

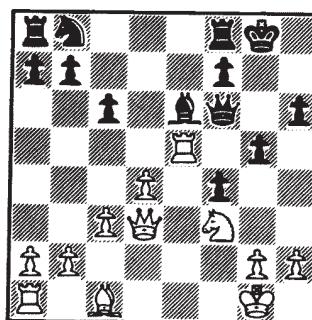
(Black cannot exploit the rook's exposed position on e5; 14... $\mathbb{d}7$ 15 $\mathbb{xe}3$ $\mathbb{xe}5$ 16 $\mathbb{xe}5$ $\mathbb{fx}e3$ 17 $\mathbb{xf}7!$ $\mathbb{b}6$ 18 $\mathbb{c}2$ c5 19 $\mathbb{gx}5+$ etc., and he exchanges the menacing $\mathbb{c}4$. However, such a solid defence of the king, as he himself wrecked with one careless move 11... $\mathbb{xe}5$, already cannot be set up.)

15 $\mathbb{xc}4$ $\mathbb{e}6$ 16 $\mathbb{d}3$

(Threatening 17 $\mathbb{xe}6$ $\mathbb{fx}e6$ 18 $\mathbb{g}6+$ etc.)

16... $\mathbb{f}6$

[If 16... $\mathbb{d}7$, then 17 $\mathbb{xe}6$ $\mathbb{fx}e6$ 18 $\mathbb{g}6+$ $\mathbb{h}8$ 19 $\mathbb{wx}h6+$ $\mathbb{g}8$ 20 $\mathbb{gx}5$ $\mathbb{e}7$ 21 $\mathbb{xe}6+$ and White obtains three pawns for the exchange.]



17 $\mathbb{h}4!$

(A typical and above all well-timed blow to the pawn chain,

which is characteristic for the King's Gambit. Black's position crumbles in a few moves.)

17... $\mathbb{g}4$

(Black avoids serious material loss only in the event of 17... $\mathbb{gx}h4$ 18 $\mathbb{h}5$ $\mathbb{g}6!$ [18... $\mathbb{g}4$ 19 $\mathbb{bx}h4$ $\mathbb{xf}3$ 20 $\mathbb{fx}4$ and White has undoubtedly the better position] 19 $\mathbb{wg}6+$ $\mathbb{fx}g6$ 20 $\mathbb{bx}h6$ $\mathbb{g}7$ 21 $\mathbb{bx}h4$, escaping with the loss of a pawn, as 17... $\mathbb{d}7$ loses far more: 18 $\mathbb{wg}5!$ $\mathbb{g}7$ 19 $\mathbb{xf}4$ $\mathbb{xe}5$ 20 $\mathbb{xe}5$ $\mathbb{f}6$ 21 $\mathbb{xe}6$ etc. The move chosen by Zhibin is also bad.)

18 $\mathbb{g}5!$ $\mathbb{g}7$ 19 $\mathbb{xf}4$ $\mathbb{d}7$ 20 $\mathbb{xe}5$ $\mathbb{fx}e6$ 21 $\mathbb{xe}6$ $\mathbb{f}6$

(Summing up, White has two extra pawns and a strong attack. With the following six move manoeuvre, Chigorin obtains a decisive material advantage.)

22 \mathbb{el} $\mathbb{af}8$ 23 $\mathbb{d}6$ $\mathbb{xe}6$ 24 $\mathbb{xe}6$ $\mathbb{bf}6$ 25 $\mathbb{e}8$ $\mathbb{f}8$ 26 $\mathbb{c}4+$ $\mathbb{h}7$

[If 26... $\mathbb{h}8$, then 27 $\mathbb{e}5.$]

27 $\mathbb{e}7$

(The rest is of no interest.)

27... $\mathbb{xd}6$ 28 $\mathbb{wg}7+$ $\mathbb{g}xg7$ 29 $\mathbb{c}5$ $\mathbb{e}6$ 30 $\mathbb{xa}7$ $\mathbb{e}7$ 31 $\mathbb{c}5$ $\mathbb{g}6$ 32 $\mathbb{g}3$ [Better than 32 $\mathbb{h}5$ $\mathbb{g}3$ 33 $\mathbb{f}1$ $\mathbb{f}7+$ 34 \mathbb{el} $\mathbb{f}4.$]

32... $\mathbb{e}2$ 33 $\mathbb{f}5$ $\mathbb{xb}2$ 34 $\mathbb{wg}4$ $\mathbb{f}6$ 35 $\mathbb{h}5$ $\mathbb{h}8$ 36 $\mathbb{f}4+$ $\mathbb{g}7$ 37 $\mathbb{e}5+$ $\mathbb{h}7$

38 $\mathbb{f}6$ $\mathbb{e}2$

[If 38... $\mathbb{g}8$ 39 $\mathbb{g}4$ $\mathbb{f}7$, then 40 $\mathbb{g}5$ $\mathbb{g}5$ 41 $\mathbb{g}6+$ and White wins easily.]

39 $\mathbb{wf}5+$ 1-0

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () and Chigorin [].]

84 Chigorin - Pillsbury

(Exhibition Game, Moscow 1902)

King's Gambit Declined

1 e4 e5 2 f4 d5 3 exd5 e4 4 $\mathbb{ab}5+$ [An old continuation. The "Larobok" rightly recommends 4 $\mathbb{dc}3.$]

4...c6 5 $\mathbb{dx}c6$ $\mathbb{bc}6$

(After 5... $\mathbb{xc}6$ I would have replied 6 $\mathbb{c}3$, in order to avoid the necessary capture of knight with bishop in the well-known variation 6 $\mathbb{d}4$ $\mathbb{wa}5+!$ 7 $\mathbb{dc}3$ $\mathbb{ab}4$ etc.)

6 $\mathbb{ac}4$ $\mathbb{df}6$ 7 d4 $\mathbb{ad}6$

(Pillsbury acknowledged at the end of the game that Black's attack on the f4 pawn, in conjunction with the transfer of the queen's knight via d7 and b6 to d5, is refuted by the defence applied in the present game [see White's 9th and 10th moves]. Therefore it seems that Black should play at once 7... $\mathbb{bd}7$ in order to not give White time to manoeuvre his king's knight via e2 to g3, and the bishop to e2.)

8 $\mathbb{de}2$ $\mathbb{bd}7$

(In the "Handbuch" the variation 8...0-0 9 0-0 $\mathbb{ag}4$ etc. is given, with the remark that 9... $\mathbb{bd}7$ 10 $\mathbb{c}3$ $\mathbb{ab}6$ 11 $\mathbb{ab}3$ is stronger. In this case, after 9... $\mathbb{bd}7$, I would also reply 10 $\mathbb{eg}3$ and not

10 c3.)

9 $\mathbb{Q}g3!$ $\mathbb{B}b6$ 10 $\mathbb{A}e2!$

(The bishop occupies its best position, preventing the various Black attacks which are possible when the queen's bishop goes to the a6 or g4 squares.)

10... $\mathbb{Q}bd5$ 11 0-0 $\mathbb{W}c7$ 12 $\mathbb{A}c3!$

(A pawn sacrifice. My opponent does not take it in view of the following variation: 12... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2+$ 15 $\mathbb{W}xe2$ $\mathbb{Q}xh2+$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ 0-0 17 g3 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{A}d6$ 19 $\mathbb{A}h6$ [if 19...f6 then 20 $\mathbb{Q}xd6$.])

12... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 13 bxc3 0-0 14 c4 c5 15 d5

(This is better than 15 c3. Black would then reply 15... $\mathbb{A}a6$, forcing White into the move d5, after which the c3 pawn would prevent White from carrying out an attack on the a1-h8 diagonal.)

15... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 16 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$

[Black does not have in the position sufficient compensation for the gambit pawn: he should play a waiting game, best of all by means of $\mathbb{B}b8$, $\mathbb{A}d7$ etc. The following unfortunate manoeuvre weakens the king's flank.]

17 $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 18 $\mathbb{W}el$ f5 19 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$

(Necessary. Otherwise White plays $\mathbb{Q}h5$.)

20 $\mathbb{A}a3$ $\mathbb{A}d7$ 21 $\mathbb{B}b3$ $\mathbb{B}ab8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ 23 $\mathbb{A}xh5$ $\mathbb{B}ec8$ 24 g3

(I was asked why I did not play 24 $\mathbb{A}d2$ to prevent ... $\mathbb{B}b4$. To this I might reply that I was not

afraid of the move ... $\mathbb{B}b4$; secondly, the move g3 is necessary for defence of the f4 pawn, so as to be able to double rooks on the b-file and transfer the bishop to c3 where it occupies a strong position; thirdly, because after 24 $\mathbb{A}d2$ Black would simply reply 24...a6 and if White is to be "consistent", that is to continue his plan of attack by playing 25 $\mathbb{A}a5$, then the rook move will not be prevented after 25... $\mathbb{W}a7$ 26 g3 $\mathbb{B}b4$, already with the double threat of ... $\mathbb{B}a4$ and $\mathbb{B}xc4$.)

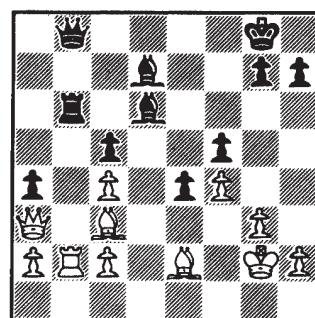
24... $\mathbb{B}b4$ 25 $\mathbb{A}e2$ a5 26 $\mathbb{A}d2$ a4 27 $\mathbb{B}b2$ $\mathbb{B}cb8$ 28 $\mathbb{B}fb1$

[It is clear that after 28 $\mathbb{B}xb4?$ the queen would have no square for retreat.]

28... $\mathbb{B}B6$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{B}xb2$

[Forced. On 29... $\mathbb{Q}g8$, for example, already follows 30 $\mathbb{B}xb4$ $\mathbb{C}xb4$ 31 $\mathbb{A}xb4$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ 32 c3 etc.]

30 $\mathbb{B}xb2$ $\mathbb{W}b8$ 31 $\mathbb{A}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$



32 $\mathbb{A}h5!$

[Refined play. At first sight it

seems that White wants to provoke a weakening of the Black position by the move ...g6. In reality, however, the move prepares the threat of $\mathbb{Q}xg7!$]

32... $\mathbb{Q}f8$

[A blunder. He should play 32... $\mathbb{A}f8!$ Less good, on the other hand, would be 32... $\mathbb{B}xb2$ because of 33 $\mathbb{A}xb2$ followed by 34 $\mathbb{W}c3$ (33... $\mathbb{B}b4$ is of course bad in view of 34 $\mathbb{B}xb4$ $\mathbb{C}xb4$ 35 $\mathbb{A}d4!$ etc.).]

(Pillsbury does not foresee White's combination with the bishop sacrifice, but he could not have saved the game by playing 32...g6. In general terms: White retreats the bishop, exchanges rooks, then plays the bishop to b2 or a1 and the queen to c3, according to Black's move, and exploits the open a1-h8 diagonal.)

33 $\mathbb{Q}xg7!$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

(If 33... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$, then 34 $\mathbb{W}c3+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ [34... $\mathbb{A}e5$ is no help] 35 $\mathbb{W}f6!$ and Black, in order to save himself from mate in four moves [starting with $\mathbb{A}f7+$], must sacrifice a bishop. White, having two extra pawns, must of course win.)

34 $\mathbb{W}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 35 $\mathbb{A}a5$ 1-0

[Notes by Chigorin () and Bogoljubov [].]

85 Chigorin - Maroczy

(Vienna 1903)

King's Gambit Accepted

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 $\mathbb{A}c4$ d5 4 $\mathbb{A}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}h4+$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ g5

(This system is considered quite promising for Black. By giving back the pawn, he frees the way for a quick development of his pieces, while the king, deprived of castling, could cause White trouble.)

6 g3!

[I do not remember with whom, and when I first played this attack. Up to now I have no grounds to suppose that it is unfavourable for White.]

(Chigorin gladly played this astute move, which allows White various possibilities - from a favourable early exchange of queens [in the event of 6...fxg3] to a characteristically sharp King's Gambit position after 6... $\mathbb{W}h6$.)

6...fxg3 7 $\mathbb{W}f3!$

(The move 7 $\mathbb{W}g2$ is more romantic than strong. The simple 7... $\mathbb{A}d6$ sets White difficult problems since it threatens 8... $\mathbb{Q}xh2$, and the attack 8 e5 $\mathbb{A}xe5$ 9 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{A}d4$ 10 $\mathbb{A}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 11 $\mathbb{A}f3$ is refuted by the effective 11... $\mathbb{A}h3+!$ Chigorin also defends the $\mathbb{Q}h1$ and wants to play 8 $\mathbb{W}xg3$, but more importantly he creates mating threats and obliges Black to occupy himself with organising a defence.)

7... $\mathbb{Q}g2+$

(Black does not want to allow the open h-file.)

8 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{A}h6$ 9 $\mathbb{A}g3!$

(A rather surprising [for the King's Gambit], but also quite correct decision in the position. The exchange of queens is favourable for White.)

9... $\mathbb{A}d6$

(Black cannot avoid the exchange [9... $\mathbb{A}h5$ 10 $\mathbb{A}e5+$] and wants to immediately determine the character of the position. In addition, at the cost of doubled pawns, he reckons on obtaining play on the g-file. After 9... $\mathbb{A}c5$ could follow 10 d4! $\mathbb{A}xd4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xg3+$ 12 $\mathbb{H}xg3$ $\mathbb{A}g7$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ with the better game for White.)

10 $\mathbb{W}xh4!$ $\mathbb{G}xh4$ 11 d4 $\mathbb{E}g8+$ 12 $\mathbb{A}f1$ $\mathbb{E}g6$ 13 e5

(Black has indeed obtained counterplay based on the rook on the g-file and White has to solve several problems connected with the development of his pieces. Chigorin takes away the f6 square from the rook and, in addition, defends the g2 square with the bishop, making possible the development of the king's knight. However, for this he has to concede the f5 square.)

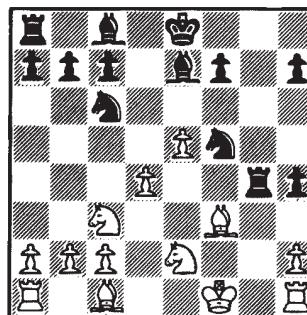
13... $\mathbb{A}e7$ 14 $\mathbb{A}e4$

(Chigorin does not want to exchange the white squared bishop - 14 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ c6 15 $\mathbb{A}e4$ $\mathbb{A}f5$, though, in our opinion, after 16 $\mathbb{A}xh6!$ $\mathbb{A}xe4$ 17 $\mathbb{A}xe4$ $\mathbb{B}xh6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, White's position possibly deserves the preference.)

14... $\mathbb{A}f5$

[On 14... $\mathbb{A}f5$, White could reply 15 $\mathbb{A}f3.$]

15 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{E}g4$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}ge2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 17 $\mathbb{A}f3$



(A critical moment. Black, by retreating the rook, gives White the chance to reinforce the d4 pawn and gradually take over the initiative. Deserving serious attention is the exchange sacrifice 17... $\mathbb{A}fxd4$ 18 $\mathbb{A}xg4$ $\mathbb{A}xg4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$, and if 20 $\mathbb{A}gl$, then 20... $\mathbb{A}f3!$ [but not 20... $\mathbb{A}h3+$ 21 $\mathbb{A}f2$ 0-0-0 22 $\mathbb{A}g5$, or 20... $\mathbb{A}h5$ 21 $\mathbb{A}d5].$)

17... $\mathbb{A}g8$ 18 $\mathbb{A}b5!$ $\mathbb{A}d8$ 19 c3 a6

(Black seems to have lost the thread. Nevertheless the knight will travel on to a3, even if Black does not drive it away but makes a useful developing move [19... $\mathbb{A}d7].$)

20 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ f6

[It is difficult to indicate a move which would improve Black's position.]

21 $\mathbb{A}h5+$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 22 $\mathbb{A}xf6+$ $\mathbb{A}xf6$ 23 $\mathbb{A}f4!$

[A strong move, finally placing

Black in a "vice".]

(Black's position has deteriorated. The king is ridiculously placed, blocking the way of the $\mathbb{A}d8$, which in turn means that the $\mathbb{B}a8$ remains out of play.)

23... $\mathbb{A}fe7$ 24 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{A}f5$ 25 $\mathbb{A}el$ $\mathbb{A}g6$

(Though Black's last three moves appear to be the most expedient, his position remains very difficult. Chigorin does not hurry and first of all improves the coordination of his rooks.)

26 $\mathbb{A}f2$

[Chigorin finds a fine move, which evokes our admiration. Schlechter.]

26...h3 27 $\mathbb{A}gh1!$

(Now White seizes the g-file and the threat of 28... $\mathbb{A}xf4$ and 29... $\mathbb{A}g2+$ is neutralised.)

27... $\mathbb{A}f7$ 28 $\mathbb{A}ef1!$

(A very strong move. White not only renders the move 28... $\mathbb{A}h4+$ harmless, but also wants to derive benefit from the vis-a-vis of his rook and the Black king.)

28... $\mathbb{A}g7$ 29 $\mathbb{A}g4$ $\mathbb{A}f8$ 30 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{A}xg4+$ 31 $\mathbb{A}xg4$

(Now the h3 pawn is lost. The most tenacious resistance was to be shown by 31... $\mathbb{A}f7$, though Black has no serious chances of saving the game. Instead of this, he overlooks the loss of a piece.)

31... $\mathbb{A}f5$ 32 $\mathbb{A}xg6!$ 1-0

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () and Chigorin [].]

86 Pillsbury - Chigorin

(Vienna 1903)

King's Gambit Accepted

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ g5 4 h4 g4 5 $\mathbb{A}e5$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 6 $\mathbb{A}c4$

(Contemporary theory considers the strongest move to be 6 d4, after which there begins a complicated and sharp struggle with chances for both sides. The continuation chosen by Pillsbury limits White's possibilities and allows Black to strike a counter-blow in the centre and obtain completely equal chances.)

6...d5! 7 exd5 $\mathbb{A}d6$

(The other reliable continuation is considered to be 7... $\mathbb{A}g7.$)

8 d4

(8 $\mathbb{A}b5+$ seems rather adventurous in view of 8...c6! 9 dxc6 0-0 10 cxb7 $\mathbb{A}xb7.$)

8...0-0 9 $\mathbb{A}xf4$

(A slight inaccuracy which Chigorin, with his fine feeling for all the nuances of the King's Gambit, exploits in the very best way. White ought to have castled, 9 0-0, when Black, to avoid the loss of the f4 pawn, would have to reply 9... $\mathbb{A}h5$, and after 10 $\mathbb{A}xg4!$ $\mathbb{W}xh4$ [10... $\mathbb{A}g3$ 11 $\mathbb{A}xf4$] 11 $\mathbb{A}h2$ $\mathbb{A}e8$ 12 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 13 $\mathbb{A}c3$ $\mathbb{A}g4$ 14 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{A}bd7$, there arise complications in which there are more prospects for White than he obtains in the game.)

9... $\mathbb{A}h5$

(A critical moment in the game.

Moving away the bishop, for example 10 $\mathbb{B}h6$, leads to a clear advantage for Black after 10... $\mathbb{E}e8$ 11 0-0 $\mathbb{W}xh4$; on 10 0-0, strong would be simply 10... $\mathbb{W}xh4$ with the "crude" threat of 11... $\mathbb{A}xe5$ and g3.)

10 g3 f6!

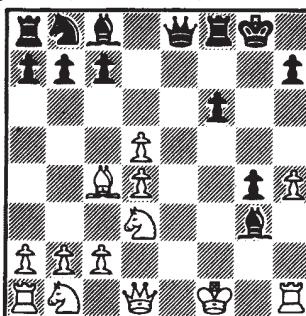
(Strictly speaking, also 10... $\mathbb{A}xf4$ 11 $\mathbb{G}xf4$ favours Black, but Chigorin chooses the most effective way of refuting White's opening strategy.)

11 $\mathbb{A}d3 \mathbb{D}xg3$! 12 $\mathbb{A}xg3$

(A sad necessity. In the event of 12 $\mathbb{E}gl$, Black would also obtain the attack - and no less strong - by 12... $\mathbb{E}e8+$ 13 $\mathbb{A}e5$ $\mathbb{F}xe5$!)

12... $\mathbb{A}xg3+$ 13 $\mathbb{G}f1 \mathbb{W}e8$

(The advance of the f-pawn is also unpleasant for White, but Chigorin prefers a piece attack.)



14 $\mathbb{S}c3$

(A second and this time disastrous inaccuracy. White should not allow the queen into his position and, with this in mind, should play 14 $\mathbb{W}e2$. After the exchange of queens, 14... $\mathbb{W}xe2+$ 15 $\mathbb{W}xe2$ f5,

and on the avoidance of it, 14... $\mathbb{W}g6$ 15 h5 $\mathbb{W}h6$ 16 $\mathbb{G}g2$ $\mathbb{A}d6$ 17 $\mathbb{W}d2!$ $\mathbb{W}xd2+$ 18 $\mathbb{A}xd2$ f5 19 $\mathbb{B}hf1$ f4 20 $\mathbb{D}e4$ f3+ 21 $\mathbb{G}f2!$ $\mathbb{A}d7$, there arises a sharp position which is also favourable for Black.)

14... $\mathbb{W}e3!$ 15 $\mathbb{W}e2$

(Apparently Pillsbury intended 15 $\mathbb{A}b5$, but just in time saw the stunning reply 15... $\mathbb{W}e8!$ after which the threat to annihilate the $\mathbb{A}d3$, the defender of the f2 square, by 16... $\mathbb{A}f5$ is irresistible. The other way of defending the d4 pawn, by 15 $\mathbb{W}e2$, is also insufficient: 15... $\mathbb{W}f3+$ 16 $\mathbb{G}gl$ $\mathbb{A}f5$ 17 $\mathbb{W}f1?$ $\mathbb{W}e3+$ 18 $\mathbb{A}f2 \mathbb{A}e4$ etc.)

15... $\mathbb{W}xd4$ 16 $\mathbb{W}e4$

(Though he has lost a pawn, Pillsbury nevertheless offers an exchange of queens in order to save himself from an intensification of the attack; however, Chigorin refuses to exchange.)

16... $\mathbb{W}b6!$ 17 $\mathbb{G}g2$ f5 18 $\mathbb{W}e7$ $\mathbb{A}d6$ 19 $\mathbb{W}g5+$ $\mathbb{G}h8$ 20 $\mathbb{B}hf1$ $\mathbb{A}d4$ 21 $\mathbb{A}f4!$ $\mathbb{B}g8!$

(21... $\mathbb{W}xc4$ is not playable because of 22 $\mathbb{W}g6!$ $\mathbb{H}xg6$ 27 $\mathbb{W}h6+$ with a draw, but Black could simply retreat by 21... $\mathbb{W}g7$. However, Chigorin conducts an accurately calculated plan of active defence, based on the unstable White pieces in the centre.)

22 $\mathbb{W}h6$ $\mathbb{A}d7!$

(Now 22... $\mathbb{W}xc4$ would even lose after 23 $\mathbb{W}f6+$ $\mathbb{B}g7$ 24 $\mathbb{A}h5$, and on 22... $\mathbb{A}f8$ would again follow 23 $\mathbb{W}g6!$ By defending the f6 square,

Chigorin threatens to take the bishop.)

23 $\mathbb{A}d3 \mathbb{A}f8!$ 24 $\mathbb{W}h5$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 25 $\mathbb{W}f7$ $\mathbb{A}d7$

(Now we see the hidden strength of the move 22... $\mathbb{A}d7$! The White queen, not long ago active, now finds itself in a trap and in order to save it White is forced to exchange the $\mathbb{A}f4$, thereby clearing the way for the Black f-pawn.)

26 $\mathbb{A}h5!$

(On 26 $\mathbb{W}e6$ would follow 26... $\mathbb{A}xe6$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xe6$ f4 and ... f3+. Pillsbury tries to prevent the advance of the f-pawn, but goes out of the frying pan into the fire.)

26... $\mathbb{A}xh5$ 27 $\mathbb{W}xh5$ $\mathbb{W}e3!$

(Now the White king is subjected to threats from the entire Black army.)

28 $\mathbb{A}xf5$ $\mathbb{W}h3+$ 29 $\mathbb{G}f2$ $\mathbb{A}xf5$ 30 $\mathbb{W}xf5$ $\mathbb{A}c5+$ 31 $\mathbb{G}el$ $\mathbb{B}ae8+$ 32 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{B}gf8$ 0-1

(A splendid example of an actively conducted struggle in one of the sharpest variations of the King's Gambit. The game once again demonstrates how far ahead of his contemporaries Chigorin was in his understanding of the King's Gambit.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

87 Lasker - Chigorin

(4th Match Game, Brighton 1903)

King's Gambit Accepted

1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 $\mathbb{A}f3$ g5 4 h4 g4 5 $\mathbb{A}e5$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 6 $\mathbb{A}c4$ d5 7 exd5 $\mathbb{A}d6$

8 0-0 $\mathbb{A}xe5$ 9 $\mathbb{B}el$ $\mathbb{W}e7$ 10 c3 f3
(The Rice Gambit was not destined to live a long life, though the complicated and sharp positions arising in it attracted many players. The fact of the matter is that Black is not obliged to enter the main variation of the gambit. As was discovered later, he can obtain good counterchances by playing 10... $\mathbb{A}d7$ 11 d4 $\mathbb{A}h5$.

This, by the way, is how the games Malutin-Chigorin and Koyalovich-Chigorin, continued in the thematic tournament organised by Rice in Petersburg 1905. The further course of these games showed the idea of Black's counterattack: 12 $\mathbb{A}b5$ [Chigorin effectively refuted the move 12 $\mathbb{A}xg4$ made by Koyalovich: 12... $\mathbb{A}df6$, and Black has a miserable choice: 13 $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{B}g4$ 14 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{A}xe5$ 15 $\mathbb{B}xe5$ $\mathbb{A}e6!$ 16 $\mathbb{dx}6$ f5! or 13 $\mathbb{W}g5$ $\mathbb{A}xd4+$ 14 $\mathbb{G}f1$ $\mathbb{W}xe1+!!$ 15 $\mathbb{A}xe1$ h6!] 12... $\mathbb{A}d8$ 13 $\mathbb{A}xd7$ $\mathbb{A}xd7$ 14 $\mathbb{B}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}xh4$ 15 $\mathbb{B}xh5$ $\mathbb{W}xh5$ 16 $\mathbb{A}xf4$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ [threatening 17... g3!] 17 $\mathbb{A}e5$ $\mathbb{B}xe5$ 18 $\mathbb{dx}5$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 19 $\mathbb{A}a3$ $\mathbb{W}e3+$ 20 $\mathbb{A}h1$ a5! 21 $\mathbb{W}el$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ 22 $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{B}a6$ 23 c4 $\mathbb{B}h6+$ etc.)

11 d4 $\mathbb{A}e4$ 12 $\mathbb{B}xe4$ $\mathbb{A}h2+$ 13 $\mathbb{A}xh2$ $\mathbb{W}xe4$ 14 g3
(The games in the Lasker-Chigorin match all began with this basic position of the Rice Gambit.)

14...0-0

(For the sacrificed exchange, White has two bishops, strong

pawns on the d-file and chances of attack in connection with the possibility of penetrating with the queen to h6. Meanwhile, it is not easy to get near the White king, since the basic point of invasion - the e2 square - is defended by the bishop. It is not possible to give a simple assessment of this position and the stereotyped phrase "the chances for both sides are approximately equal" is very appropriate here.)

15 $\mathbb{A}f4$

(Keres, in his opening handbook, indicates the best method of attack as being the variation 15 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 16 $\mathbb{W}d2$ [16 c4 $\mathbb{W}h5!$] after which the threat $\mathbb{W}h6$, in his opinion, completely equalises the chances. The move chosen by Lasker is logical. While creating a threat to the c7 pawn, he prepares to bring into play the pieces on the queen's flank.)

15... $\mathbb{E}e8$!

(Of all the possible replies, this is the most important and interesting. Black does not worry about the c7 pawn, but prepares an invasion on the e-file. The threat is 16... $\mathbb{E}el$. Besides 15... $\mathbb{E}e8$ there are some other continuations, which we give with Chigorin's assessments:

(1) 15...b5 16 $\mathbb{A}xb5$ $\mathbb{A}a6$ 17 c4 $\mathbb{A}xb5$ 18 $\mathbb{A}c3!$ - "and the pawn has been given up for nothing".

(2) 15... $\mathbb{A}f5$ 16 $\mathbb{A}d2!$ $\mathbb{W}c2$ [16...

$\mathbb{W}e7$ 17 $\mathbb{A}f1$ followed by $\mathbb{A}g5$ etc.] 17 $\mathbb{W}xc2$ $\mathbb{A}xc2$ 18 $\mathbb{A}f1$ and "in view of the threat 19 $\mathbb{A}e3$, Black must worry about the defence of the g4 pawn".

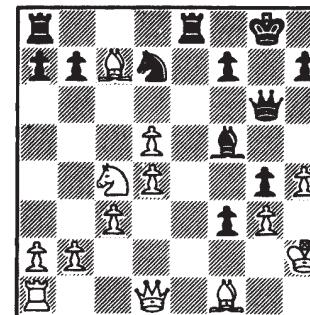
(3) 15...c6 16 $\mathbb{A}d2$ ["The best reply is 16 $\mathbb{A}d3$, as was played in the 3rd game, ending in a draw".] 16... $\mathbb{W}g6$ 17 $\mathbb{E}el$ ["With the idea of occupying the e-file with the queen and rook, but White's plan is shown to be unsound. Having bishop for rook, White must strive for play on the diagonal, and therefore better is 17 $\mathbb{A}b3$." Bogoljubov.] 17... $\mathbb{A}f5$ 18 $\mathbb{W}e7$ $\mathbb{A}d7$ 19 $\mathbb{E}el$ $\mathbb{Cxd5}$ [It would be bad for Black to win the queen for two rooks: 19... $\mathbb{B}ae8$ 20 $\mathbb{W}xe8$ $\mathbb{B}xe8$ 21 $\mathbb{B}xe8$ $\mathbb{W}g7$ - or 21... $\mathbb{A}f8$ 22 d6 - 22 $\mathbb{D}xc6$ $\mathbb{B}xc6$ 23 $\mathbb{E}e7.$] 20 $\mathbb{A}xd5$ [If White plays 20 $\mathbb{A}b5$, then Black, now not fearing the attack, could win the queen for two rooks.] 20... $\mathbb{A}f6$ 21 $\mathbb{W}xb7$ $\mathbb{B}ae8$ 22 $\mathbb{B}xe8$ [If 22 $\mathbb{A}e5$ $\mathbb{A}c8$ 23 $\mathbb{W}b3$, then 23... $\mathbb{A}d3$ 24 $\mathbb{A}f1$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 25 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}c2+$ and mate in three moves.] 22... $\mathbb{B}xe8$ 23 $\mathbb{A}e5$ $\mathbb{A}c8$ 24 $\mathbb{A}c6$ $\mathbb{W}c2!$ 25 $\mathbb{A}xf7+$ $\mathbb{W}f8!$ 0-1 [If 26 $\mathbb{W}d6+$ then 26... $\mathbb{B}e7!$], was how the 2nd game of the Lasker-Chigorin match ended.)

16 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{W}g6$ 17 $\mathbb{A}f1$

(17 $\mathbb{A}xc7$ would lead to a transposition of moves.)

17... $\mathbb{A}f5$ 18 $\mathbb{A}c4$ $\mathbb{A}d7$ 19 $\mathbb{A}xc7$

diagram



(With the win of the c7 pawn, White has not only restored material equality, but also obtains the d6 square for the knight, which, in conjunction with a subsequent c4, should promise him good prospects in the centre.)

19... $\mathbb{A}f6$!

(It turns out that White's problems are far from simple. After 20 d6, the bishop is locked out of the game, and, on 20 $\mathbb{A}d6$, would follow 20... $\mathbb{A}c2$ 21 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{E}e7$ 22 $\mathbb{A}b5$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 23 $\mathbb{A}e5$ f6 etc.)

20 $\mathbb{A}e5$ $\mathbb{W}h6$ 21 c4

(After 21 $\mathbb{A}c4$, Black, as Chigorin points out, carries out a decisive invasion of his rook on e2; 21...b5! 22 $\mathbb{A}xb5$ $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 23 $\mathbb{A}xe8$ $\mathbb{B}xe8$ 24 $\mathbb{A}a5$ f6 [25 $\mathbb{W}b3?$ $\mathbb{W}d2+$.])

21... $\mathbb{W}e1$!

(An unpleasant move. Since 22 $\mathbb{E}el$ would lose the very important d4 pawn, Lasker allows the Black queen into f2 and goes va banque, counting on breaking through with the queen to the Black king.)

22 $\mathbb{W}c1$ $\mathbb{W}f2+$ 23 $\mathbb{W}h1$ $\mathbb{A}e4!$

(Yet another unpleasantness. In order to defend himself against mate, White must take away the knight from e5 and open the e-file.)

24 $\mathbb{A}d3$ $\mathbb{W}xg3+$

(A precisely calculated action. Black allows the queen to g5, since it has no available support.)

25 $\mathbb{A}xg3$ $\mathbb{W}xg3$ 26 $\mathbb{W}g5+$ $\mathbb{A}g6$ 27 $\mathbb{A}e5$ (White must cover the e-file again, since if 27 h5, immediately decisive is 27... $\mathbb{B}e2!$ However, there follows a conclusive combination.)

27...f2 28 $\mathbb{A}g2$ h6!

(It is necessary to unpin the bishop, so that after 29 $\mathbb{W}f6$ $\mathbb{B}xe5$, there is not the reply 30 $\mathbb{D}xe5$ [because of 30... $\mathbb{A}e4!$.])

29 $\mathbb{W}h6$

(There are no chances at all of saving the game after 29 $\mathbb{W}f6$ $\mathbb{B}xe5$ 30 $\mathbb{W}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}xh4+$ 31 $\mathbb{W}h2$ $\mathbb{W}g5$ 32 $\mathbb{W}g3$ $\mathbb{W}h5+$ 33 $\mathbb{W}h2$ g3 34 $\mathbb{W}xh5$ $\mathbb{A}xh5$ 35 $\mathbb{A}f1$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 36 d6 $\mathbb{B}el$ etc.)

29... $\mathbb{B}xe5$ 30 $\mathbb{D}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$

(Chigorin consistently carries out his intended plan. The other way - 30... $\mathbb{A}e4!$ 31 $\mathbb{W}g5+$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 32 $\mathbb{W}h6+$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 33 $\mathbb{W}h8+$ $\mathbb{A}d7$ 34 e6+ $\mathbb{W}e7!$ 35 d6+ $\mathbb{W}xe6$ 36 $\mathbb{W}h6+$ f6, he reckoned to be longer.)

31 $\mathbb{B}f1$ g3 32 $\mathbb{W}g5$ $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 33 $\mathbb{B}xg5$ $\mathbb{W}g7!$ 34 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{A}d3$ 0-1

(This game could serve as a textbook example of the playing of a sharp position.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

88 Chigorin - Marco
(Cambridge Springs 1904)

French Defence

1 e4 e6 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ c5 3 f4 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 4 b3 d5

5 $\mathbb{B}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 6 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

(By advancing the pawn to e5, White would gain space in the centre but limit the prospects of his black squared bishop. Instead of this, he tempts his opponent to advance the d5 pawn, after which the c4 square could prove handy as an outpost for the White pieces.)

6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 7 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$

(With an incomplete development, such an operation will seldom be successful. Castling king's side is safer.)

8 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ dx e 4

(Black should go back with the knight and then castle. This exchange in the centre not only does not ease his position, but, on the contrary, allows White to bring his white squared bishop to a different position and take the initiative.)

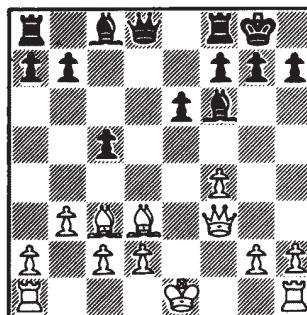
9 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$

0-0

(At first sight it seems, after the inevitable ... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, the game might quickly end in a draw, since it is not clear how White can progress after those two moves which Black needs for getting out his queen's bishop [$\mathbb{B}b8$ and $b6$]. However, Chigorin finds a way to complicate Black's

task.)

12 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}c3!$



(It seems, by agreeing to an exchange of his black squared bishop, White goes into the least favourable variation. However, he is endeavouring to obtain open lines in the centre.

This position is probably critical for the game. Black will hardly manage to equalise if his white squared bishop does not have so active a participation in the game as that of his opponent. Of course, transferring the bishop to the b1-h7 diagonal in the near future is hardly feasible, and the best he can do for the present is to bring it to the long a8-h1 diagonal. However, its presence on this diagonal will only be noticed if White castles king's side and the g2 square needs defending. This last point is particularly important in the event of ... $\mathbb{Q}c3$; however, Black is not obliged to exchange first. His c5 pawn controls the d4

square and Black could reinforce it with 13... $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ and then, after ... $\mathbb{B}b8$, bring the white squared bishop into play. This would give him the most practical chance of equalisation.)

13... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 14 dxc3

(Black not only loses control over the d4 square, but also will be forced to move his queen off the d-file. Since he can hardly move away without the move ...g6, it is worth provoking White to castle king's side by playing 14... $\mathbb{Q}a5$, in order to safeguard himself against the march of the pawn, h4-h5, and then, by moving the queen to c7, concern himself with the transfer of the bishop to the a8-h1 diagonal. In this case, Black could still count on equalisation. But, instead of this, he drives the queen to the edge of the board in order to prevent his opponent castling king's side!)

14... $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ 15 g3 $\mathbb{Q}h3$

(It seems that Black in this way wanted to defend the h7 square without weakening the pawn chain with the move g6. However, it soon transpires that the advance of the g7 pawn is still necessary in order to save the queen, perched on the edge of the board.)

16 0-0-0 $\mathbb{B}b8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}hel$ b6 18 $\mathbb{Q}e5!$
g6

(18... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ was slightly more accurate, but the time that Black

gains - 19 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ g6 20 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{B}bd8$ - does not facilitate his defence.)

19 $\mathbb{Q}f2!$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f1!$

(For the present, White's bishop abandons its post on d3 in order to prepare a pawn storm on the king's flank. Black has no counterplay whatsoever and he is obliged to wait passively for the approaching denouement.)

21... $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{B}d6$ 23 g4 $\mathbb{B}bd8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}d3$

(The bishop has carried out its mission and returns to its attacking position. At the same time, it covers the a-file and the Black rooks are once again left unemployed.)

24... $\mathbb{B}d5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 26 f5 exf5

(Black wants to lengthen the diagonal for his bishop, but this results in the activating of both White rooks. One stands master of the e-file and obtains a splendid square for invasion on e7, the other begins to take aim at the g6 square. However, it is difficult to suggest a good plan of defence in this position. White, by placing his bishop on c4, threatens to set up powerful pressure on the e6 pawn.)

27 gxf5 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 28 fxg6 hxg6 29 $\mathbb{Q}e7$
 $\mathbb{Q}f5$

(Black's whole game has suffered from the fact that the White bishop has no opponent on the b1-h7 diagonal. At last it arrives, but too late. After 30

c4 or 30 $\mathbb{B}xa7$, White would quickly obtain a decisive material advantage. However, Chigorin overstepped the time limit, as he never made his 30th move....)

0-1

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

89 Teichmann - Chigorin

(Cambridge Springs 1904)

Queen's Gambit: Chigorin Defence

1 d4 d5 2 c4 $\mathbb{D}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{D}f3$ $\mathbb{A}g4$ 4 cxd5 $\mathbb{D}xf3$ 5 dxc6 $\mathbb{D}xc6$

[With this, in my opinion, favourable opening for Black, I have had success in several games against Pillsbury and others.]

6 $\mathbb{D}c3$ e6 7 $\mathbb{A}f4$

[Pillsbury continued 7 e4 $\mathbb{A}b4$ 8 f3. But after 8... $\mathbb{A}e7$ and then ...f5, White's centre pawns lose their importance.]

7... $\mathbb{A}f6$ 8 e3

(White, preferring to have the principal struggle outside the centre, [for 7 e4 see Pillsbury-Chigorin, Petersburg 1895/96] chooses a modest scheme of development without pretence to obtaining an opening advantage.)

8... $\mathbb{A}b4$ 9 $\mathbb{W}b3$ $\mathbb{D}d5$ 10 $\mathbb{A}g3$ 0-0

(The opening has resulted in a slight advantage for Black. In fact, with careful calculation, his advantage in development is found to be equal to one tempo, and, in particular, this tempo also means that now Black can endeavour to force his opponent

into a game suited more to his own style of play. Probably, after the cautious 11 $\mathbb{A}e2$ [not good is 11 e4? $\mathbb{D}xc3$ 12 bxc3 because of 12... $\mathbb{A}a5$ 13 $\mathbb{W}a3$ b6], with a subsequent transfer of the bishop to f3, White would not experience any difficulty, but to his misfortune he chooses a more active square for the bishop.)

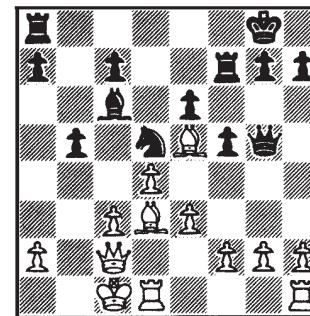
11 $\mathbb{A}d3?$ $\mathbb{W}g5!$

(It is more desirable for White to castle king's side and Chigorin naturally strives to prevent this: 12 0-0 $\mathbb{D}xc3$ 13 bxc3 $\mathbb{W}xe3$! White ought to unpin his knight by playing 12 $\mathbb{G}f1!$ with the threat of 13 $\mathbb{D}xd5$. The exchange 12... $\mathbb{D}xc3$ 13 bxc3 would strengthen White's centre and make the position of the $\mathbb{D}d5$ precarious. The sacrifice 12... $\mathbb{W}xe3+$ 13 fxe3 $\mathbb{W}xe3$ appears to be incorrect because of 14 $\mathbb{A}e2$ [with the threat of 15 $\mathbb{A}f4$]. However, Teichmann does not sense the danger and does not notice the move 12...f5 after which he has to urgently castle on the queen's side.)

12 $\mathbb{W}c2?$ f5 13 $\mathbb{A}e5$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 14 0-0-0 $\mathbb{D}xc3$ 15 bxc3 b5!

diagram

[On looking at the apparently so solid position of White, who himself is ready to attack on the king's flank, it is difficult to believe that in only 12 moves his



king position, at present far removed from the influence of the Black pieces, will be completely routed: the more so, since the player of the White pieces was a prominent master of defence - but his opponent an incomparable master of attack. Grekov.]

(Here we have the result of differing conceptions of a position. White has made moves which seem to be of a high quality, but his position soon changes from slightly worse to hopeless. Botvinnik wrote in the magazine "Chess in the USSR" [No.2 1949] as regards the position, "Black's move, 15...b5, secures an impregnable position for the centralised knight on d5. We notice the same reinforced knight in the centre [with help from the two pawns on b5 and f5] in analogous positions reached by grandmaster Nimzovitch a quarter of a century later....

It is paradoxical that the basic drawback of White's position lies

in the "strong" position of the White bishop on e5, even though all White's hopes are obviously placed on this bishop. But this White bishop cannot participate in the defence of his king in the position where Black undertakes an energetic counterattack. Only four moves are required and Black's attack will be irresistible.

This position could occur today. Despite the fact that chess technique has advanced greatly, contemporary masters would not be ashamed to play such a game, and what is more they would be proud of it. But Chigorin played this game 44 years ago!"]

16 $\mathbb{B}hg1$ $\mathbb{W}e7!$ 17 $\mathbb{B}df1$

[So that after 17... $\mathbb{W}a3+$ 18 $\mathbb{D}d2$ b4 and ... $\mathbb{A}a4$, the queen and rook are not both under attack by the bishop. The move 17 $\mathbb{B}b2$ would not prevent Black from continuing his direct attack on the king; for example: 17... $\mathbb{B}b8$ 18 g4 b4 19 c4 $\mathbb{D}c3$ 20 $\mathbb{B}df1$ $\mathbb{A}a4+$ 21 $\mathbb{B}al$ [even worse is 21 $\mathbb{B}c1$] b3 22 axb3 $\mathbb{W}a3+$ 23 $\mathbb{W}a2$ $\mathbb{B}xb3$ and Black wins at least a bishop.]

17... $\mathbb{W}a3+$ 18 $\mathbb{D}d2$ b4! 19 c4 $\mathbb{A}a4!$ 20 $\mathbb{B}b1$ $\mathbb{D}c3$

["Blow after blow! Chigorin, as always, conducts the attack with enormous energy." Schlechter.]

21 $\mathbb{B}al$ $\mathbb{B}ad8$

(A useful move, after which White's attempt to unlock the $\mathbb{A}e5$

for defence of his king, by d5, would lead to an immediate catastrophe because of the opened d-file. Probably White would have held out for an extra 5 or 6 moves with 22 f3, but now follows a forcing and quick finish.)

22 g3 $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

(After 23 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $fxe4$, White, to defend against 24... $\mathbb{Q}d3+$, must play 24 $\mathbb{Q}b1$, but then 24... $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ is decisive.)

23... $\mathbb{Q}c5!$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}b1$

[After 24 $\mathbb{Q}b1$, Black would win the queen by 24... $\mathbb{Q}b3$.]

24... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 0-1

(One of the masterpieces from the treasure house of chess. A true classic. Chigorin's strategy in the first half of the game was highly profound yet crystal-clear as was his accurate, powerful and lightning attack on the king. One such game bestows upon the winner chess immortality.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () and Chigorin [].]

90 Malutin - Chigorin

(Petersburg 1904)

Evans Gambit

1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 4 b4 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$

(Chigorin was a connoisseur of the Evans Gambit. He was a virtuoso when playing White, where the initiative was a fearsome weapon in his hands. However

Chigorin could also defend actively and, without waiting for a mistake by the opponent, would take steps to seize the initiative by combinative means. The present game will convince the reader of this.)

5 c3 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 6 0-0 d6 7 d4 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$

(In the last quarter of the previous century, this position underwent many fine practical trials and analyses, but without coming to any final verdict. Nowadays, theoreticians consider it favourable for Black, but this is based on inadequate analytical research. It is a pity that the Evans Gambit is now a very rare visitor to tournaments as this means there is no incentive for analytical research.)

9 d5

(Chigorin used to play 9 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ here, and this seems to me to be the strongest continuation.)

9... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}d3$

(White must already be alert. 11 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ would lose because of the effective combination: 11... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}a4+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$! 15 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}h3$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 0-0-0! 18 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}dg8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}f2$ and Black wins.)

11...0-0 12 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$

(Master Belavenets considered an immediate 13...c5 to be the strongest here, and if 14 $\mathbb{Q}d2$, to

reply 14...f6 15 $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}hl$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$. Chigorin plays differently and it is interesting to note that later he does not attempt to exchange his centralised knight for the White bishop, though this possibility presents itself.)

14 $\mathbb{Q}hl$ c5 15 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ f6 16 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$

17 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ c4! 21 f4 $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$

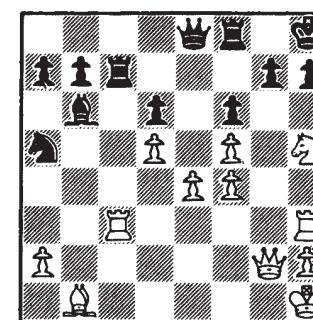
(Reaching a very interesting position. Despite the extra pawn, Black's position seems dangerous. Possibly the strongest continuation of the attack now was 23 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}g3$.)

23 f5 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 24 f4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8!$

(This move is part of a surprising combination.)

27 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}a4!$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}al$ c3! 29 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$

(Now Black cannot play 30... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ because of 31 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ mate, but already on the 26th move Chigorin had foreseen this position and prepared the following surprise.)



30... $\mathbb{Q}xh5!!$

(A spectacular and finely calculated combination. Chigorin goes over to the attack and carries it out in energetic style.)

31 $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}e3!$

(The rook gets behind enemy lines. The position of the White king proves to be insecure.)

33 h4 $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 34 e5

(In search of counterplay, White is forced to offer this sacrifice.)

34... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 35 d6 $\mathbb{Q}el+$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}gl+$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$

(The White king is in a trap. What is there to do? If 39 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ then 39... $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}fl+$! 41 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xc2+$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ mate. White finds the last chance to put up resistance.)

39 $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}g6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}b3+$ $\mathbb{Q}xb3!$

(With this move, the main point, the game is over. Now Black's material advantage - rook, bishop, knight and two pawns for the queen - is far too great. It is equivalent to an extra piece. There followed....)

44 axb3 $\mathbb{Q}xf5+$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 46 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ 47 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 48 $\mathbb{Q}hl$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 49 h5 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 50 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 51 b4 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 52 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}xh5+$ 53 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ 54 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}g3+$ 55 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}f5+$ 56 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ $\mathbb{Q}e3$ 57 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 58 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}h6$ 59 $\mathbb{Q}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 60 $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ f5 0-1

(A game of true artistic quality. The combination with the queen

sacrifice is very impressive.)
[Notes by Ragozin.]

91 Taubenhaus - Chigorin
(Ostende 1905)
Spanish
1 e4 e5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ a6 4 $\mathbb{Q}a4$
 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6 $\mathbb{B}el$ b5 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ d6 8
c3 0-0

(Nowadays, this is the standard position of the Spanish Game.)

9 d3 $\mathbb{Q}g4$
(Contemporary opening theory considers the pin of the $\mathbb{Q}f3$ premature with the pawn on d3, since White transfers his $\mathbb{Q}bl$ via d2, f1 and e3, with gain of tempo.)

10 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ d5!?
(Apparently Chigorin considered that in a quiet game he would for a long time be confined to repairing the weakness of the d5 and f5 squares; he therefore prefers to sacrifice a pawn to sharpen the game.)

12 exd5
(A hasty decision. After 12 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ [12... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 13 exd5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$] 13 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ dxe4 14 dxe4 $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ g6, White has possibilities of increasing the pressure and Black has no counterplay.)

12... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 13 h3 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 14 g4?
(A serious weakening of the king position. The e5 pawn could be captured under more favourable circumstances: 14 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$. After 16...c6 17 d4

$\mathbb{Q}d6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xe8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ or 19 a4, White would have a solid position.)

14... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$
(It is astonishing, but before us lies the prototype of the Marshall Attack, introduced into practice after the sensational game, Capablanca-Marshall, played in 1918, thirteen years after this game.

Marshall also played in Ostende and it is very likely that it was there in particular that he took note of Chigorin's method of counterattack beginning with the move 11...d5.

In comparison with the widely known initial position of the Marshall Attack, White has managed to transfer the knight from b1 to f1, but has seriously weakened his king position by the pawn advance to g4.

Now Chigorin could play 16...c6 and then $\mathbb{Q}d6$, but he intends another plan of attack - the same plan as Marshall later adopted!) 16... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 17 d4 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xe8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$

(This position is more favourable for Black than the variation of the Marshall Attack after 7...0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 e4 10 dxc6 exf3 11 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{E}e8$ 13 d4 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xe8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe8$. Chigorin transfers the $\mathbb{Q}g6$ to a longer diagonal and thereby creates some strong threats which force White to still further weaken the pawn

cover of his king.)

19 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ 20 f3 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}c2$

(It is difficult for White to find an active plan. Closing the diagonal of the $\mathbb{Q}b7$ with the move 21 d5 is not successful because of both 21...c6 and 21... $\mathbb{Q}d8$.) 21... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ g6 23 $\mathbb{B}el$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$

(White has completed a regrouping of his forces and prepares for defence. His further activity is designed to cover the pawn weaknesses on the king's flank, while Black continues to strengthen his position. Black can increase the pressure in two ways: by transferring the rook to h8 and playing ...h5, or, with help from the rook on f8, to advance ...f5. This last plan is the most unpleasant for White, since he will be deprived of his last support in the centre - the e4 square.)

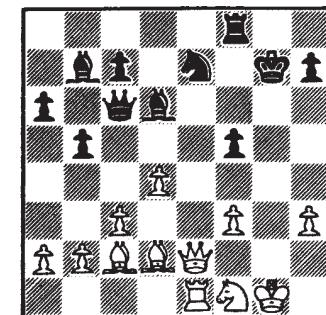
25 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}e4$

(The reply 26 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ would prevent 26...f5, but then other possibilities emerge for Black - 26... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ or 26...b4.)

26...f5 27 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$

diagram

(Over the last few moves, Black has noticeably strengthened his position. The f5 pawn deprives White of the e4 square and with it the hope of reducing the pressure on the a8-h1 diagonal. And



what is more, the opening of the g-file is unpleasant, not only because of the threat of invasion by the Black rook, but also with the clearing of the g6 square Black's knight threatens to jump to h4.)

29 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}g3$ 31 $\mathbb{B}fl$ h6!

32 $\mathbb{Q}e3$

(Black's counterattack becomes clear. The knight is to be transferred to h4, to increase the pressure on the f3 pawn and also to defend the f5 pawn; then the rook is free for action on the g-file.)

32... $\mathbb{Q}h4!$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}h1$

(On 33 d5, good is 33... $\mathbb{Q}g6!$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ and White has no time for 35 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{B}f7$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}e8$ in view of 36... $\mathbb{Q}h2+.$)

33... $\mathbb{Q}h7$

(White is defenceless against the oncoming threats. He can neither seize the g-file - 34 $\mathbb{B}gl$ $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ - nor utilise the moment to display some activity - 34 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ - since, in the resulting combination, 34

...fxe4! 35 $\mathbb{Q}xe4+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ 36 fxe4
 $\mathbb{B}xf1+$ 37 $\mathbb{W}xf1$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4+$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}g1$ $\mathbb{Q}f3+$
39 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}d2+$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}xf1+$, he is left without any pieces.)

34 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}h5!$ 36 d5
(White closes the diagonal of the bishop. The fragility of this barrier is underlined if only by the variation 36... $\mathbb{B}d8$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ [37 f4 $\mathbb{B}xd5$] 37...c6, but Chigorin no longer needs this diagonal.)

36... $\mathbb{E}g8$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}c2$
(White tries to defend against the threat of ... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ by tying down the knight to the defence of the f5 pawn; however, there follows a splendid reply and all becomes clear.)

37... $\mathbb{Q}c8!$
(The bishop has done its work - the bishop can leave....)

38 $\mathbb{Q}e4$
(A desperate attempt to divert Black from his intended plan of attack.)

38...fxe4 39 fxe4
(With the vain hope of 39... $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 40 e5+.)

39... $\mathbb{Q}f5!$
(Of course not the only, but undoubtedly the most elegant decision. The struggle is at an end.)

40 $\mathbb{B}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 41 exf5 $\mathbb{W}xh3+$ 0-1
(A brilliant creative achievement by Chigorin. The game reveals the source of the Marshall Attack and once again shows how far ahead of its time was the chess genius of Chigorin.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

92 Chigorin - Blackburne (Ostende 1905)

French Defence

1 e4 e6 2 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ b6

(As has been repeatedly shown, in this variation Black has prospects of play on the queen's flank; therefore any passive developing move, such as 2...b6, is out of place here.)

3 f4 $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ d5 6 d3 d4

(This relaxing of tension in the centre plays into White's hands, as he can now without hindrance prepare an attack on the king's flank. This Chigorin does with his usual skill.)

7 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ g6 8 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$

[Black has not developed his game well; both of his bishops will remain inactive until the end of the game.]

9 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 10 h4!

(White does not even wait for his opponent to castle king's side, before beginning a decisive attack on the king's flank.)

10...h5 11 g4! $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$

(All the same, better here was 12...0-0-0.)

13 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 14 $\mathbb{B}dgl$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$

(Black allows himself far too much; he apparently considered his position quite strong. However, Chigorin convincingly demonstrates that this is not so. Better was 14...0-0-0 or a5.)

15 $\mathbb{Q}d1$

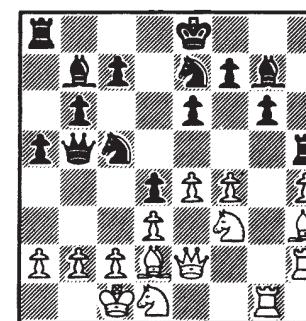
(Chigorin had remarkable skill in

handling the knights in attack and defence! In particular, he liked to have his knight on f2, from where it could be easily transferred both for attack and defence - as in the present game.)

15... $\mathbb{Q}c5$

(Black threatens \mathbb{Q} or $\mathbb{Q}xe4$.)

16 $\mathbb{B}h2$ a5 17 $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ $\mathbb{B}xh5$



18 $\mathbb{B}g5!$

(A strong attacking move, threatening not only $\mathbb{B}xh5$ followed by the win of the h5 pawn [after $\mathbb{Q}g5$], but also f5. At the same time, this rook move, pinning the $\mathbb{Q}c5$, makes it difficult for the opponent to regroup his pieces for the attack.)

18... $\mathbb{B}xg5$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$

(Now there is no defence against the breakthrough by h5.)

19... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 20 h5 $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xb4$

(At first sight, this seems too daring, since it opens up the a-file for Black, but it is nevertheless quite correct because White has the means to liquidate

Black's attempt to obtain a counterattack.)

21... $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 22 $\mathbb{W}xg6$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$

(Black must try this, since if 22... $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ and the White bishop on e6 defends the a2 pawn.)

23 $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$

[If 23... $\mathbb{Q}e7$, then 24 f8(\mathbb{W})+ and then 25 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ - and White must win.]

24 $\mathbb{Q}xe6!$ $\mathbb{B}a1+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

(Virtually the whole of White's defence is based solely on the knight on d1!)

25... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}g4$

[Perhaps simpler would be 26 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ (if 26... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$, then 27 $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}h7$) 27 $\mathbb{Q}g4.$]

26...b3 27 $\mathbb{Q}xg7$

(Covered in dust, Chigorin overlooks an immediate win: 27 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}f6+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 29 f8(\mathbb{W})+ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}h8+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ etc.)

27... $\mathbb{Q}a5+$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

(A simpler win is 28 c3! $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ and Black is helpless against the terrible threat of f8(\mathbb{W}).)

28... $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$

[If 29... $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xh3+$ - then 31 $\mathbb{Q}xh3.$]

30 $\mathbb{Q}f6!$

[Not good would be 30 f8(\mathbb{W}) $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ $\mathbb{Q}bc2$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ etc.]

30... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}b5$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}c4+$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xc2+$ 1-0
(The whole game was conducted by

Chigorin with youthful energy.)
[Notes by Bogatirchuk () and Chigorin [].]

93 Chigorin - Marco
(Ostende 1905)

King's Gambit Declined
1 e4 e5 2 f4

(Even in his declining years, Chigorin remained true to himself and did not fear the complications of the King's Gambit.)

2... $\mathbb{A}c5$ 3 $\mathbb{B}f3$ d6 4 $\mathbb{A}c4$ $\mathbb{B}f6$
(As is well known, more active for Black is the Rubinstein system, in which Black temporarily refrains from the development of the $\mathbb{B}g8$, by playing after ... $\mathbb{B}c6$, a preliminary ...f5.)

5 d3 $\mathbb{B}bd7$

(This old method of development, well known since Anderssen's time, is not as bad as it seems at first sight.)

6 $\mathbb{B}c3$ c6 7 $\mathbb{A}e2$ b5

(An aggressive advance, not in keeping with Black's cramped position and backward development, and which leads only to a weakening of Black's pawn formation on the queen's flank.)

8 $\mathbb{A}b3$ a5 9 a4

(Simply 9 a3 is also good.)

9...b4 10 $\mathbb{D}d1$

(The transfer of the queen's knight via d1 to f2 or e3, to help with the pawn storm, was one of Chigorin's favourite manoeuvres.)

10... $\mathbb{A}a6$

[Hampering the development of the bishop to e3, because of the threat of ... $\mathbb{A}xe4$.]

11 fxe5 dxe5 12 $\mathbb{A}e3$!

(With a trap: if 12... $\mathbb{A}xe4$? then 13 $\mathbb{Q}f5$! with a very strong attack.)

[If 12... $\mathbb{A}xe4$, then White, with the move 13 $\mathbb{Q}c4$!, wins back the pawn with the better position.]

12... $\mathbb{A}xe3$?

(An antipositional exchange, presenting White with the two bishops and an easy game with good attacking prospects on both sides of the board.)

13 $\mathbb{A}xe3$

(Not wanting to let himself in for the unclear complications which would arise from 13 $\mathbb{A}xe3$ $\mathbb{A}xe4$.)

13... $\mathbb{A}g4$?

[Too hasty! He should first play 13...0-0, and if 14 0-0, then in this case, 14... $\mathbb{A}g4$ 15 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{A}c5$!]

14 $\mathbb{A}e2$ 0-0

[The intended 14... $\mathbb{A}c5$ is useless because of 15 $\mathbb{A}xf7+$.]

15 $\mathbb{A}g5$! $\mathbb{A}gf6$

[If 15... $\mathbb{A}b6$, then 16 h3 $\mathbb{B}f6$ 17 $\mathbb{A}xf6$ $\mathbb{A}xf6$ 18 $\mathbb{A}xe5$ $\mathbb{A}d4$ 19 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{A}xb2$

20 0-0 etc., with the better game for White.]

16 0-0 h6 17 $\mathbb{A}h4$ $\mathbb{A}c7$ 18 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{A}d6$

19 $\mathbb{A}hl$ g5?

[Otherwise, by means of a doubling of rooks on the f-file, White obtains a decisive advantage.]

(Finally ruining what is already a bad game for Black. 19... $\mathbb{A}h7$ was necessary, with a tenacious defence.)

20 $\mathbb{A}g3$ $\mathbb{A}g7$ 21 $\mathbb{B}f5$ $\mathbb{A}g8$

[Just in time to prevent the catastrophe on the f-file.]

22 $\mathbb{A}fl$ $\mathbb{B}ae8$ 23 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{A}g6$ 24 $\mathbb{A}af1$

(With simple moves, Chigorin has completely paralysed Black's defence.)

24...f6 25 h4 $\mathbb{A}c5$

(At last the knight occupies this square, to which he has in vain been aspiring already for a long time - however, even now this brings Black no great joy.)

26 h5 $\mathbb{A}h7$

[If 26... $\mathbb{A}xe4$, then 27 $\mathbb{A}el$ $\mathbb{A}h7$ 28 $\mathbb{A}f3$ $\mathbb{A}d6$ 29 $\mathbb{A}xc6$ and White wins two pieces for the rook.]

27 $\mathbb{A}c4$ $\mathbb{A}c8$

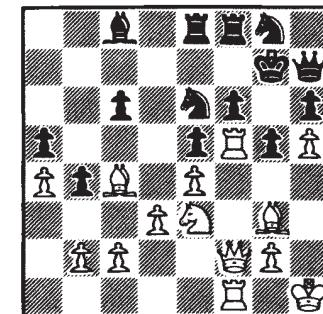
[On 27... $\mathbb{A}xc4$ 28 $\mathbb{A}xc4$ $\mathbb{A}xa4$?, follows 29 $\mathbb{A}xe5$ fxe5 30 $\mathbb{B}xf8$ $\mathbb{B}xf8$ 31 $\mathbb{A}xe5+$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 32 $\mathbb{B}xf6$ $\mathbb{B}xf6$ 33 $\mathbb{A}f2$ etc. Note the pitiful position of the Black queen.]

(After 27... $\mathbb{A}xc4$ 28 $\mathbb{A}xc4$, White has the double threat of $\mathbb{A}xa5$ and $\mathbb{A}xe5$.)

28 $\mathbb{A}f2$ $\mathbb{A}e6$

(This loses, as do other continuations, e.g. 28... $\mathbb{A}d7$ 29 $\mathbb{A}xg8$ $\mathbb{A}xg8$ 30 $\mathbb{A}c4$, with the win of a pawn.)

[This allows White a brilliant finish to the game. But also on 28... $\mathbb{A}d7$ 29 $\mathbb{A}g4$ followed by $\mathbb{A}xg8$ and $\mathbb{A}xf6$, Black is totally lost.]



29 $\mathbb{A}xe5!!$

(A beautiful combination which forces an immediate win.)

29...fxe5 30 $\mathbb{A}xe5+$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 31 $\mathbb{A}g4$!

$\mathbb{A}f4$ 32 $\mathbb{A}a7+!$ $\mathbb{A}h8$ 33 $\mathbb{A}xf6+$ 1-0
[A very well conducted game by Chigorin.]

[Notes by Bogatirchuk () and Bogoljubov [].]

94 Mieses - Chigorin

(Barmen 1905)

English Opening

1 g3 e5 2 c4 $\mathbb{A}c6$

(By a transposition of moves, the game has gone into the English Opening. Here it is simpler for Black to continue at first with 2... $\mathbb{A}f6$, after which he could free his game with ...d5.)

3 $\mathbb{A}c3$ $\mathbb{B}f6$ 4 d3

(Mieses, however, does not think about preventing Black's move, ...d5, and without good reason: recent tournament practice has shown that, after 4 $\mathbb{A}g2$, Black cannot advance his d-pawn two squares and is left with a cramp-

ed position for a long time.)

4...d5 5 cxd5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 6 $\mathbb{A}g2$ $\mathbb{A}e6$ 7

$\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 8 0-0 0-0

(And now we have the "Dragon Variation" of the Sicilian Defence, with reversed colours. The theory of this opening recommends playing 8... $\mathbb{A}b6$ to prevent the move d4. Actually, now, after 9 d4 exd4 10 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{A}f6$ 12 $\mathbb{A}c5$, the chances would be equal. But Mieses, playing White, of course is trying to win and avoids premature exchanges. And so he finds the only other plan - to utilise the half-open c-file.)

9 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{A}d7$

(It is now taken for granted that there is no danger to Black in an immediate 10 $\mathbb{A}g5$ $\mathbb{A}xg5$ 11 $\mathbb{A}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}d4$! and, though White has two bishops, Black's position is far better, as he dominates the centre.)

10 a3 f6

(Reinforcing the e5 pawn, as White threatened b4-b5.)

11 $\mathbb{Q}e4$

(The knight heads for c5. For this purpose, 11 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ was sufficient.)

11... $\mathbb{A}f7$

(Obviously a loss of time. It is possible that Chigorin was preparing to play ...f5 [11...f5 is not possible now because of 12 $\mathbb{Q}eg5$ with the exchange of the $\mathbb{A}e6$] but later on ...f5 is shown to be impossible.)

12 $\mathbb{B}cl$ $\mathbb{B}fd8$

(If 12...f5, then 13 $\mathbb{Q}eg5$ $\mathbb{A}h5$ 14 $\mathbb{B}b3$ and Black's difficulties are obvious. With the following manoeuvre, White obtains the advantage of the two bishops, but, since Black stands actively in the centre, the chances of both sides must be regarded as equal.)

13 $\mathbb{Q}c5$ $\mathbb{A}xc5$ 14 $\mathbb{B}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}ce7$ 15 $\mathbb{A}cl$
(A very serious mistake. He must of course also not play 15 d4 e4! 16 $\mathbb{Q}el$ f5, but after 15 b4! White's position would be by no means worse. With the move in the game, White allows the advance ...c5 which is very cramping to his game.)

15...b6 16 $\mathbb{B}c2$ c5 17 h4

(Mieses still does not suspect that he will soon find himself almost completely stalemated. Otherwise he would have certainly played 17 b4! cxb4 18 axb4 a5 [18... $\mathbb{B}ac8$ 19 $\mathbb{B}xc8$ $\mathbb{B}xc8$ 20 $\mathbb{A}a3$!] 19 bxa5 bxa5 20 $\mathbb{A}a3$ a4 21 $\mathbb{B}bl$, and White can successfully contend with the a-pawn. Obviously, Mieses is playing for "traps"; he waits for the move 17... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ in order to then play 18 b4.)

17... $\mathbb{B}ac8$

(A contemporary chessplayer would play 17...a5, reliably preventing the move b4. Admittedly, even now, after 18 b4 cxb4 19 axb4 $\mathbb{B}b5$, White would not easily be able to defend the b4 pawn. Nevertheless, this would be White's

best chance.)

18 $\mathbb{A}c3?$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 19 $\mathbb{A}h2$ $\mathbb{A}e6$

(Before I was acquainted with this game, I thought that it was Rubinstein who was the first to show how one should play such positions for Black [see for example the famous game, Zhukarev-Rubinstein, Moscow 1925]. Now I see that I was sadly mistaken. It turns out that, even in 1905, Chigorin had found the correct plan for Black. This plan is very simple: by playing ... $\mathbb{A}d4$, Black forces the move $\mathbb{Q}d4$ and takes the bishop on d4 with the e5 pawn, opening the e-file for attack by the rook on the backward pawn on e2. And against this plan, White is absolutely helpless.

Mieses, for his part, aims for the move f4, but this only plays into the hands of the opponent, since it leads to the exposure of the e3 square on the open e-file.)

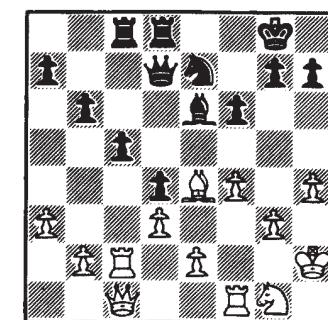
20 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{A}5e7$ 21 f4

(Now Black carries out his plan. Also hopeless was 21 b4 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ cxd4 23 $\mathbb{B}b2$ $\mathbb{B}xc2$ 24 $\mathbb{W}xc2$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 25 $\mathbb{B}b2$ $\mathbb{W}c7$.)

21... $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ exd4 23 $\mathbb{A}e4$

(Preventing the manoeuvre $\mathbb{Q}f5$ -e3. If 23 b4, then 23... $\mathbb{A}f5$ 24 bxc5 $\mathbb{A}e3$ 25 c6 $\mathbb{A}e7$ and White's position is hopeless, since he loses both the exchange and the passed

pawn on c6.)



23... $\mathbb{A}d5$

(Up to this point, Chigorin has played excellently, but here he gives White a respite. Rubinstein would certainly, without a moment's hesitation, have played 23... $\mathbb{B}b3$ 24 $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{A}f5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{W}xf5$ followed by a doubling of rooks on the e-file, and White is completely stalemated. Chigorin, obviously thought that White would exchange on d5, after which the knight still gets to e3. White, however, prefers to accept a weak pawn on e4, in order to somewhat liberate his game.)

24 f5 $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 25 $\mathbb{W}f4$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{A}xe4$ 27 $\mathbb{D}xe4$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{B}cd8$

(Carelessness. With a simple transposition of moves [$\mathbb{Q}e5$ and then $\mathbb{B}cd8$], Black would not allow the move b4. But now the weakness of the c5 pawn is shown.)

29 b4 $\mathbb{A}e5$ 30 bxc5 bxc5 31 $\mathbb{A}h3$
(If at first 31 e3, then simply 31... $\mathbb{D}xe3$ [32 $\mathbb{W}xe3?$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$.])

31...h5

(Threatening [if opportunity presents] $\mathbb{Q}e5-g4-e3$; but now a new weakness appears in Black's position - the h5 pawn.)

32 e3

(The only useful move. 32 $\mathbb{B}fcl$ would be bad because of 32...d3! Now, however, on 32...d3, would follow 33 $\mathbb{B}c3$ and it is not so simple to exploit Black's passed pawn. Nevertheless Black should play this, so as, after 32...d3 33 $\mathbb{B}c3$, to continue 33... $\mathbb{B}d7$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ [34 $\mathbb{B}fcl$ $\mathbb{B}c8$] $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 35 $\mathbb{B}xc4$ d2 36 $\mathbb{B}d1$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ and White cannot resist for much longer.)

32...dxe3 33 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{B}d3$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

(Of course not 34 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 35 $\mathbb{B}xc5$ $\mathbb{B}xd2$. Incidentally, White threatens to take the h5 pawn.)

34... $\mathbb{B}ed8$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{Q}xc4$

(To divert the rook from the second rank. On 35... $\mathbb{Q}g4$, there would possibly follow 36 $\mathbb{B}f3$.)

36 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 37 $\mathbb{B}gl$ g6!

(Defending the important h5 pawn. On 38 $\mathbb{fxg}6$ would follow 38... $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ and on 38 $\mathbb{Ba}2$, simply 38... $\mathbb{Q}g7$.)

38 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{B}d4$

(Nothing good comes out of 38... $\mathbb{B}d2$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}b2$ 40 $\mathbb{B}hl$.)

39 $\mathbb{B}xd4$

(Here, Mieses misses his chance, though even after 39 $\mathbb{Q}a2!$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 40 $\mathbb{B}xd4$ $\mathbb{B}xd4$ [40... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 41 $\mathbb{Q}e6$] 41 $\mathbb{fxg}6$ c4, White's position is joyless.)

39... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 40 $\mathbb{Q}a2+$

(And now better was 40 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{cxd4}$ 41 a4 $\mathbb{Ba}3$ 42 $\mathbb{B}cl$ with slight chances of a draw. But after the text move, White's game is totally bad.)

40...c4 41 $\mathbb{fxg}6$

(It should be noted that 41 $\mathbb{B}cl$ $\mathbb{Bxg}3+$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 43 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+!$ 44 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe4+$ 45 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4+$ and ... $\mathbb{Q}xcl$ leads to a hopeless queen ending.)

41... $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ 0-1

(Since after 42 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ $\mathbb{B}d2+$ White would lose his queen. In this game, Chigorin showed his mastery in two ways: firstly he outplayed his opponent in the positional struggle, and then, after the fault on the 23rd move, showed his excellent tactical skill.)

[Notes by Botvinnik.]

95 Marshall - Chigorin

(Barmen 1905)

Queen's Gambit: Semi-Slav

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ c6

(The move 4...c6 is not as advisable as 4... $\mathbb{Q}f6$, but Chigorin aims at his usual method of reinforcing the centre. The opening phase of the game is interesting in that Chigorin, for the first time in practical play, refrains from the development with the bishop on d6, after which he allows the advance of the White pawn to e4, and, on the contrary, attempts to make this advance

more difficult, not fearing an exchange of bishop for knight. Later, Nimzovitch relied on this idea as a basis for his now so popular defence.)

5 a3

(Half a century of experience of playing similar positions has shown that the exchange of bishop for knight, when the other White knight is placed on f3, makes it difficult for White to fight for the e4 square; from this point of view it would be more useful to play 5 $\mathbb{Q}b3$.)

5... $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ 6 $\mathbb{bxc3}$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 7 e3 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 8 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ 0-0 9 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$!

(In a quite unsophisticated way, Black obtains counterplay by means of the advance ...e5. This would follow both on 10 e4 $\mathbb{dxe4}$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ - and now ...e5!, as also in the event of 10 0-0 and then 10...e5! 11 $\mathbb{dxe5}$ $\mathbb{dxc4}$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 13 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Bxe5}$. However, in the last variation, by playing 13 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ [instead of 13 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$], White retains some opening advantage by playing c4 and $\mathbb{Q}b2$.)

10 $\mathbb{cxd5?}$

(A serious inaccuracy, after which the role of the $\mathbb{B}e8$ is increased, while the $\mathbb{Q}c8$ obtains squares on the c8-h3 diagonal.)

10... $\mathbb{exd5}$ 11 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}f8$

(Black intends the regrouping ... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ followed by $\mathbb{Q}g4$. Therefore White's reply seems natural.)

12 $\mathbb{Q}e5$

[As shown by Black's reply, this natural "active" move fails. He should play 12 c4.]

12...c5!

(Splendid. Now White finds himself rejecting the programmed 13 $\mathbb{f4}$ because of 13...c4 14 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$, after which Black occupies the e4 square [$\mathbb{Q}g6-h4-f5-d6$ or $\mathbb{Q}g6-h4$ and $\mathbb{Q}f5$]. Not wishing to resign himself to the loss of the initiative, Marshall tries to make his bishops more lively.)

13 c4 $\mathbb{cxd4!}$ 14 $\mathbb{exd4}$ $\mathbb{dxc4}$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$

(White has obtained diagonals, but at a high price - the d4 pawn is weak, or rather not so much the d-pawn as the adjacent squares: c4, d5, e4. This consequence of the weakness of the isolated pawn was first formulated by Nimzovitch and one of the best illustrations of it appears in the present game - which was played when Nimzovitch was still only beginning his chess career!) 16 $\mathbb{Q}b2$

(An unfortunate position for the bishop. On e3 it would not only defend the pawn, but would also participate in the defence of the king's flank.)

16... $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}d3$

(The great master sets a trap, but Marshall fortunately sidesteps the danger: 17 $\mathbb{Q}b3?$ $\mathbb{Bxc4!}$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 19 \mathbb{Bcl} b5.)

17... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$

[Consistent! In order to exploit the weak squares it is necessary to exchange the white squared bishops.]

18 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$

(This is where the mistake in the choice of position for the $\mathbb{Q}c1$ tells - the f4 square is left undefended.)

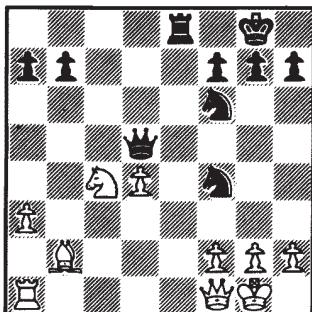
19 $\mathbb{B}fe1$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f1$

(There is no other move. The queen must defend both the $\mathbb{Q}c4$ and the g2 square: 20 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{Q}d5!$; 20 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{B}xc4$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{B}c2!$ winning the bishop in an amusing way, thanks to the absence of a flight square for the White king.)

20... $\mathbb{Q}d5!$

[A clear demonstration of Black's positional advantage.]

21 $\mathbb{B}xe8+$ $\mathbb{B}xe8$



(Over the last five moves, White's position has sharply deteriorated. His rook and bishop do not take part in the struggle, his queen is tied to the defence of the g2 pawn, and only the knight is not badly placed. Now 23... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$!

all he can do is cover the e-file so as to not allow a Black invasion on e2.

On 22 $\mathbb{Q}e3$, Chigorin intended to commence an attack by means of 22... $\mathbb{Q}h5$. Then White cannot play 23 h3 because of 23... $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{B}xe3$ 25 $\mathbb{fxe3}$ $\mathbb{Q}g4+$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}g3+$, but it is not easy to demonstrate a sufficiently effective way of carrying out the attack after 23 $\mathbb{B}el$. If Black makes the prophylactic move 23...h6, then White also replies 24 h3!. Therefore, after 22 $\mathbb{Q}e3$, it is better for Black to operate on the queen's flank rather than loosening the well-fortified defence of the White king. For this purpose, the move 22... $\mathbb{Q}b3$ is very good. On 23 $\mathbb{B}bl$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{B}xc4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ would follow, as also in the game, 25...b5, and, on 23 $\mathbb{B}bl$, the beautiful attack 23... $\mathbb{B}xe3$ 24 $\mathbb{fxe3}$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3+$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{Q}f2+$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{Q}2h3+$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}h1$ $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ is decisive.)

22 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}c4$

(It is not easy to give good advice here. The threat of 23... $\mathbb{Q}d2$ is too unpleasant. On 23 $\mathbb{B}dl$ would follow 23... $\mathbb{Q}b3$; on 23 f3, the simple 23... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 24 g3 $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 25 $\mathbb{B}dl$ f6 is good; on 23 $\mathbb{Q}cl$, decisive is 23... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$; on 23 $\mathbb{Q}f3$, strong is 23... $\mathbb{Q}b3$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}cl$ $\mathbb{Q}h3+$. A faint hope of fortifying the defence lay only in 23 $\mathbb{Q}d3$.)

(Chigorin chooses the clearest way to realise his positional advantage, transposing to an endgame where a decisive role will be played by the activity of the Black rook and the obvious superiority of the knight over the bishop. Another tempting continuation was the effective 23... $\mathbb{Q}g3!$ 24 f3 [24 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}fe2$ mate!] $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{Q}f5$, for example, 26 $\mathbb{Q}f1$ b5 27 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ f6 [27 $\mathbb{Q}cl$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$] 28 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ h5 29 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{Q}e3+$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{Q}c4$.)

24 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ b5!
(Black consistently carries out his plan, rejecting the tempting 24... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 25 f3 b5! 26 $\mathbb{fxe4}$ $\mathbb{B}xc4$, or 25 $\mathbb{B}bl$ b5 26 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}exf2$.)

25 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ f6 26 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{B}c8$
(The same iron consistency, although 26... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ 27 $\mathbb{B}bl$ $\mathbb{Q}exf2$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ would have allowed Black to win a pawn at once as well as hold on to his initiative.)

27 $\mathbb{Q}el$

(White defends both squares of invasion - d3 and c2.)

27... $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 28 f3?

(28 g3 was more tenacious.)

28... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ 29 g3

(All other moves lose at once; 29 $\mathbb{Q}cl$ $\mathbb{Q}e2+$; 29 $\mathbb{B}bl$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 30 $\mathbb{B}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}cl$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{B}el$!)

29... $\mathbb{Q}e6$

(On 29... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$, the wrecked pawn chain is a sorry sight, but Chigorin produces a classic example of the domination of the Black knight over the bishop and

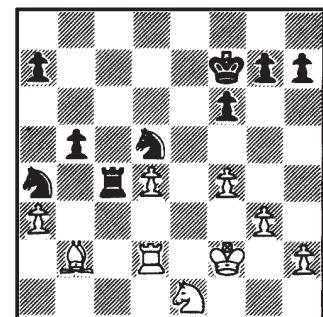
isolated d-pawn.)

30 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{B}c4$ 32 $\mathbb{B}dl$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$
[It is clear that he must not allow the d-pawn to move. White, now, as in the future, refrains from the move $\mathbb{Q}cl$, as an exchange on c4 would only hasten the occupation of dominating squares by the Black knights.]

33 $\mathbb{Q}f2$

(The exchange of rooks [33 $\mathbb{Q}cl$] would not change the character of the struggle.)

33... $\mathbb{Q}cd5$ 34 f4 $\mathbb{Q}f7$ 35 $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}a4$



(Here it is, the triumph of Chigorin's white squared strategy! Now, as White's last defensive resources are running out, Black continues to improve his position and is almost ready to justly reap the fruits of his splendid play.)

36 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ a6

[Threatening to exchange on b2 and win the d4 pawn.]

37 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$
[Rook endings are well known for their drawing tendencies. In the

present ending, Black has a range of advantages: a pawn majority on the queen's flank, weak White pawns on a3 and d4, domination of the open c-file. In the earlier stages of the game, Chigorin rejected various tempting continuations and prepared to transpose to this rook ending. In appraising this rook ending as a win, and, as the manner of his handling of it shows, Chigorin reached the heights of chess mastery in his understanding of such end-games - as was later achieved by only a select few, e.g. Rubinstein, Lasker and Capablanca.]

39... $\text{g}6$!

(The exchanges have not improved White's position at all.) [Excellent! Black refrains from 39... $\text{Bc}3+$ 40 $\text{g}4$ $\text{Bxa}3$ with the win of a pawn and a formation of two connected passed pawns. Actually, after this, White, by continuing 41 $\text{Bc}2$, combines play of the king, rook and d-pawn to set up strong threats; however, the advance of Black's passed pawns is hampered by the White rook from the b7 or a7 squares. It is doubtful whether Black can win with this continuation. After the move in the game, 40... $\text{Bc}3+$ [41 $\text{g}4?$ f5 mate] is threatened.]

40 $\text{Bb}3$

(Now Black was threatening 40... $\text{Bc}3+$, since, on 41 $\text{g}4$, would follow 41...f5 mate.)

40... $\text{g}5$ 41 $\text{Bd}3$ f5! 42 h3 h5
(White is in zugzwang. The pawn ending is hopeless: 43 $\text{Bd}2$ $\text{Bc}3+$ 44 $\text{Bd}3$ $\text{Bxd}3+$ 45 $\text{Bxd}3$ a5 etc., with an elementary winning pawn endgame, thanks to the obtaining of the distant passed pawn.)

43 $\text{g}2$ $\text{Bxd}4$ 44 $\text{Bc}3$ $\text{Be}4+$!

(The last fine point. Black forces the White king to move away from the pawns on the king's flank, since, after 45 $\text{g}3$, would follow 45... $\text{Bd}4$ 46 $\text{Bb}3$ $\text{Bc}4$ 47 $\text{Bb}4+$ $\text{Bd}3$ 48 $\text{Bb}3+$ $\text{Bc}2$.)

45 $\text{Bd}2$ h4 46 $\text{Bc}7$ $\text{hxg}3$!

(Yet again, Chigorin chooses the clearest way to win, rejecting 46... $\text{B}a4$ 47 $\text{Bxg}7$ $\text{Bxa}3$ 48 $\text{gxh}4$ $\text{g}4$ 49 h5 $\text{Bxf}4$ 50 h6 $\text{Bxh}3$ 51 h7 a5, after which the opponent is allowed some practical chances.)

47 $\text{Bxg}7$ $\text{Bxf}4$ 48 $\text{Bxg}3$ $\text{B}e5$ 49 $\text{B}e2$ $\text{Bc}4$ 50 $\text{Bg}6$ $\text{B}a4$ 51 $\text{Bg}3$ f4 52 $\text{Bb}3$ $\text{Bc}4$ 53 $\text{Bd}1$

[If White advances 53 h4, the pawn would quickly be lost. White's game is hopeless.]

53... $\text{B}e4$ 54 h4 f3 55 $\text{B}el$ $\text{Bf}4$ 56 h5 $\text{Bcl}+$ 57 $\text{Bf}2$ $\text{Bc}2+$ 58 $\text{B}el$ $\text{Bg}3$ 59 h6 $\text{B}e2+$

[Driving the king away from the f1 square.]

60 $\text{Bd}1$ $\text{Bh}2$ 61 a4 b4 62 h7 $\text{Bxh}7$ 63 $\text{Bxb}4$ $\text{Bhl}+$ 64 $\text{Bd}2$ f2 65 $\text{Bb}8$ f1(W)

0-1

(A beautiful positional game! A classic example of a consistently carried out master-plan, with the gradual accumulation and realis-

ation of advantages and the technical execution of the game in the rook ending. This is probably one of Chigorin's finest creative achievements.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () and Blumenfeld [].]

96 Chigorin - Salve

(8th Match Game, Lodz 1906)

French Defence

1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3 $\text{Bc}3$ $\text{Bf}6$ 4 $\text{Ag}5$ $\text{dxe}4$ 5 $\text{Bxe}4$ $\text{B}e7$ 6 $\text{Bxf}6$ $\text{gxf}6$

(Nowadays, it is considered that taking the bishop with the pawn does not promise equal chances. Practice shows that Black's pawn weaknesses on the king's flank serve as objects of attack, and this is far more important than the advantage of the two bishops and the half-open g-file. A serious drawback of the system is that Black, as it were, takes it upon himself to bring about a decision in the middlegame, because in the ending he pays dearly for his pawn weaknesses. At the time, the system with 6... $\text{gxf}6$ was warmly recommended by Lasker and was readily adopted by Rubinstein and Salve. Chigorin, right from the start, had a poor opinion of this opening set-up and therefore his encounter with Salve bore the character of a principal creative argument. Interesting is Chigorin's remark on the plan of play in the event

of the more solid 6... $\text{Bxf}6$: "In the good old days, 4... $\text{dxe}4$ was avoided, as the continuation 5 $\text{Bxe}4$ $\text{B}e7$ 6 $\text{Bxf}6$ 7 $\text{Bf}3$ was considered as being not quite acceptable for Black. After he castles on the king's side, before he has time to bring the queen's bishop into play [e.g. on b7], White, by playing $\text{Bd}3$ and $\text{h}4$, sets up a strong attack on the king's flank, often with a sacrifice of bishop or knight for the h-pawn".

We should mention that occasionally the system with 6... $\text{Bxf}6$ is seen today in competition of the highest class. Thus the game Spassky-Petrosian, from the 1966 World Championship Match, continued 7... $\text{Bd}7$ 8 $\text{Bd}2!$ $\text{Bc}6$ 9 $\text{Bxf}6+$ $\text{Bxf}6$ 10 $\text{B}e5!$ 0-0 11 0-0-0 $\text{Bd}7$ 12 $\text{Bxc}6$ $\text{Bxc}6$ 13 h4 $\text{Bab}8$ 14 $\text{Bh}3$ c5 15 $\text{Bg}5!$ and White obtains a greatly superior ending.)

7 $\text{Bf}3$ f5 8 $\text{Bg}3$ c5

(It is not necessary for Black to create tension in the centre. 8... $\text{Bd}7$ is better.)

9 $\text{Bb}5+$

(Chigorin also played 9 $\text{Bxc}5$ $\text{Bxc}5$ 10 $\text{Bxd}8+$ $\text{Bxd}8$ 11 $\text{Bc}4$, but convinced himself that Black's pieces obtain great scope for action. In variations with 9 $\text{Bb}5+$, White plays for an advantage in development and creates threats in the centre.)

9... $\text{Bc}6?$

(A serious mistake which allows White to deploy his pieces in the very best way. Necessary was 9... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}c6$. Admittedly, in this case, Black has in prospect a long struggle with equal chances, albeit in a position without any hint of activity, e.g. 11 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{B}xd1+$ 12 $\mathbb{B}xd1$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 13 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 14 $\mathbb{B}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$.)

10 c3 $\mathbb{B}b6$

[Rubinstein, in a game played against Chigorin in the match-tournament at Lodz, a little later, played 10...0-0, but was forced to lay down his arms even sooner; the game continued: 11 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ $\mathbb{B}xc6$ 12 0-0 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ [12... $\mathbb{Q}b7!$] 13 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 15 $\mathbb{B}f6$ f4 [15... $\mathbb{Q}b7!$] 16 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ f5 [Black already has no satisfactory defence e.g. 16... $c5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ (or 18... $f6$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ etc.) 19 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 20 $\mathbb{B}e5$ h6 21 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ and wins; or 16... $f6$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}c5!$ etc. with a winning position. Bogoljubov.] 17 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ e5 19 $\mathbb{Q}h6$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ [if 20... $\mathbb{B}ae8$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$; or 20... $e4$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}g5$] 21 $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ [21... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$] 22 $\mathbb{Q}f6+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}h6+$ $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 26 $\mathbb{B}e7$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 27 $\mathbb{B}f7!$ 1-0 A devastating finish!] 11 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 13 0-0 (Black experiences serious difficulties in the further development of his pieces. His king cannot castle because of 14 $\mathbb{Q}gxf5$.

Salve endeavours to weaken White's threats in the centre by preparing the exchange ... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$.)

13... $\mathbb{B}ad8$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xc6!$ $\mathbb{B}xc6$

(There is no choice. On 14... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ follows a sacrifice on f5: 15 $\mathbb{Q}gxf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ $\mathbb{B}d7$ 17 $\mathbb{B}f6$ [Chigorin gives 17 $\mathbb{B}ad1$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 19 $\mathbb{B}el$ and White wins.]

$\mathbb{Q}c5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ with a very strong attack.)

15 $\mathbb{B}f6$ $\mathbb{Q}c5$ 16 $\mathbb{B}ad1!$

(White does not hurry to force events and brings into play his last piece. He threatens 17 $\mathbb{Q}dx5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 18 b4 or 17 $\mathbb{Q}gxf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}b3$, and, on 16... $\mathbb{Q}c8$, with the idea of parrying 17 $\mathbb{Q}dx5$ with the intermediate 17... $\mathbb{B}xd1$, to follow with the beautiful combination 17 $\mathbb{Q}gxf5$ $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ and White has two extra pawns.)

16...f4 17 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$

(At the cost of new pawn weaknesses, Black endeavours to transfer the queen to the safer square c7, where it will also take part in the defence.)

18 $\mathbb{Q}f3!$

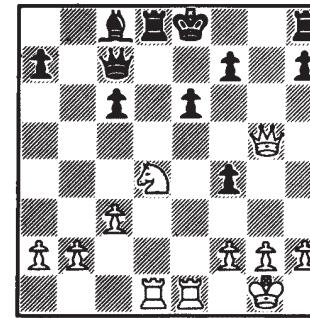
(In view of the threats 19 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ or 19 $\mathbb{Q}e2$, the Black queen is forced to immediately retreat.)

18... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}h5!$

(Once again he threatens the incursion of the knight on f5.)

19... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$

diagram



(After the exchange of the black squared bishop, Black's position is left defenceless. White threatens both 22 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ and 22 $\mathbb{Q}f5$, and on 21... $\mathbb{B}d5$ would follow 22 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ winning. Black's further resistance is of a purely symbolic character.)

21...h5 22 $\mathbb{Q}f5$

[Whilst shutting in the black squared bishop with the White pawn chain, Salve endeavours to gain space on the queen's flank. However, such an early advance of the c-pawn removes the tension in the centre and presents Black with a clearly defined plan of action - to prepare a break in the centre by ...e5.)

22... $\mathbb{B}d5$

[23 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ was threatened.]

23 c4!

[On 23 $\mathbb{Q}g7$, Black could reply 23... $\mathbb{B}xf5!$ which would considerably delay White's victory, even if that is all he can expect.]

23... $\mathbb{B}xd1$ 24 $\mathbb{B}xd1$

[White could win by the continuation 24 $\mathbb{Q}g7+$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}xd1$, but this would not force the opponent to resign more quickly; by play-

ing 25... $\mathbb{E}g8$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ 27 $\mathbb{B}d8+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd8$, Black would prolong the game for quite some time.]

24... $\mathbb{B}xf5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}g7$ $\mathbb{B}f8$ 26 $\mathbb{B}el+$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 28 $\mathbb{B}h6!$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}d4+$ $\mathbb{Q}e8$ 30 h3 f6 31 $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 32 $\mathbb{B}xh5$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 33 $\mathbb{B}h7+$ 1-0

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () and Chigorin [].]

97 Salve - Chigorin

(13th Match Game, Lodz 1906)

Queen's Gambit Declined

1 d4 d5 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ e6 3 c4 $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}gf6$ 5 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 6 e3 0-0 7 c5

[Salve was well known for being a "natural player" and was not an expert of opening theory. The text move facilitates Black's defence.]

[Whilst shutting in the black squared bishop with the White pawn chain, Salve endeavours to gain space on the queen's flank. However, such an early advance of the c-pawn removes the tension in the centre and presents Black with a clearly defined plan of action - to prepare a break in the centre by ...e5.)

7...c6 8 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ h6

(A questionable move, which could seriously hamper his preparations for ...e5, since Black drives back the bishop to a diagonal on which it participates in the struggle for the e5 square. Deserving attention is another plan: 8... $\mathbb{B}e8$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}e5$

$\mathbb{Q}6d7$, for example: 11 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ 12 f4 f6 [or 12... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 13 fxe5 f6 14 exf6 $\mathbb{Q}xf6$] 13 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 14 e4 e5! 15 fxe5 fxe5 16 exd5 exd4+.)

9 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}g3?$

(A serious positional mistake, after which Black at once advances ...e5. It was absolutely necessary to leave the bishop on f4 and either castle or firstly play 10 b4 [or even 10 h3]. Then, after the inevitable exchange 10... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ 11 exf4, it would be far more difficult for Black to carry out the break ...e5.)

10... $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ 11 hxg3 e5 12 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ e4 13 $\mathbb{Q}d2$

(Black can be altogether satisfied with the opening. His central outpost on e4 is stronger than White's c5 pawn. This outpost cannot be undermined by means of f3 as that would immediately weaken the g3 pawn. The open h-file for the White rook has a purely symbolic meaning.)

13... $\mathbb{Q}f6$

(This move seems to be the most natural, since it opens the way for the $\mathbb{Q}c8$ and also prepares ... $\mathbb{Q}g4$. However, Black could begin immediate play against the c5 pawn: 13...b6 14 b4 a5 15 a3 $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$.)

14 b4 $\mathbb{Q}c7$

[Preventing f3.]

15 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ b6 16 $\mathbb{Q}e2?$

(Now Black gains the initiative on the queen's flank. Castling

was necessary.)

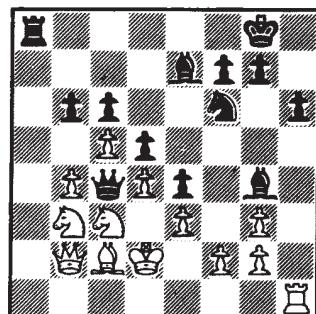
16...a5! 17 a3

(There is no choice - 17 bxa5 bxc5, or 17 cxb6 $\mathbb{Q}xb4+$.) 17...axb4 18 axb4 $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xal$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}xal$ $\mathbb{Q}b7$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{Q}a8$ 22 $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 23 $\mathbb{Q}d2!$

(In a difficult position, White finds a good defensive resource. Making use of the closed nature of the position, he is willing to leave his king in the centre in order to quickly introduce the rook on h1 into play.)

23... $\mathbb{Q}c4!$

[This move requires deep calculation. It also testifies to the fact that, until the end of his life, Chigorin maintained his wonderful combinative talent.]



(Black takes very energetic measures to once and for all change the momentum of the struggle to his advantage, but nevertheless White has still sufficient defensive resources.

White is obliged to exchange rooks - 24 $\mathbb{Q}al$ $\mathbb{Q}xal$ [24... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 25

$\mathbb{Q}a3!$] 25 $\mathbb{Q}xal$ [25 $\mathbb{Q}xal$ $\mathbb{Q}f1!$].

Chigorin considered that White could then put up a successful defence. All the same, in our opinion, his position remains very difficult, though not after 25... $\mathbb{Q}xb4?$ 26 $\mathbb{Q}a8+$ $\mathbb{Q}h7$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}xc6$, but after the cunning 25... $\mathbb{Q}f8$, as a result of which the White queen remains tied to the defence of the b4 pawn and the f1 square. Instead of this, Salve makes a tempting and seemingly useful move. It not only defends the b4 pawn but prepares the break f3. However, it is highly doubtful whether there is any benefit from the advance f3, and once again the White rook is cut off from play and this has a decisive effect on the following events.)

24 $\mathbb{Q}c1?$ $\mathbb{Q}d7!!$

[This conception had already been thought out by Chigorin on the preceding move!] 25 f3

[Salve, unsuspectingly, thought that he had "caught" Chigorin. Alas, a cruel disappointment awaits him.)

25...bx c 5!

(Refuting White's idea. On 26 fxg4 would follow 26...cx d 4 27 $\mathbb{Q}b3a2$ [27 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4+$; 27 exd4 $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$ and ... $\mathbb{Q}xb4$] $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ and, on 25 bx c 5, Black succeeds in both taking the f3 pawn and getting out with the queen: 26... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}a3$ exf3 28 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$.)

26 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ exf3

(Another obvious continuation, which is equally unpleasant for White, would be 26... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 27 fxg4 d4!, but Chigorin consistently carries out his plan.)

27 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ fxg2 28 $\mathbb{Q}gl$ $\mathbb{Q}e5!$

(In this lies the whole point of Chigorin's idea.)

[This blow crowns Chigorin's deep combination. Black not only saves the queen, but also remains with an extra pawn as well as the better position.]

29 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$

(On 29 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ would follow the calm 29... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ and Black wins another pawn, e.g. 30 $\mathbb{Q}3a2$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{Q}a7$.)

29... $\mathbb{Q}xc4+$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ $\mathbb{Q}f3$

(The storm is over and White's position is in ruins.)

32 $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ $\mathbb{Q}d3$ [As it happens, in this game Chigorin is in possession of the two bishops. Even though he was not "bishop-inclined", here he manages the bishops excellently.]

35 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}a3$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}dl$ $\mathbb{Q}a2+$ 38 $\mathbb{Q}c1$

(Material loss for White is inevitable. After 38...g5! 39 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{Q}e5!$ or 39 $\mathbb{Q}g2$ d4!, Black would win very quickly. Chigorin chooses a different, albeit longer method.)

38... $\mathbb{Q}a4$ 39 $\mathbb{Q}el$ $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ 40 e4 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 41 exd5 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 42 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ cxd5 43 $\mathbb{Q}e8+$

♘h7 44 ♘d8 ♘c4+ 45 ♘d2 ♘xc5 46
 ♘d3 ♘f6 47 ♘d7 ♘g6 48 ♘e3 ♘c3+ 49
 ♘e2 d4 50 ♘f1 ♘e5 51 ♘f2 h5 52
 ♘g2 ♘f6 53 ♘d8 g6 54 ♘h3 ♘f5 55
 ♘g2 f6 56 ♘d7 ♘e4 57 ♘b7 g5 58
 ♘b1 ♘c2+ 59 ♘h3 d3 60 ♘d1 ♘c3 61
 g4 hxg4+ 62 ♘xg4 ♘g2+ 63 ♘h3 ♘a2
 0-1

(Chigorin's manoeuvre ♘c7-b7-a6-c4 and the subsequent blow ♘f6-d7-e5 makes a striking impression, as did his exploitation of the two bishops.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () and Levenfish [].]

98 Salve - Chigorin

(Lodz 1906)

Old Indian Defence

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 d6 3 ♘c3 ♘bd7

(Thus outlining the contours of the King's Indian Defence. However, when Chigorin, in the last years of his career, introduced into practice the system with the fianchettoed bishop, it was placed only under the heading "irregular opening". Of course, Black, without a fight, allows the White pawns to occupy the centre and only later begins to attack them. It must be mentioned that Chigorin did not discover the King's Indian Defence by chance. His 2 ♘e2 system against the French Defence, which he started playing in 1893 in his match with Tarrasch, is very similar to the King's Indian set-up.

Thus, the position reached in the game, Chigorin-Schiffers, Petersburg 1895, after 14 moves, was repeated [with reversed colours] 76 years later in the game, Taimanov-Fischer, played in the quarter-final match for the world championship. And to whom is not well known the position 1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 b6 3 c4 ♘b7 4 e3 g6 5 ♘c3 ♘g7 6 ♘d3 d6 7 0-0 0-0 8 e4 ♘bd7 9 ♘e3 e5, and is this not as was played by Chigorin even in 1898? Contemporary Yugoslav masters have spent a lot of time and energy analysing the position after 1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 d6 4 ♘c3 g6 5 e4 ♘g7. They have also examined the system, 6 f4 0-0 7 ♘f3 ♘g4 8 h3 ♘xf3 9 ♘xf3 ♘bd7, and is it not true that this is a position from the game, Burn-Chigorin, played in 1898? The great majority of Chigorin's King's Indian Defences consisted of the set-up in which the black squared bishop is developed on e7. From the Old Indian formation for Black, it is interesting to look at another opening of a game, Schiffers-Chigorin, played in 1903; 1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♘g7 [Ufimtsev Defence!] 3 ♘e3 d6 4 ♘d3 ♘f6 5 h3 ♘bd7 6 ♘e2 e5 7 c3 ♘e7 8 ♘d2 0-0 9 ♘c2 ♘e8 10 0-0-0 d5! 11 f3 exd4 12 cxd4 dxе4 13 fxe4 ♘d5!) 4 e4 e5 5 d5
(Chigorin considered that, as a result of this move, "White's

king's bishop is inactive until the end of the game". It seems he was not quite right in his judgement. If White will later commence preparations for a queen's side pawn offensive, the bishop placed on e2 could be useful for him. Of course, instead of 5 d5, White could maintain the tension in the centre, as a very early advance of the d4 pawn rather prematurely determines the pawn structure, which somewhat limits White's possibilities.)

5... ♘e7 6 ♘d3 ♘f8

(Nowadays, the knight would be attracted to the c5 square, but Chigorin, in the system with the development of the bishop to e7, as a rule transferred the knight to g6.)

7 ♘f3 ♘g6 8 h3

(A move useful in itself, but here connected also with the beginning of a not very justified diversion on the king's flank.)

8...0-0 9 g4

(White should play simply 9 0-0 and then ♘e3 and b4.)

9... ♘e8 10 ♘e2 ♘f8 11 ♘c2

(The first pause - instead of the natural continuation of White's chosen plan of development [11 ♘g3], he has to defend the e4 pawn, which could find itself under threat after 11... ♘f4.)

11...c6!

(Black, in good time, gets down to operations in the centre and

on the queen's flank. His plan is clear: after 12... ♘d7, to place his rook on c8 and play ...b5.)

12 ♘g5 ♘d7

(Black would also have a very good position after 12...h6, but he does not want to spend time on operations which do not fit in with the plan.)

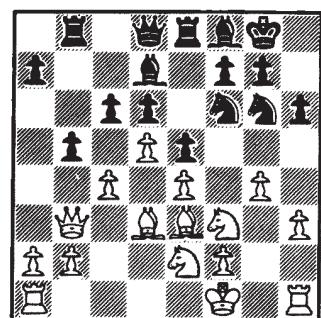
13 ♘b3

(It is difficult for White to do anything against the growing initiative of the opponent. On 13 ♘h4, good are both 13... ♘f4 and 13...h6 14 ♘xg6 hxg5. The queen leaves the c-file, but, all the same, finds itself faced by the Black rook.)

13... ♘b8 14 ♘f1 h6 15 ♘e3

(The exchange 15 ♘xf6 ♘xf6 16 ♘g2 would allow White to hold his pawn chain, but abruptly weakens his king's flank.)

15...b5!



(Strategically the game is decided. White cannot prevent the opening of lines in the centre. The forcing operation, 16...bxс4

17 $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $cxd5$ 18 $exd5$ $e4$ is threatened. It works also after 16 $\mathbb{A}xa7$, since, on 16... $bxc4$, White cannot play 17 $\mathbb{W}xb8$ $\mathbb{W}xb8$ 18 $\mathbb{A}xb8$ because of 18... $cxd5$!)

16 $dxc6$ $\mathbb{A}xc6$ 17 $cxb5$

(White has managed to avoid the opening of the b-file, but now his position in the centre collapses. Probably, 17... $\mathbb{A}xe4$ would be good enough, but Chigorin opens the centre more effectively and powerfully.)

17... $d5!$ 18 $\mathbb{A}el$

(There is nothing better, and the variation 18... $dxe4$ 19 $\mathbb{A}c4$ would suit White.)

18... $d4!$

(Black intends to capture the $e4$ pawn, but under more favourable circumstances. White decides to "pay off" the $b5$ pawn.)

19 $\mathbb{A}c2$ $dxe3$!

(As Chigorin notes, this is stronger than 19... $\mathbb{A}a8$ 20 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{B}c8$ 22 $\mathbb{W}bl$.)

20 $bxc6$ $\mathbb{W}b6$

(White has somehow managed to stabilise the position in the centre, but at a high price: Black seizes the b and c-lines, and, in addition, there are beginning to be unpleasant threats to the White king on the $g1-a7$ diagonal.)

21 $fxe3$ $\mathbb{B}ec8$ 22 $\mathbb{B}cl$ $\mathbb{W}xe3$ 23 $\mathbb{W}g2$ $\mathbb{W}b6$!

(White rejects the doubtful 23... $\mathbb{W}f3+$ and returns with the queen

in order to capture the $c6$ pawn. White's position is hopelessly lost, with his pieces out of play on the king's flank.)

24 $\mathbb{W}a4$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 25 $b3$ $\mathbb{B}xc6$ 26 $\mathbb{B}xc6$ $\mathbb{B}xc6$

(The active White rook is exchanged [though White will still fight for the c-file]; Black's next rook move takes the d-file and it becomes clear that Black has an extra rook in play.)

27 $\mathbb{W}c4$ $\mathbb{B}d8$ 28 $\mathbb{A}el$ $\mathbb{B}b4$!

(All goes according to plan. Against the threat of ... $\mathbb{A}e3$, there is no defence, and White decides to hasten events. He could have put up a longer resistance by means of 29 $\mathbb{B}gl$ followed by $\mathbb{B}g3$.)

29 $a3$ $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ 30 $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ $\mathbb{A}e3$

(The $\mathbb{A}f8$ enters the game and the struggle is over.)

31 $\mathbb{A}xe5$

(Somewhat more tenacious is 31 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{A}c5$ 32 $\mathbb{B}h2$ $\mathbb{W}f3$! 33 $\mathbb{A}el$ $\mathbb{A}e3$!, though White finds himself in zugzwang and must suffer defeat. However, he chooses an instant death.)

31... $\mathbb{A}c5$ 32 $\mathbb{W}xf7+$ $\mathbb{A}h8$ 33 $\mathbb{Q}d4$ $\mathbb{W}xd4$

0-1

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

99 Duras - Chigorin

(Nurnburg 1906)

Spanish

1 $e4$ $e5$ 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{A}c6$ 3 $\mathbb{A}b5$ $a6$ 4 $\mathbb{A}a4$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 5 $0-0$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 6 $\mathbb{B}el$ $b5$ 7 $\mathbb{A}b3$ $d6$

8 $c3$ $0-0$ 9 $h3$ $\mathbb{A}a5$ 10 $\mathbb{A}c2$ $c5$ 11 $d4$ $\mathbb{A}c7$ 12 $\mathbb{A}bd2$

(Here we have a genuine pearl from Chigorin's legacy of openings. Nowadays, this position is continually encountered in competition of the very first rank. Analysis of it has been carried out by many theoreticians around the world. In the Soviet Union, this includes Rauser, Panov, Bol eslavsky and Furman.

Chigorin also employed a similar opening set-up before this game, for example, against Lasker at London 1899 - but here $\mathbb{A}c3$ was played on the 6th move and $d3$ on the 8th, and the opening debate did not take place.

The richness of ideas contained in Chigorin's conception was not at once realised. Some time already after his death, the system was considered bad, but subsequently it proved its worth and thereafter its reliability was never in doubt. Later analysis polished up Black's method of defence, making it more active.)

12... $\mathbb{A}h8$ 13 $\mathbb{A}fl$ $\mathbb{A}g8$ 14 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{A}e6$ 15 $\mathbb{A}f5$

(The invasion of the knight on $d5$ is more dangerous for Black. After 15 $dxe5$ $dxe5$ 16 $\mathbb{A}d5$ $\mathbb{A}xd5$ 17 $exd5$, the two bishops guarantee White the initiative.)

15... $\mathbb{A}f6$ 16 $d5$

(White goes over to a scheme of attack which was popular at this

time. After closing the centre, he will launch an attack with the g and h-pawns. In reply, Chigorin begins to prepare the advance ... $f5$ - a method which even nowadays is considered to be the most effective.)

16... $\mathbb{A}d7$ 17 $g4$ $g6$ 18 $\mathbb{A}g3$ $\mathbb{A}g7$ 19 $\mathbb{A}h2$ $\mathbb{A}c4$ 20 $\mathbb{A}d2$ $\mathbb{A}b6$

(Objectively stronger was the exchange of knights, since the position of the knight on $b6$ is only a little better than that on $a5$. Chigorin, apparently, simply wants to avoid exchanges. After 20... $\mathbb{A}xd2$ and 21... $\mathbb{A}d8$, Black would impede the further advance of the h-pawn.)

21 $h4$

(A sharp conception, at the basis of which lies the correct idea of opening the h-file at the cost of a pawn.)

21... $\mathbb{A}db8$! 22 $\mathbb{A}g2$

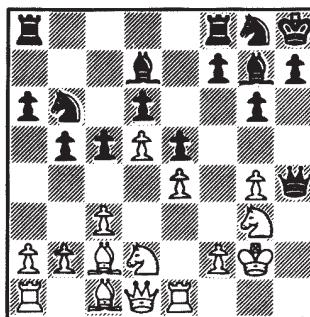
(Of course, not 22 $g5$ because of 22... $f6$! after which the initiative on the king's flank passes completely over to Black, e.g. 23 $\mathbb{A}fl$ $fxg5$ 24 $\mathbb{A}xg5$ $\mathbb{A}xf2+$ followed by ... $\mathbb{W}f8$.)

22... $\mathbb{W}h4$

(Black makes a principal, though also risky decision. Never in the game is his position as dangerous as it is now.)

diagram

23 $f3$?



(Losing an important tempo for the attack. He should play at once 23 $\mathbb{A}h1$, after which extremely dangerous for Black would be 23... $\mathbb{W}xg4$ because of 24 $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ when both king and queen are shown to be in danger. The strength of White's threats can be illustrated by the following variations: 24... $\mathbb{A}e8?$ 25 $\mathbb{B}xh7+!$ and 26 $\mathbb{B}g5+$; 24... $\mathbb{A}c8$ 25 $\mathbb{B}h4$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 26 $\mathbb{A}h1!$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 27 $\mathbb{B}g5$; 24... $\mathbb{A}f6$ 25 $\mathbb{W}gl$ with the threat of 26 $\mathbb{A}d1$.

It seems Black has to retreat the queen to d8, but then, after 24 $\mathbb{Q}df1$, he does not succeed in creating such strong counterplay on the black squares as he obtains in the game.)

23... $\mathbb{A}h6!$ 24 $\mathbb{B}h1$ $\mathbb{W}f6$

(An important moment. White decides not to make the further sacrifice - 25 $\mathbb{B}xh6$ $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ 26 g5 $\mathbb{W}xg5$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ - and his initiative abruptly decreases. Chigorin considered that he would repulse the attack by 27... $\mathbb{W}h4$ 28 $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ $\mathbb{W}h3+$ 29 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{W}h2+$ 30 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{W}xg3$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xd7$

$\mathbb{B}fd8$ 32 $\mathbb{Q}f6$ $\mathbb{W}f4+$ 33 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{W}xf6$ 34 $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ g5 followed by $\mathbb{B}g8-g6$. However, after 35 $\mathbb{A}h1$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{B}g6$ 37 $\mathbb{B}h1$, the advantage remains with White. Nevertheless Black has a defence: instead of 28... $\mathbb{W}h3+$, he should play 28... $\mathbb{A}h3+$ and the White king is already shown to be in danger - 29 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ [29 $\mathbb{Q}h2$ $\mathbb{W}g4+!]$ $\mathbb{B}ab8$. After 30 $\mathbb{W}d2$ $\mathbb{B}g8$ or 30 $\mathbb{A}e3$ f5 31 $\mathbb{A}h6$ f4, Black seizes the initiative.)

25 $\mathbb{B}h3$ $\mathbb{W}g7!$

(Because of the threat ...f5, White must move his king off the g-file, so losing yet another tempo.)

26 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ $\mathbb{A}f4$ 27 $\mathbb{Q}df1$ $\mathbb{B}ae8$ 28 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{B}e7$

(A little unevenness in the conduct of the strategical plan. Stronger was 28...f6, since White could now, by means of 29 $\mathbb{Q}g2$, force Black to exchange bishops at a not very favourable moment.)

29 $\mathbb{A}h1$ f6 30 $\mathbb{A}g2$

(If 30 $\mathbb{A}d2$ [to prepare $\mathbb{B}ag1$] then 30... $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ $\mathbb{B}xc4$ 32 $\mathbb{A}xf4$ $\mathbb{exf}4$ 33 $\mathbb{A}e2$ g5! 34 e5 $\mathbb{fxe}5$ 35 $\mathbb{B}xh7+$ $\mathbb{W}xh7$ 36 $\mathbb{A}xh7$ $\mathbb{B}xh7$ 37 $\mathbb{A}g2$ $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 38 $\mathbb{B}dl$ $\mathbb{B}e8$ etc., with the irresistible threat of ...e4. Bogoljubov.)

30... $\mathbb{A}g5!$

(After this excellent move, Black can calmly prepare the breakthrough ...f5. White has no counterplay whatsoever. After the exchange 31 $\mathbb{A}xg5$ $\mathbb{fxg}5$, Black's

pressure on the f-file is decisive.)

31 b3 $\mathbb{B}ef7$ 32 $\mathbb{A}e3$ $\mathbb{A}e7$ 33 $\mathbb{A}h4?$ (Hastening the end, since, with the king on e3, the advance ...f5 is carried out with particularly great force. He could put up a more stubborn resistance by 33 $\mathbb{A}h2$ followed by $\mathbb{B}ahl$.)

33... $\mathbb{A}xe3+$ 34 $\mathbb{A}xe3$ f5!

(And so, White has failed in his preparations to meet this breakthrough, as a result of which his position now literally falls to pieces. The rest is clear even without comments.)

35 $\mathbb{gxf}5$ $\mathbb{gxf}5$ 36 $\mathbb{exf}5$ $\mathbb{W}g5+$ 37 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}bxd5$ 38 $\mathbb{A}el$ $\mathbb{W}e3+$ 39 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4$ 40 $\mathbb{B}h2$ $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ 41 $\mathbb{B}xe2$ $\mathbb{W}xc3+$ 42 $\mathbb{A}f2$ $\mathbb{Wd}4+$ 43 $\mathbb{A}g2$ $\mathbb{B}g7+$ 44 $\mathbb{B}g4+$ $\mathbb{W}xg6$ 45 $\mathbb{fxg}6$ $\mathbb{A}c6$ 46 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}xf3$

(After 46...e4! the end of the game would come even quicker.)

47 $\mathbb{B}xf3$ $\mathbb{A}xf3+$ 48 $\mathbb{B}xf3$ $\mathbb{W}c3+$ 49 $\mathbb{A}e4$ $\mathbb{W}xc2+$ 50 $\mathbb{A}d5$ $\mathbb{W}d3+$ 51 $\mathbb{A}c6$ $\mathbb{W}xg6$ 52 $\mathbb{B}b6$ d5+ 53 $\mathbb{A}xc5$ $\mathbb{B}c7+$ 54 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ $\mathbb{B}d7+$ 55 $\mathbb{A}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}e8+$ 56 $\mathbb{A}f4$ $\mathbb{B}f7+$ 57 $\mathbb{A}g3$ $\mathbb{W}e3+$ 0-1

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin.]

100 Chigorin - Tarrasch

(Ostende 1907)

Scandinavian Defence

1 e4 d5

[Tarrasch, over the course of many years, repeated a countless number of times that the King's Gambit was "incorrect" and that Black should accept the gambit or

decline it with 2...d5, obtaining the better game. However, in his encounters with Chigorin, this spokesman of the "scientific" in chess nearly always preferred to "seek shelter" in the French, Sicilian or Scandinavian Defences. Grekov.]

2 exd5 $\mathbb{W}xd5$ 3 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 4 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 5 d4 $\mathbb{A}g4$

(Contemporary theory recommends to find out at once the intentions of the $\mathbb{A}g4$ by playing 6 h3. After 6... $\mathbb{A}xf3$ 7 $\mathbb{W}xf3$, White has a rich choice of promising plans, and, after 6... $\mathbb{A}h5$, it considers favourable for White Lasker's variation 7 g4 $\mathbb{A}g6$ 8 $\mathbb{A}e5$ c6 9 h4 $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}c4$.)

6 $\mathbb{A}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 7 $\mathbb{A}e3$ 0-0-0

(Black has positioned his forces quite successfully and threatens to still further increase the pressure in the centre after ...e5. Chigorin plays the move recommended by Duras, which uses tactical means to eliminate the pressure on the d4 pawn.)

8 $\mathbb{A}d2!$ $\mathbb{A}xe2$

(Retreating the bishop is less favourable: 8... $\mathbb{A}f5$ 9 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{B}b4$ 10 a3; 8... $\mathbb{A}e6$ 9 $\mathbb{A}b3$ $\mathbb{B}b4$ 10 a3 $\mathbb{A}d6$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}d5$ 12 0-0 a6 13 c4 $\mathbb{W}f5$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}c3$.)

9 $\mathbb{W}xe2$

(In this capture lies Duras' idea. The d4 pawn cannot be taken - 9... $\mathbb{A}xd4$ 10 $\mathbb{A}xd4$ $\mathbb{B}xd4$ 11 $\mathbb{A}b3$; also 9...e5 cannot be played be-

cause of 10 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ 11 $dxe5!$ $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 12 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}xb2$ 13 0-0 $\mathbb{W}xc3$ 14 $\mathbb{Q}xf7$. The game will now assume a quiet positional character.)

9...e6 10 $\mathbb{Q}b3$ $\mathbb{W}f5$ 11 0-0-0 $\mathbb{Q}d6$ (Deserving attention is 11... $\mathbb{Q}b4$, with the aim of preparing ...e5, by preventing d5 after this move.)

12 h3 $\mathbb{Q}a5$

[In order to obtain the a5 square for his queen, which, though it controls an open line, has no move.]

(Tarrasch goes against his own principles, offering an exchange of knights, the position of which, on b3, he considered to be very bad. Of course, without any particular risk, Black, by playing 12...h5, could prevent White seizing space on the king's flank.)

13 g4 $\mathbb{Q}xb3+$ 14 $axb3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ $\mathbb{Q}d5$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}a4$

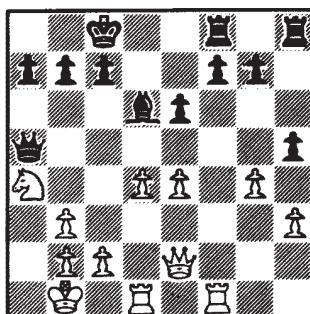
(White avoids the exchange of knights, since the $\mathbb{Q}d5$ is about to be dislodged from the centre after 17 $\mathbb{Q}d2$ and c4.)

16... $\mathbb{Q}xe3?$

(The critical moment of the struggle. Black voluntarily exchanges his centralised knight for the passive $\mathbb{Q}e3$. To crown the misfortune of this exchange, it strengthens White's position in the centre and opens the f-file for him. After 16... $c6!$ Tarrasch would have retained a solid pos-

ition, control over the f4 square and the possibility of the break ...e5.)

17 $fxe3$ h5 18 $\mathbb{B}hfl$ $\mathbb{B}df8$ 19 e4



(Of course, it is pleasant for White to play such a position. He has the possibility of playing in the centre [e5 or d5] and then also on one of the flanks. Meanwhile, Black is obliged to concern himself with the defence of his weaknesses, without any particular chances of creating active counterplay. Now he must transfer the queen to the king's flank - 19... $\mathbb{Q}g5$, in order to try to isolate the relatively weak pawns on h3 and g4. Instead of this, with a careless move, he not only weakens the e6 pawn, but also gives the opponent the opportunity to cut off his queen from the king's flank.)

19...f6?

[On 19... $\mathbb{W}hg4$, would follow 20 $e5$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 21 $\mathbb{W}g4$, when White threatens not only to take the g-pawn but also to gain the advantage by a

rook sacrifice on f7.]

20 d5! $\mathbb{B}e8$ 21 $gxh5$ $exd5$ 22 $\mathbb{W}g4+$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$ 23 $\mathbb{B}xd5$ $\mathbb{W}b4$ 24 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

[White now has an extra pawn, and even if his pawn formation does not have great attacking power, it is still an advantage which can be favourably exploited, since, above all, he still has the attack.]

24... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 25 $\mathbb{Q}a2$

(25... $\mathbb{W}xg7$ deserved attention.)

25... $\mathbb{W}f8$ 26 $\mathbb{B}fd1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6!$

[26... $\mathbb{W}f7$ would be a mistake because of 27 $\mathbb{B}d7$, whereupon Black cannot capture the h-pawn because of the threatened mate on d8.]

27 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ a6

(White has positioned his pieces well and seized the d-file, but to speak of it as a clear advantage would at this stage be premature. Black has counterplay, especially on the weakness of the pawns on e4 and h5. With the rooks on e8 and h8, Black can attack the h5 pawn by placing the queen on f7 and the bishop on e5, or the e4 pawn by placing the queen on e7. Over the next six moves, Chigorin tries to transfer the knight to d3 or exchange one of the rooks.)

28 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}e7!$ 29 $\mathbb{B}ld4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 30 $\mathbb{B}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$ 31 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}f7$ 32 $\mathbb{B}f2$ $\mathbb{B}e5$

[It was probably better to again play 32... $\mathbb{Q}e5$. Then 33 $\mathbb{B}d7$ was not to be feared since Black could then attack the h3 pawn by

33... $\mathbb{W}h5.$]

33 $\mathbb{B}f5$

(White has not strengthened his position with this series of moves, and, after the retreat of the rook to e7, followed by ... $\mathbb{W}e8$, it is doubtful whether he would manage to obtain the advantage, nor organise active operations on the queen's flank.)

33... $\mathbb{B}xf5?$

(After this exchange, Black deprives himself of counterplay and White can immediately transfer the knight to the ideal d3 square.)

34 $\mathbb{B}xf5$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 35 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}d7$ 36 $\mathbb{Q}b4!$ $\mathbb{Q}d2$ 37 $\mathbb{Q}d3$

(After 37 $\mathbb{W}xg7$ $\mathbb{B}d8$, White, to avoid worse trouble, would have to allow perpetual check [38 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{W}el+.$])

37... $\mathbb{B}d8$

(Black tries to hold the position by tactical means.)

38 $\mathbb{B}f2$

[38 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ would again allow perpetual check.]

38... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 39 $\mathbb{W}e2$

[Of course not 39 $\mathbb{W}xg7?$ because of 39... $\mathbb{B}xd3$ etc.]

39... $\mathbb{B}b5$ 40 $\mathbb{B}g2$

[40 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ would increase Black's drawing chances.]

40... $\mathbb{B}d7$ 41 $\mathbb{W}f2!$

(By attacking the a7 square, White creates the threat of 42 $h6$ $gxh6$ 43 $\mathbb{B}g8+$ followed by mate.)

41... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 42 $\mathbb{B}f3$ $\mathbb{B}e7$ 43 $\mathbb{B}g6$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 44

Wg3

(Though Black, as before, keeps the e4 pawn under attack, the situation has clearly changed to White's favour. He has successfully regrouped his forces and now once again creates the threat pf 44 h6. To repulse this, Black must allow an exchange of rooks and the g7 pawn for the h5 pawn.)

44...Wb5 45 Exg7 Exg7 46 Wxg7 Wxh5 47 Wg4

(There follows a technical phase of the game, and the win for White is already only a question of time.)

47...Wh6 48 h4 Wd2 49 h5 We3 50

Wf3 Ag5 51 b4 b6

(Now Black has created a weak square on c6 and White still further improves his position by obtaining, in addition to a passed h-pawn, an attack on the king.)

[This weakens the king's position. He could have put up a longer resistance by the waiting move 51...Ba8. Bogoljubov.]

52 Wg4 Ab7 53 e5! fxe5 54 We4+ Ab8 55 Wxe5!

(The invasion of the knight on c6 promises White more advantage than securing the advance of the passed pawn. But, besides the threat of 56 Ac6+, White threatens the transfer of the knight to

f7 or g4. Therefore Black has no choice.)

55...Ad1+ 56 Ba2 Wh5 57 Ac6+ Ab7
(After 57...Cc8, White wins the bishop: 58 Wf5+ Ab7 59 Ad8+ Ab8 60 Ae6.)

58 Da5+ Cc8 59 Wf5+ Cd8
[After 59...Ab8, the bishop would again be captured by Ac6+ followed by Ad8+ and Ae6.]

60 Ac6+ Ab8 61 Wc8+
[It was possible to win a piece by 61 Ae5 followed by Af3, but Chigorin prefers to take the pawns. In practice this is not worse. Grekov.]

61...Af7 62 Wc7+ Ag8 63 Wxb6

(The rest is simple.)

63...Af7+ 64 Ba3 Af3+ 65 c3 Af1

66 Ad4 Af6 67 Ad5+ Af8 68 Ab3 Ae2

69 Ab8 Ag7 70 Ad7 Af1 71 Ad6 Ag5

72 Ae5 Af6 73 Ad7+ Ah6 74 Ad3 Ag1

75 Ah3+ Ag7 76 Ag4+ Wxg4 77 Wxg4

(And Black resigned on the 94th move.)

1-0
(An excellent positional game. Tarrasch set up a solid defence, but Chigorin displayed fine, skilful positional manoeuvring and perfect technical realisation of his advantage.)

[Notes by Vasyukov and Nikitin () and Tarrasch [].]

INDEX OF OPPONENTS

- Alapin 6
- Albin 66
- Arnold 17
- Asharin 34
- Bird 10, 23
- Blackburne 92
- Brody 75
- Burn 61, 62
- Caro 63
- Charousek 52, 58, 59
- Consultants 30
- Davidov 1
- Duras 99
- Falk 74
- Gavilan 20
- Gunsberg 24, 25, 26, 27, 47, 80
- Helvig 13
- Janowski 54
- Kotrch 53
- Lasker 44, 87
- Lebedev 77, 79
- Lee 68
- London 18
- Mackenzie 11
- Malutin 90
- Marco 88, 93
- Maroczy 57, 69, 85
- Marshall 95
- Mason 16, 76
- Miasnikov 4
- Mieses 94
- N.N. 78
- Otto 7
- Paulsen 8
- Pillsbury 43, 50, 51, 72, 84, 86
- Pollock 21, 22, 48
- Popiel 82
- Salve 96, 97, 98
- Schiffers 5, 42, 60
- Schlechter 71, 81
- Schmidt 2
- Showalter 65, 67
- Solovtsov 35
- Steinitz 14, 15, 19, 20, 28, 29, 31, 32, 33, 49, 64, 70
- Tarrasch 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 45, 56, 100
- Taubenhaus 91
- Teichmann 46, 89
- Vigiliantsky 4
- Walbrodt 55
- Winawer 9
- Yakubovich 3
- Zhibin 73, 83
- Zukertort 12

(numbers refer to games)

INDEX TO OPENINGS

Caro Kann Defence 82
Centre Game 11, 76
Dutch Defence 57
English Opening 94
Evans Gambit 3, 12, 15, 20, 22, 28, 31, 34, 47, 48, 90
French Defence 37, 39, 41, 46, 62, 65, 67, 74, 80, 88, 92, 96
Giuoco Piano 52
Italian Game 16, 66, 81
Kings Gambit:
 Accepted 1, 7, 9, 71, 73, 83, 85, 86, 87
 Declined 43, 53, 55, 84, 93
Old Indian Defence 98
Petroff Defence 79
Ponziani Opening 13, 23, 64, 70
Queen's Gambit:
 Chigorin Defence 44, 50, 61, 72, 77, 89
 Declined 6, 35, 49, 97
 Semi-Slav 54, 69, 95
Queen's Indian Defence 4
Queen's Pawn Opening 18, 30, 45, 68
Scandinavian 100
Scotch Game 5, 21, 33
Sicilian Defence 8, 42, 60
Spanish 2, 19, 24, 26, 36, 38, 40, 51, 56, 75, 78, 91, 99
Two Knights Defence 10, 17, 25, 27, 29, 32, 58, 59
Vienna Gambit 14, 63

(numbers refer to games)